



## Engineering Recommendation G99

Issue 1 2017 Draft in Progress

Requirements for the connection of generation  
equipment in parallel with public distribution  
networks on or after 17 May 2019

© 2017 *Energy Networks Association*

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written consent of Energy Networks Association. Specific enquiries concerning this document should be addressed to:

**Operations Directorate  
Energy Networks Association  
6th Floor, Dean Bradley House  
52 Horseferry Rd  
London  
SW1P 2AF**

This document has been prepared for use by members of the Energy Networks Association to take account of the conditions which apply to them. Advice should be taken from an appropriately qualified engineer on the suitability of this document for any other purpose.

DRAFT [First published, May, 2018]

#### **Amendments since publication**

<b>Issue</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Amendment</b>
Issue	<Month, Year >	<Insert brief description of amendment>  This issue includes the following principal technical changes.  <List principal technical changes>  Details of all other technical, general and editorial amendments are included in the associated Document Amendment Summary for this Issue (available on request from the Operations Directorate of ENA).

## Contents

Foreword .....	7
1 Purpose .....	8
2 Scope and Structure .....	8
3 Normative references .....	11
4 Terms and definitions .....	13
5 Legal Aspects .....	30
6 Connection Application .....	32
6.1 General .....	32
6.2 Application for Connection .....	39
6.3 System Analysis for Connection Design Type A, Type B, Type C and Type D .....	40
6.4 Provision of Information .....	42
7 Connection Arrangements .....	45
7.1 Operating Modes .....	45
7.2 Long-Term Parallel Operation .....	45
7.3 Infrequent Short-Term Parallel Operation .....	45
7.4 Switched Alternative-Only Operation .....	47
7.5 Phase Balance of Type A Power Generating Module output at LV .....	49
7.6 Type A Power Generating Module capacity for single and split LV phase supplies .....	50
7.7 Voltage Management Units in Generator's premises .....	50
8 Earthing .....	52
8.1 General .....	52
8.2 Power Generating Modules with a Connection Point at HV .....	52
8.3 Power Generating Modules with a Connection Point at LV .....	57
9 <b>Network</b> Connection Design and Operation .....	63
9.1 General Criteria .....	63
9.2 Network Connection Design for Power Generating Modules .....	63
9.3 Voltage Step Change .....	65
9.4 Power Quality .....	65
9.5 System Stability .....	67
9.6 Island Mode .....	69
9.7 Fault Contributions and Switchgear Considerations .....	71
10 Protection .....	74
10.1 General .....	74
10.2 Co-ordinating with DNO's Distribution Network's Existing Protection .....	74
10.3 Protection Requirements .....	76
10.4 Loss of Mains (LoM) .....	77
10.5 Additional DNO Protection .....	80
10.6 Protection Settings .....	82
10.7 Typical Protection Application Diagrams .....	88

11	Type A Power Generating Module Technical Requirements .....	96
11.1	Power Generating Module Performance and Control Requirements – General.....	96
11.2	Frequency response .....	96
11.3	Fault Ride Through and Phase Voltage Unbalance.....	99
11.4	Voltage Limits and Control .....	99
12	Type B Power Generating Module Technical Requirements .....	101
12.1	Power Generating Module Performance and Control Requirements - General.....	101
12.2	Frequency response .....	102
12.3	Fault Ride Through and Phase Voltage Unbalance.....	104
12.4	Voltage Limits and Control .....	108
12.5	Reactive Capability .....	110
12.6	Fast Fault Current Injection .....	110
12.7	Operational monitoring.....	112
13	Type C and Type D Power Generating Module Technical Requirements .....	113
13.1	Power Generating Module Performance and Control Requirements .....	113
13.2	Frequency response .....	114
13.3	Fault Ride Through .....	121
13.4	Voltage Limits and Control .....	127
13.5	Reactive Capability .....	129
13.6	Fast Fault Current Injection .....	131
13.7	Black Start Capability.....	133
13.8	Technical Requirements for Embedded Medium Power Stations .....	133
13.9	Operational monitoring.....	134
13.10	Steady State Load Inaccuracies.....	136
14	Installation, Operation and Control Interface .....	137
14.1	General.....	137
14.2	Isolation and Safety Labelling .....	138
14.3	Site Responsibility Schedule .....	139
14.4	Operational and Safety Aspects.....	140
14.5	Synchronizing and Operational Control.....	141
15	Common Compliance and Commissioning Requirements for all Power Generating Modules .....	142
15.1	Demonstration of Compliance .....	142
15.2	Wiring for Type Tested Power Generating Modules .....	142
15.3	Commissioning Tests / Checks required at all Power Generating Facilities .....	142
15.4	Additional Commissioning requirements for Non Type Tested Interface Protection .....	143
16	Type A Compliance Testing, Commissioning and Operational Notification.....	146
16.1	Type Test Certification .....	146
16.2	Connection Process.....	147
16.3	Witnessing and Commissioning .....	149
16.4	Operational Notification.....	149

17	Type B Compliance Testing, Commissioning and Operational Notification.....	150
17.1	General.....	150
17.2	Connection Process.....	150
17.3	Witnessing and Commissioning .....	151
17.4	Operational Notification for Type B Power Generating Modules.....	152
18	Type C Compliance Testing, Commissioning and Operational Notification .....	153
18.1	General.....	153
18.2	Connection Process.....	153
18.3	Witnessing and Commissioning .....	154
18.4	Operational Notification for Type C Power Generating Modules.....	155
19	Type D Compliance Testing, Commissioning and Operational Notification .....	156
19.1	General.....	156
19.2	Connection Process.....	156
19.3	Interim Operational Notification .....	157
19.4	Final Operational Notification .....	159
19.5	Limited Operational Notification .....	162
19.6	Processes Relating to Derogations .....	165
20	Ongoing Obligations .....	166
20.1	Periodic Testing for Power Generating Modules .....	166
20.2	Operational Incidents affecting Compliance of any Power Generating Module.....	166
20.3	Changes to the Power Generating Facility or Power Generating Module .....	166
20.4	Notification of Decommissioning .....	167
21	Manufacturers' Information applicable to Power Park Modules .....	168
22	Type Testing and Annex information.....	170
22.1	Fully Type Tested and Partially Type Tested equipment.....	170
22.2	Annex Contents and Form Guidance .....	171
Annex A	.....	174
A.0	Type A Power Generating Module Forms Cover Sheet.....	174
A.1	Type A Power Generating Facility Connection Application Form.....	176
A.2	Type A Compliance Verification Report.....	178
A.3	Installation Document for Type A Power Generating Modules .....	214
A.4	Emerging Technologies and other Exceptions .....	218
A.5	Example calculations to determine if unequal generation across different phases is acceptable or not .....	221
A.6	Non-Standard private LV networks calculation of appropriate protection settings .....	223
A.7	Requirements for Type Testing Power Generating Modules .....	225
Annex B	.....	245
B.1	Application .....	245
B.2	Power Generating Module Document Type B .....	246
B.3	Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form .....	262
B.4	Simulation Studies for Type B Power Generating Modules .....	265

B.5	Compliance Testing of Synchronous Power Generating Modules .....	270
B.6	Compliance Testing of Power Park Modules.....	277
Annex C	.....	283
C.1	Application .....	283
C.2	Power Generating Module Document Type C and Type D.....	284
C.3	Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form .....	302
C.4	Performance Requirements For Continuously Acting Automatic Excitation Control Systems For Type C and Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules .....	306
C.5	Performance Requirements for Continuously Acting Automatic Voltage Control Systems for Type C and Type D Power Park Modules .....	309
C.6	Functional Specification for Dynamic System Monitoring, Fault Recording and Power Quality Monitoring Equipment for Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules.....	315
C.7	Simulation Studies for Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules.....	325
C.8	Compliance Testing of Type C and Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules .....	332
C.9	Compliance Testing of Type C and Type D Power Park Modules .....	340
C.10	Minimum Frequency Response Capability Requirement Profile and Operating Range for Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules .....	347
Annex D	.....	353
D.1	Power Generating Module Decommissioning Confirmation.....	353
D.2	Additional Information Relating to System Stability Studies.....	355
D.3	Loss of Mains (LoM) Protection Analysis .....	357
D.4	Main Statutory and Other Obligations .....	360

## Foreword

This Engineering Recommendation (EREC) is published by the Energy Networks Association (ENA) and comes into effect on 17 May 2019 for **Power Generating Modules** first installed on or after that date. It has been prepared and approved for publication under the authority of the **Great Britain Distribution Code** Review Panel. The approved abbreviated title of this engineering document is “EREC G99”.

**Power Generating Modules** that fully comply with this EREC G99 can be connected in advance of 17 May 2019 as they also comply with the pre-existing EREC G59 requirements.

## 1 Purpose

1.1 The purpose of this Engineering Recommendation (EREC) is to provide requirements for the connection of **Power Generating Facilities** to the **Distribution Networks** of licensed **Distribution Network Operators (DNOs)**. It is intended to address all aspects of the connection process from standards of functionality to site commissioning, such that **Customers, Manufacturers** and **Generators** are aware of the requirements that will be made by the local **DNO** before the **Power Generating Facility** will be accepted for connection to the **Distribution Network**.

1.2 The guidance given is designed to facilitate the connection of **Power Generating Module(s)** whilst maintaining the integrity of the **Distribution Network**, both in terms of safety and supply quality. It applies to all **Power Generating Module(s)** within the scope of Section 2, irrespective of the type of electrical machine and equipment used to convert any primary energy source into electrical energy.

## 2 Scope and Structure

2.1 This EREC provides the technical requirements for the connection of **Type A, Type B, Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** to the **Distribution Networks** of licensed **DNOs** in **Great Britain**. For the purposes of this EREC, a **Power Generating Module** is any source of electrical energy, irrespective of the generating technology and **Power Generating Module** type. This EREC applies to all **Power Generating Modules** which are not in the scope of EREC G98 or are not compliant with EREC G98 requirements.

The requirements set out in this **EREC G99** shall not apply to the following **Generators** who should refer to **EREC G59**:

- (a) **Generators** whose **Power-Generating Module(s)** was already connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network** before 17 May 2019 or
- (b) **Generators** who had concluded a final and binding contract for the purchase of main generating plant before 17 May 2018. The **Generator** must have notified the **DNO** of the conclusion of this final and binding contract by 17 November 2018; or
- (c) **Generators** who have been granted a relevant derogation by the **Authority**.


The requirements set out in this **EREC G99** shall apply to **Generators** owning any **Power-Generating Module** which has been modified on or after 17 May 2019 to such an extent that it's **Connection Agreement** must be substantially revised or replaced for example a change to a technical appendix in a **Connection Agreement**.

2.2 This EREC does not provide advice for the design, specification, protection or operation of **Power Generating Modules** themselves. These matters are for the **Generator** to determine.

2.3 Specific separate requirements apply to **Power Generating Facilities** connected at **LV** comprising **Fully Type Tested, Type A, Power Generating Modules** less than 16 A/phase (micro-generators) and these are covered in EREC G98. All **Power**





42 **Generating Modules** less than 16 A/phase connecting to the **DNO's Distribution**  
43 **Network** must be **Fully Type Tested**. 

44 **2.4** The connection of mobile generation operated by the **DNO**, EREC G98 compliant  
45 **Power Generating Modules**, Offshore **Power Generating Modules** or offshore  
46 **Transmission Systems** containing generation are outside the scope of this  
47 Engineering Recommendation.

48 **2.5** This document applies to systems where the **Power Generating Facility** can be  
49 paralleled with a **Distribution Network** or where either the **Power Generating**  
50 **Facility** or a **Distribution Network** with a **Power Generating Facility** connected  
51 can be used as an alternative source of energy to supply the same electrical load.


52 **2.6** The generic requirements for all types of **Power Generating Facilities** within the  
53 scope of this document relate to the connection design requirements, connection  
54 application and notification process including confirmation of commissioning. The  
55 document does not attempt to describe in detail the overall process of connection  
56 from application, through agreement, construction and commissioning. It is  
57 recommended that the ENA publication entitled – “*Distributed Generation*  
58 *Connection Guide*” is consulted for more general guidance.

59 **2.7** Any **Power Generating Module** which participates in the balancing mechanism in  
60 addition to the general requirements of this EREC will have to comply with the  
61 relevant parts of the **Grid Code**.

62 **2.8** This EREC is written principally from the point of view of the requirements in **Great**  
63 **Britain**. There are some differences in the requirements in **Great Britain** and  
64 Northern Ireland, which are reflected in the separate Grid Codes for **Great Britain**  
65 and Northern Ireland, and the separate **Distribution Code** and Engineering  
66 Recommendations for Northern Ireland. These documents should be consulted  
67 where necessary, noting that the numbering of sections within these documents is  
68 not necessarily the same as in the **Distribution Code** for **Great Britain** and the  
69 **Grid Code** for **Great Britain**.

70 **2.9** The separate synchronous network operating in the Shetland Isles has specific  
71 technical challenges which are different to those of the **Great Britain** synchronous  
72 network. This EREC is not in itself sufficient to deal with these issues.

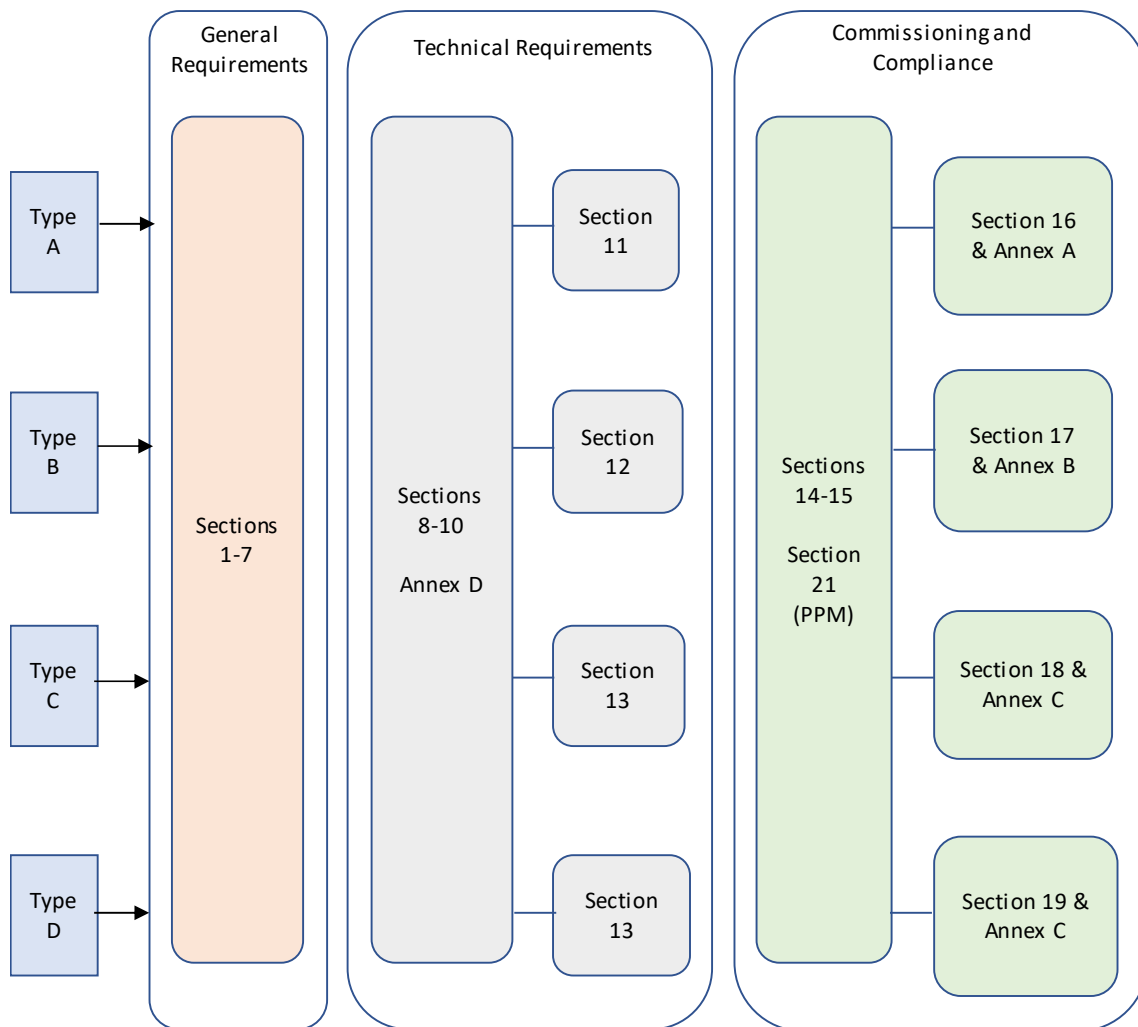
73 **2.10** **Type B, Type C and Type D** pump-storage **Power Generating Modules** shall fulfil  
74 all the relevant requirements in both generating and pumping operation mode.  
75 Synchronous compensation operation of pump-storage **Power Generating**  
76 **Modules** shall not be limited in time by the technical design of **Power Generating**  
77 **Modules**. Pump-storage variable speed **Power Generating Modules** shall fulfil the  
78 requirements applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** as well as  
79 those set out in Section 12.3 or Section 13.4.

80 **2.11** Except for **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency** and the  
81 requirements in paragraph 9.4.3 relating to admissible **Active Power** reduction or  
82 where otherwise stated, requirements of this EREC G99 relating to the capability to  
83 maintain constant **Active Power** output or to modulate **Active Power** output shall  
84 not apply to **Power Generating Modules** of facilities for combined heat and power  
85 production embedded in the networks of industrial sites, where all of the following  
86 criteria are met: 

- a) the primary purpose of those facilities is to produce heat for production processes of the industrial site concerned;
- b) heat and power generating is inextricably interlinked, that is to say any change of heat generation results inadvertently in a change of **Active Power** output and vice versa;

Combined heat and power generating facilities shall be assessed on the basis of their electrical **Registered Capacity**.

**2.12** This document details connection process, technical and compliance requirements for **Type A, Type B, Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules**. The structure of the document is illustrated in Figure 2.1.



**Figure 2.1 EREC G99 Document structure**

101     **3     Normative references**

102     **3.1**     The following referenced documents, in whole or part, are indispensable for the  
103             application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies.  
104             For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any  
105             amendments) applies.

106     **3.2     Standards publications**

107             **BS 7671: Requirements for Electrical Installations**  
108             IEE Wiring Regulations: Seventeenth Edition.

109             **BS EN 50160**  
110             Voltage characteristics of electricity supplied by public electricity networks.

111             **BS 7430:**  
112             Code of Practice for Earthing.

113             **BS 7354**  
114             Code of Practice for Design of Open Terminal Stations.

115             **BS EN 61000 series\***  
116             Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC).

117             **BS EN 61508 series\***  
118             Functional safety of electrical/ electronic/ programmable electronic safety-related  
119             systems.

120             **BS EN 60255 series\***  
121             Measuring relays and protection equipment.

122             **BS EN 61810 series\***  
123             Electromechanical Elementary Relays.

124             **BS EN 60947 series\***  
125             Low Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear.

126             **BS EN 60044-1:**  
127             Instrument Transformers. Current Transformers.

128             **BS EN 60034-4:**  
129             Methods for determining synchronous machine quantities from tests.

130             **BS EN 61400-12-1:**  
131             Wind turbines. Power performance measurements of electricity producing wind  
132             turbines.

133             **BS EN 62116**  
134             Test procedure of islanding prevention measures for utility-interconnected  
135             photovoltaic Inverters.

136             **IEC 60909 series\***  
137             Short-circuit currents in three-phase a.c. systems. Calculation of currents.

138

**IEC TS 61000-6-5:**

Electromagnetic Immunity Part 6.5 Generic Standards. Immunity for Power Station and Substation Environments.

**IEC 60364-7-712:**

Electrical installations of buildings – Special installations or locations – Solar photovoltaic (PV) power supply systems.

***\*Where standards have more than one part, the requirements of all such parts shall be satisfied, so far as they are applicable.***

**3.3 Other publications**

**Health and Safety at Work etc. Act (HASWA):**

The Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 also referred to as HASAW or HSW, is the primary piece of legislation covering occupational health and safety in the United Kingdom. The Health and Safety Executive is responsible for enforcing the Act and a number of other Acts and Statutory Instruments relevant to the working environment.

**Electricity Safety, Quality and Continuity Regulations (ESQCR):**

**The Electricity Safety, Quality and Continuity Regulations** 2002 (Amended 2006) - Statutory Instrument Number 2665 -HMSO ISBN 0-11-042920-6 abbreviated to **ESQCR** in this document.

**Electricity at Work Regulations (EaWR):**

The Electricity at Work regulations 1989 abbreviated to EaWR in this document.

**ENA Engineering Recommendation G5**

Planning levels for harmonic voltage distortion and the connection of non-linear equipment to transmission and distribution networks in the United Kingdom.

**ENA Engineering Recommendation G12/4**

Requirements for the application of protective multiple earthing to low voltage networks.

**ENA Engineering Recommendation G74**

Procedure to meet the requirements of IEC 909 for the calculation of short-circuit currents in three-phase AC power systems.

**ENA Engineering Recommendation G83**

Recommendations for connection of small-scale embedded Generators (up to 16 A per phase) in parallel with public low voltage distribution networks.

**Engineering Recommendation G98**



Requirements for the connection of Fully Type Tested Micro-generators (up to and including 16A per phase) in parallel with public Low-Voltage Distribution Networks on or after 17 May 2019

**Engineering Recommendation G100**

Technical Guidance for Customer Export Limiting Schemes

**ENA Engineering Recommendation P2**

Security of Supply.

- 207 **ENA Engineering Recommendation P18**  
208 Complexity of 132 kV circuits.  
209
- 210 **ENA Engineering Recommendation P28**  
211 Planning limits for voltage fluctuations caused by industrial, commercial and  
212 domestic equipment in the United Kingdom.  
213
- 214 **ENA Engineering Recommendation P29**  
215 Planning limits for voltage unbalance in the UK for 132 kV and below.  
216
- 217 **ENA Technical Specification 41-24**  
218 Guidelines for the design, installation, testing and maintenance of main earthing  
219 systems in substations.
- 220 **ENA Engineering Technical Report ETR 124**  
221 Guidelines for actively managing power flows associated with the connection of a  
222 single distributed generation plant.  
223
- 224 **ENA Engineering Technical report ETR 126**   
225 Guidelines for actively managing voltage levels associated with the connection of a  
226 single distributed generation plant.  
227
- 228 **ENA Engineering Technical report ETR 130**   
229 The application guide for assessing the capacity of networks containing distributed  
230 generation.  
231
- 232 **COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 2016/631**  
233 Establishing a network code on Requirements for Grid Connection of Generators  
234
- 235 **Directive 2009/72/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE**  
236 **COUNCIL**  
237 Concerning common rules for the internal market in electricity and repealing  
238 Directive 2003/54/EC  
239
- 240 **Regulation (EC) No 714/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council**  
241 on conditions for access to the network for cross-border exchanges in electricity and  
242 repealing Regulation (EC) No 1228/2003  
243
- 244 **Regulation (EC) No 765/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council**  
245 Setting out the requirements for accreditation and market surveillance relating to the  
246 marketing of products and repealing Regulation (EEC) No 339/93
- 247 **4 Terms and definitions**
- 248 **4.1** For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.
- 249 **Active Power (P)**  
250 The product of voltage and the in-phase component of alternating current measured  
251 in units of watts, normally measured in kilowatts (kW) or megawatts (MW)
- 252 **Active Power Frequency Response**  
253 An automatic response of **Active Power** output, from a **Power Generating Module**,  
254 to a change in system frequency from the nominal system frequency

255	<b>Authority</b>
256	The Gas and Electricity Markets Authority established under Section 1 of the Utilities
257	Act 2000 The Gas and Electricity Markets Authority established under Section 1 of
258	the Utilities Act 2000
259	<b>Automatic Voltage Regulator or AVR</b>
260	The continuously acting automatic equipment controlling the terminal voltage of a
261	synchronous <b>Generating Unit</b> by comparing the actual terminal voltage with a
262	reference value and controlling by appropriate means the output of an <b>Exciter</b> ,
263	depending on the deviations
264	<b>Black Start Capability</b>
265	An ability in respect of a <b>Black Start Station</b> , for at least one of its <b>Generating</b>
266	<b>Units</b> to Start-Up from Shutdown and to energise a part of the <b>Distribution</b>
267	<b>Network</b> and be synchronised to the <b>Distribution Network</b> upon instruction from
268	the <b>NETSO</b> , within two hours, without an external electrical power supply
269	<b>Black Start Station</b>
270	A <b>Power Generating Facility</b> which is registered with the <b>NETSO</b> as having a
271	<b>Black Start Capability</b>
272	<b>Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Module or CCGT Module</b>
273	A collection of <b>Generating Units</b> comprising one or more Gas Turbine Units (or
274	other gas based engine units) and one or more Steam Units where, in normal
275	operation, the waste heat from the Gas Turbines is passed to the water/steam
276	system of the associated Steam Unit(s) or Steam Units and where the component
277	units within the <b>CCGT Module</b> are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines
278	which enable those units to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle
279	operation of the <b>CCGT Module</b>
280	<b>Connection Agreement</b>
281	A contract between the <b>Distribution Network Operator</b> and the <b>Generator</b> , which
282	includes the relevant site and specific technical requirements for the <b>Power</b>
283	<b>Generating Module</b>
284	<b>Connection Point</b>
285	The interface at which the <b>Power Generating Module</b> or <b>Generator's Installation</b>
286	is connected to a <b>Distribution Network</b> , as identified in the <b>Connection</b>
287	<b>Agreement</b> . For the avoidance of doubt two or more connection circuits constitutes
288	a single <b>Connection Point</b> for the purposes of EREC G99
289	<b>Controller</b>
290	A device for controlling the functional operation of a <b>Power Generating Module</b>
291	<b>CUSC</b>
292	Has the meaning set out in NGET's <b>Transmission Licence</b>
293	<b>Customer</b>
294	A person who is the owner or occupier of an installation or premises that are
295	connected to the <b>Distribution Network</b>

296	<b>Customer's Installation</b>
297	The electrical installation on the <b>Customer's</b> side of the <b>Connection Point</b> together
298	with any equipment permanently connected or intended to be permanently
299	connected thereto
300	<b>Detailed Planning Data (DPD)</b>
301	Detailed additional data which the <b>DNO</b> requires under the Distribution Planning and
302	Connection Code in support of <b>Standard Planning Data</b>
303	<b>Distribution Code</b>
304	A code required to be prepared by a <b>DNO</b> pursuant to Standard Licence Condition
305	21 ( <b>Distribution Code</b> ) of a <b>Distribution Licence</b> and approved by the <b>Authority</b>
306	as revised from time to time with the approval of, or by the direction of, the
307	<b>Authority</b>
308	<b>Distribution Network</b>
309	An electrical network for the distribution of electrical power from and to third party[s]
310	connected to it, a transmission or another <b>Distribution Network</b>
311	<b>Distribution Network Operator (DNO)</b>
312	The person or legal entity named in Part 1 of the <b>Distribution Licence</b> and any
313	permitted legal assigns or successors in title of the named party. A distribution
314	licence is granted under Section 6(1)(c) of the <b>Electricity Act</b> 1989 (as amended by
315	the Utilities Act 2000 and the Energy Act 2004)
316	<b>Droop</b>
317	The ratio of the per unit steady state change in speed, or in <b>Frequency</b> to the per
318	unit steady state change in power output. Whilst not mandatory, it is often common
319	practice to express <b>Droop</b> in percentage terms
320	<b>Electricity Act</b>
321	The <b>Electricity Act</b> 1989 (as amended. including by the Utilities Act 2000 and the
322	Energy Act 2004)
323	<b>Electricity Safety, Quality And Continuity Regulations (ESQCR)</b>
324	The statutory instrument entitled The <b>Electricity Safety, Quality and Continuity</b>
325	<b>Regulations</b> 2002 as amended from time to time and including any further statutory
326	instruments issued under the <b>Electricity Act</b> 1989 (as amended by the Utilities Act
327	2000 and the Energy Act 2004) in relation to the distribution of electricity
328	<b>Embedded Medium Power Station</b>
329	A <b>Power Generating Facility</b> in England and Wales of 50MW or greater
330	<b>Registered Capacity</b> but less than 100MW <b>Registered Capacity</b> connected to a
331	<b>DNO's Distribution Network</b>
332	<b>Energisation Operational Notification (EON)</b>
333	A notification issued by the <b>DNO</b> to a <b>Generator</b> prior to energisation of its internal
334	network

335	<b>Excitation System</b>
336	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and
337	control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression equipment and protective
338	devices
339	<b>Exciter</b>
340	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous
341	machine
342	<b>European Specification</b>
343	A common technical specification, a <b>British Standard</b> implementing a European
344	standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical
345	specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have
346	the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the Utilities Contracts Regulations
347	1996, as amended from time to time
348	<b>Fast Fault Current</b>
349	A current injected by a <b>Power Park Module</b> during and after a voltage deviation
350	caused by an electrical fault with the aim of identifying a fault by network protection
351	systems at the initial stage of the fault, supporting system voltage retention at a later
352	stage of the fault and system voltage restoration after fault clearance
353	<b>Fault Ride Through</b>
354	The capability of <b>Power Generating Modules</b> to be able to be able to remain
355	connected to the <b>Distribution Network</b> and operate through periods of low voltage
356	at the <b>Connection Point</b> caused by secured faults
357	<b>Final Operational Notification (FON)</b>
358	A notification issued by the <b>DNO</b> to a <b>Generator</b> , who complies with the relevant
359	specifications and requirements in this EREC G99, allowing them to operate a
360	<b>Power Generating Module</b> by using the <b>Distribution Network</b> connection
361	<b>Frequency Response Deadband</b>
362	An interval used intentionally to make the frequency control unresponsive
363	<b>Frequency Response Insensitivity</b>
364	The inherent feature of the control system specified as the minimum magnitude of
365	change in the frequency or input signal that results in a change of output power or
366	output signal
367	<b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b>
368	The operating mode of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> in which the <b>Active Power</b>
369	output changes in response to a change in system frequency, in such a way that it
370	assists with the recovery to target frequency
371	<b>Fully Type Tested</b>
372	A <b>Power Generating Module</b> which has been tested to ensure that the design
373	meets the relevant technical and compliance requirements of this EREC G99, and
374	for which the <b>Manufacturer</b> has declared that all similar <b>Power Generating</b>
375	<b>Modules</b> supplied will be constructed to the same standards and will have the same
376	performance. In the case where <b>Interface Protection</b> functionality is included in the



377 tested equipment, all similar products will be manufactured with the same protection  
378 settings as the tested product

379 **Generating Unit**

380 Any apparatus which produces electricity. This includes micro-generators and  
381 electricity storage devices. Note that although storage is in the scope of EREC G99,  
382 some aspects do not apply. The exclusions are noted where they apply in the text

383 **Generator**

384 A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the **Electricity**  
385 **Act** 1989 (as amended by the Utilities Act 2000 and the Energy Act 2004) and  
386 whose **Power Generating Facility** is directly or indirectly connected to a  
387 **Distribution Network**. For avoidance of doubt, also covers any competent person  
388 or agent working on behalf of the **Generator**. Often referred to as a distributed or  
389 embedded generator. Also for the avoidance of doubt any **Customer** with  
390 generation connected to that **Customer's Installation** is a **Generator**

391 **Generator Performance Chart**

392 A diagram showing the **Active Power** (MW) and **Reactive Power** (MVar) capability  
393 limits within which a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Power Park**  
394 **Module** at the **Generating Unit** terminals or the **Connection Point** as appropriate  
395 for the **Power Generating Facility** will be expected to operate under steady state  
396 conditions

397 **Generator's Installation**

398 The electrical installation on the **Generator's** side of the **Connection Point** together  
399 with any equipment permanently connected or intended to be permanently  
400 connected thereto

401 **Great Britain or GB**

402 The landmass of England & Wales and Scotland, including internal waters

403 **Grid Code**

404 The code which the **NETSO** is required to prepare under its **Transmission Licence**  
405 and have approved by the **Authority** as from time to time revised with the approval  
406 of, or by the direction of, the **Authority**

407 **High Voltage (HV)**

408 A voltage exceeding 1000 V AC or 1500 V DC between conductors, or 600 V AC or  
409 900 V DC between conductors and earth

410 **Installer**

411 The person who is responsible for the installation of the **Power Generating**  
412 **Module(s)**

413 **Interface Protection**

414 The electrical protection required to ensure that any **Power Generating Module** is  
415 disconnected for any event that could impair the integrity or degrade the safety of  
416 the **Distribution Network**. **Interface Protection** may be installed on each **Power**  
417 **Generating Module** or at the **Connection Point** for the **Power Generating Facility**

- 418           **Interim Operational Notification**  
419           A notification from the **DNO** to a **Generator** acknowledging that the **Generator** has  
420           demonstrated compliance, except for the **Unresolved Issues** with this EREC G99  
421           or with specific items in the **Connection Agreement** in respect of the plant and  
422           apparatus specified in such notification.
- 423           **Intermittent Power Source**  
424           The primary source of power for a **Generating Unit** that cannot be considered as  
425           controllable, eg wind, wave or solar
- 426           **Inverter**  
427           A device for conversion from **Direct Current** to nominal frequency Alternating  
428           Current
- 429           **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**  
430           A mode whereby within a range of system frequency the operation of a **Power**  
431           **Generating Module** is **Frequency** insensitive.
- 432           **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency (LFSM-O)**  
433           A **Power Generating Module** operating mode which will result in **Active Power**  
434           output reduction in response to a change in system frequency once the system  
435           frequency exceeds a certain value
- 436           **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency (LFSM-U)**  
437           A **Power Generating Module** operating mode which will result in **Active Power**  
438           output increase in response to a change in system frequency once the system  
439           frequency falls below a certain value
- 440           **Limited Operational Notification (LON)**  
441           A notification issued by the **DNO** to a **Generator** who had previously attained **FON**  
442           status but is temporarily subject to either a significant **Modification** or loss of  
443           capability resulting in non-compliance with the relevant specifications and  
444           requirements
- 445           **Low Voltage (LV)**  
446           A voltage normally exceeding extra-low voltage (50 V) but not exceeding 1000 V AC  
447           or 1500 V DC between conductors or 600 V AC or 900 V DC between conductors  
448           and earth
- 449           **Manufacturer**  
450           A person or organisation that manufactures **Generating Units**
- 451           **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**  
452           A report submitted by a **Manufacturer** to the **DNO** relating to a specific version of a  
453           **Generating Unit** demonstrating the performance characteristics of such  
454           **Generating Unit** in respect of which the **DNO** has evaluated its relevance for the  
455           purposes of compliance.
- 456           **Manufacturers' Information**  
457           Information in suitable form provided by a **Manufacturer** in order to demonstrate  
458           compliance with one or more of the requirements of this EREC G99. Where  
459           Equipment Certificate(s) as defined in EU 2016/631 cover all or part of the relevant  
460           compliance points, the Equipment Certificate(s) demonstrate compliance without

461 need for further evidence for those aspects within the scope of the Equipment  
462 Certificate

463 **Minimum Generation**

464 The minimum **Active Power** output which a **Power Generating Module** can  
465 reasonably generate as registered under the Distribution Data Registration Code

466 **Minimum Regulating Level**

467 The minimum **Active Power**, as agreed between the **DNO** and the **Generator**,  
468 down to which the **Power Generating Module** can control **Active Power**;

469 **Modification**

470 Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or  
471 construction by a **Generator** to any **Power Generating Module**, or the manner of  
472 its operation.

473 **National Electricity Transmission System Operator (NETSO)**

474 National Grid Electricity Transmission (NGET) in its capacity as operator of the  
475 National **Transmission System**

476 **Over-Excitation Limiter**

477 Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1

478 **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**

479 The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component  
480 and the positive sequence component of the voltage

481 **Point Of Common Coupling**

482 The point on a **Distribution Network**, electrically nearest the **Customer's**  
483 **Installation**, at which other **Customers** are, or may be, connected

484 **Power Factor**

485 The ratio of **Active Power** to apparent power

486 **Power Generating Facility**

487 A facility that converts primary energy into electrical energy and which consists of  
488 one or more **Power Generating Modules** connected to a **Network** at one or more  
489 **Connection Points**

490 **Power Generating Module (PGM)**

491 Either a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or a **Power Park Module**

492 **Power Generating Module Document (PGMD)**

493 A document provided by the **Generator** to the **DNO** for a **Type B** or **Type C Power**  
494 **Generating Modules** which confirms that the **Power Generating Module's**  
495 compliance with the technical criteria set out in this EREC G99 has been  
496 demonstrated and provides the necessary data and statements, including a  
497 statement of compliance.

498

499       **Power Park Module (PPM)**  
500       A **Generating Unit** or ensemble of **Generating Units** (including storage devices)  
501       generating electricity, which is either asynchronously connected to the network or  
502       connected through power electronics, and that may be connected through a  
503       transformer and that also has a single **Connection Point** to a **Distribution Network**

504       **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)**  
505       Equipment controlling the output of a **Power Generating Module** in such a way that  
506       power oscillations of the machine are damped. Input variables may be speed,  
507       frequency, or power or a combination of variables

508       **Q/Pmax**  
509       The ratio of **Reactive Power** to the **Registered Capacity**. The relationship between  
510       **Power Factor** and **Q/Pmax** is given by the formula:-

511       **Power Factor** =  $\cos \left[ \arctan \left[ \frac{Q}{P_{max}} \right] \right]$

512       **Rated Field Voltage**  
513       Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to  
514       British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1: 1992].

515       **Reactive Power (Q)**  
516       The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them  
517       which is normally measured in kilovar (kVAr) or megavar (MVar)

518       **Registered Capacity (P<sub>max</sub>)**  
519       The normal full load capacity of a **Power Generating Module**, or of a **Power**  
520       **Generating Facility**, as declared by the **Generator** less the MW consumed when  
521       producing the same. This will relate to the maximum level of **Active Power**  
522       deliverable to the **DNO's Distribution Network**.

523       For **Power Generating Modules** connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network** via  
524       an **Inverter**, the **Inverter** rating is deemed to be the **Power Generating Module's**  
525       rating

526       **Slope**  
527       The ratio of the steady state change in voltage, as a percentage of the nominal  
528       voltage, to the steady state change in **Reactive Power** output, in per unit of  
529       **Reactive Power** capability. For the avoidance of doubt, the value indicates the  
530       percentage voltage reduction that will result in a 1 per unit increase in **Reactive**  
531       **Power** generated.

532       **Standard Planning Data (SPD)**  
533       General information required by the **DNO** under the Distribution Planning Code

534       **Station Transformer**  
535       A transformer supplying electrical power to the auxiliaries of a **Power Generating**  
536       **Facility**, which is not directly connected to the **Power Generating Module** terminals  
537       (typical voltage ratio being 132/11 kV)

538

539           **Step Voltage Change**  
540           Following system switching, a fault or a planned outage, the change from the initial  
541           voltage level to the resulting voltage level after all the **Power Generating Module**  
542           **Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR)** and static VAR compensator (SVC) actions,  
543           and transient decay (typically 5 s after the fault clearance or system switching have  
544           taken place), but before any other automatic or manual tap-changing and switching  
545           actions have commenced

546           **Supplier**

547           a)    A person supplying electricity under an Electricity Supply Licence; or  
  
548           b)    A person supplying electricity under exemption under the **Electricity Act 1989**  
549                (as amended by the Utilities Act 2000 and the Energy Act 2004); or  
  
550           in each case acting in its capacity as a **Supplier** of electricity to **Customers**

551           **System Stability**

552           The ability of the system, for a given initial operating condition, to regain a state of  
553           operating equilibrium, after being subjected to a given system disturbance, with  
554           most system variables within acceptable limits so that practically the whole system  
555           remains intact

556           **Synchronous Power Generating Module**

557           Means an indivisible set of **Generating Units** (ie one or more units which cannot  
558           operate independently of each other) which can generate electrical energy such that  
559           the frequency of the generated voltage, the generator speed and the frequency of  
560           network voltage are in a constant ratio and thus in **Synchronism**. Each set of  
561           **Generating Units** which cannot run independently from each other (such as those  
562           **Generating Units** on a common shaft or as part of an integrated **CCGT Module**),  
563           but can run independent of any other generating equipment, form an individual  
564           **Synchronous Power Generating Module**. Any prime mover and alternator  
565           combination that can run as an independent unit (irrespective of normal operating  
566           practice) is a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

567           This is illustrated in Figure 4.1a and b.

568           **Synchronism**

569           The condition under which a **Power Generating Module** or system is connected to  
570           another system so that the frequencies, voltage and phase relationships of that  
571           **Power Generating Module** or system, as the case may be, and the system to  
572           which it is connected are similar within acceptable tolerances

573           **Total System**

574           The integrated system of connected **Power Generating Modules, Transmission**  
575           **System, Distribution Networks** and associated electrical demand

576           **Transmission Licence**

577           The licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the **Electricity Act**

578           **Transmission System**

579           A system of **High Voltage** lines and plant owned by the holder of a **Transmission**  
580           **Licence** and operated by the **NETSO**, which interconnects **Power Generating**  
581           **Facilities** and substations

582           **Type A**  
583           A **Power Generating Module** with a **Connection Point** below 110 kV and a  
584           **Registered Capacity** of 0.8 kW or greater but less than 1 MW.

585           **Type B**  
586           A **Power Generating Module** with a **Connection Point** below 110 kV and  
587           **Registered Capacity** of 1 MW or greater but less than 10 MW

588           **Type C**  
589           A **Power Generating Module** with a **Connection Point** below 110 kV and a  
590           **Registered Capacity** of 10 MW or greater but less than 50 MW

591           **Type D**  
592           A **Power Generating Module** with a **Connection Point** at, or greater than, 110 kV;  
593           or with a **Connection Point** below 110 kV and with **Registered Capacity** of 50 MW  
594           or greater

595           **Type Tested**  
596           A product which has been tested to ensure that the design meets the relevant  
597           requirements of this EREC G99, and for which the **Manufacturer** has declared that  
598           all similar products supplied will be constructed to the same standards and will have  
599           the same performance. The **Manufacturer's** declaration will define clearly the  
600           extent of the equipment that is subject to the tests and declaration. In the case  
601           where **Interface Protection** functionality is included in the tested equipment, all  
602           similar products will be manufactured with the same protection settings as the tested  
603           product.

604           Examples of products which could be **Type Tested** include **Generating Units**,  
605           **Inverters** and the **Interface Protection**.

606           **Unresolved Issues**  
607           Any relevant EREC G99 requirements identified by the **DNO** with which the  
608           **Generator** has not demonstrated compliance to the **DNO's** reasonable satisfaction  
609           at the date of issue of the **Interim Operational Notification** and/or **Limited**  
610           **Operational Notification** and which are detailed in such **Interim Operational**  
611           **Notification** and/or **Limited Operational Notification**

612           **Under-excitation Limiter**  
613           Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1

614           Figures 4.2 to 4.6 illustrate examples of different **Power Generating Modules**  
615           comprising **Power Park Modules** and **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**  
616           to assist with the interpretation of **Power Park Module** categorisation.

617

618           **Key to following Figures:**  
619           ST: Steam Turbine  
620           GT: Gas Turbine  
621           HR: Heat Recovery Unit  
622           CP: **Connection Point**  
623



**Synchronous Power Generating  
Module**

C

Clutch



**Inverter** or asynchronous  
**Generating Unit**



Storage device



Photovoltaic source

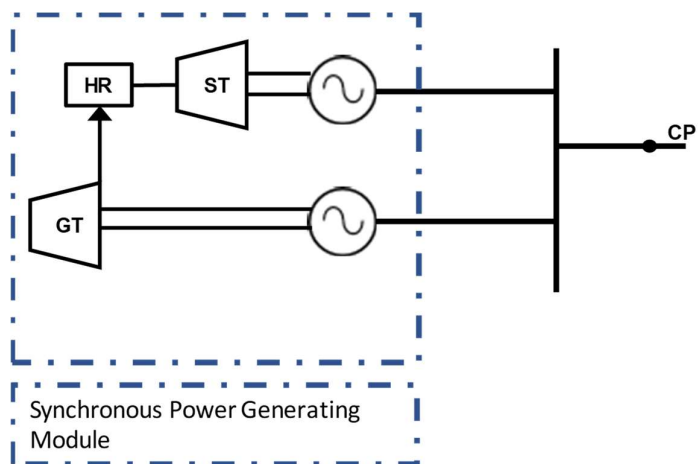


Wind turbine

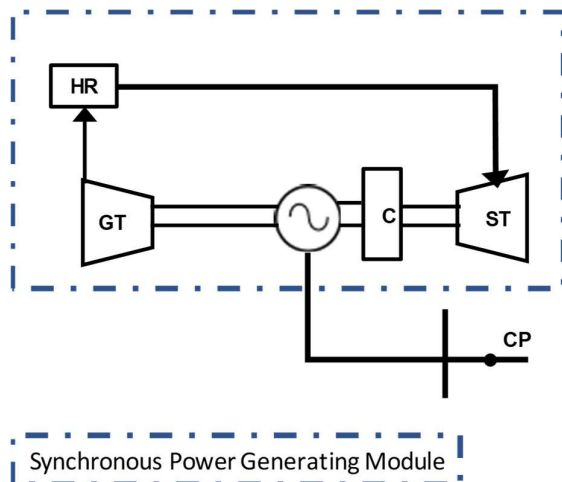


Doubly fed induction generator

624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634

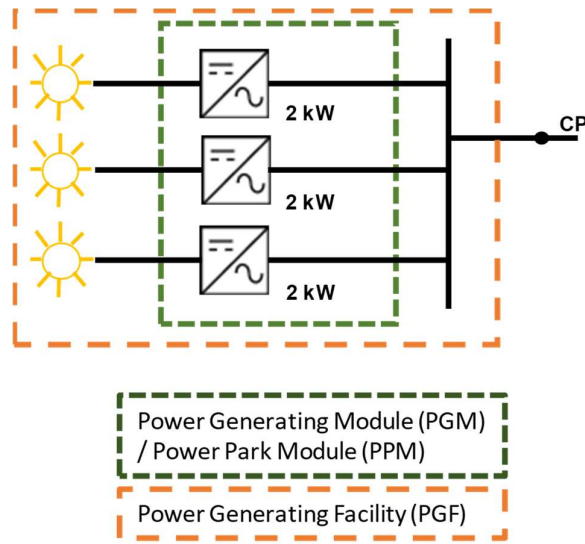


**Figure 4.1a Example of a Synchronous Power Generating Module comprising a gas turbine (GT) with a steam turbine (ST) on a separate shaft (simplified diagram)**

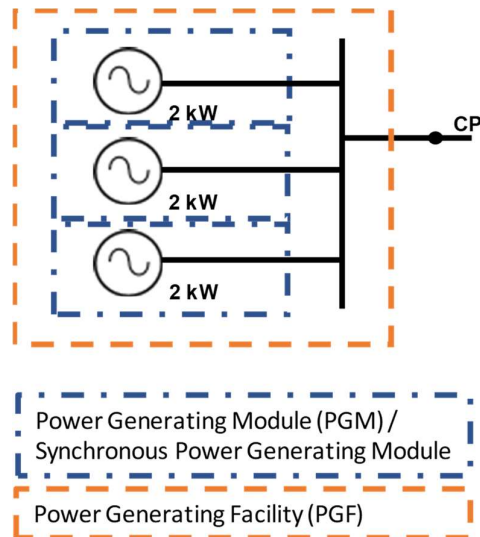


**Figure 4.1b Example of a Synchronous Power Generating Module comprising a gas turbine (GT) with a steam turbine (ST) on the same shaft (simplified diagram)**

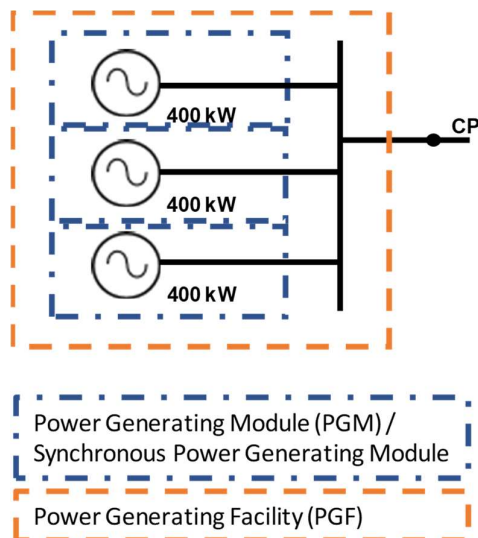




- a) 3 x 2 kW **Inverter** connected **Generating Units**  
= 6 kW **Type A Power Park Module**  
= 6 kW **Power Generating Facility**

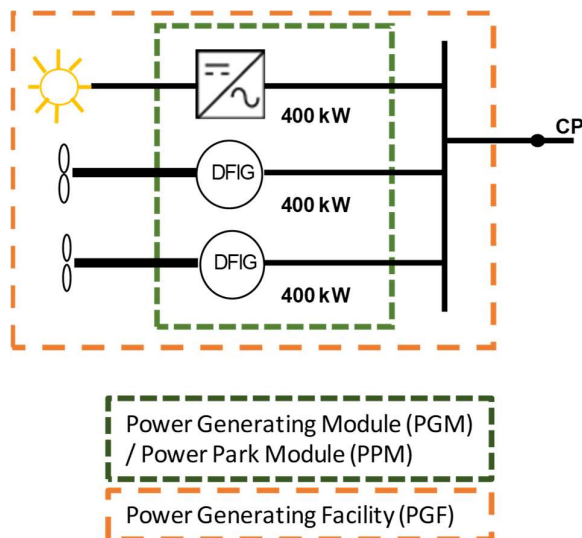


- b) 3 x 2 kW **Type A Synchronous Power Generating Modules**  
= 6 kW **Power Generating Facility**



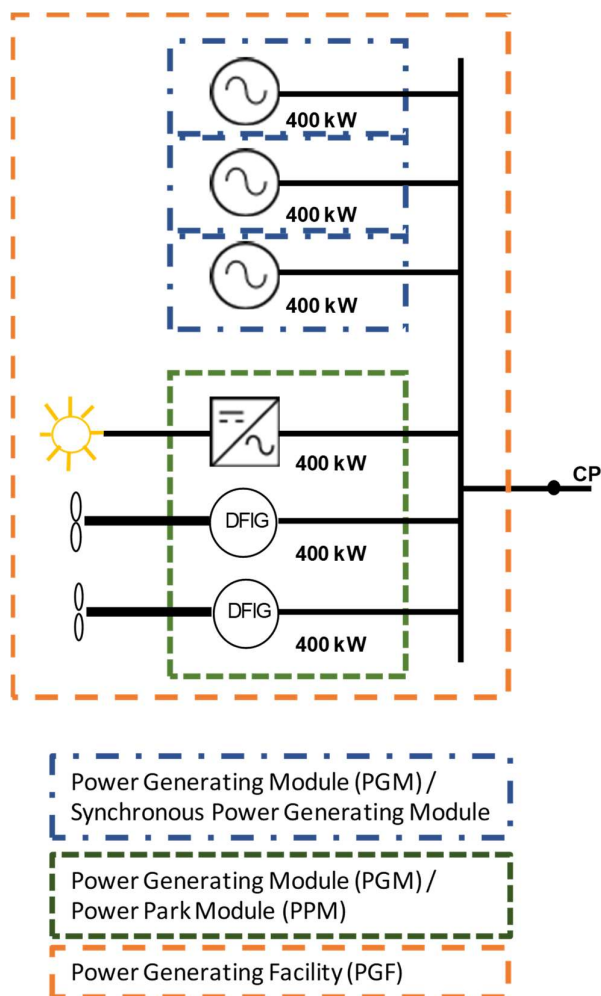
- c) 3 x 400 kW **Type A Synchronous Power Generating Modules**  
= 1.2 MW **Power Generating Facility**

**Figure 4.2 Examples of Type A Power Generating Modules**



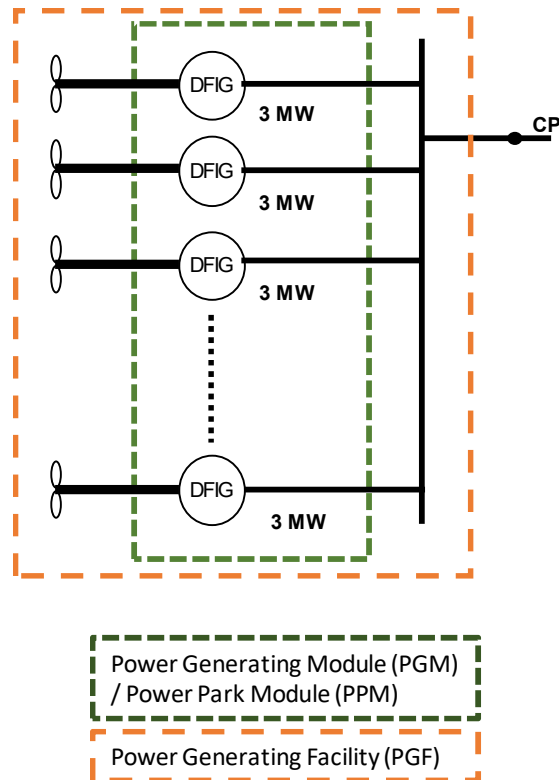
- 1 x 400 kW **Inverter** connected plus 2 x 400 kW asynchronous **Generating Units**  
= 1.2 MW **Type B Power Park Module**  
= 1.2 MW **Power Generating Facility**

**Figure 4.3 Example of Type B Power Generating Modules**



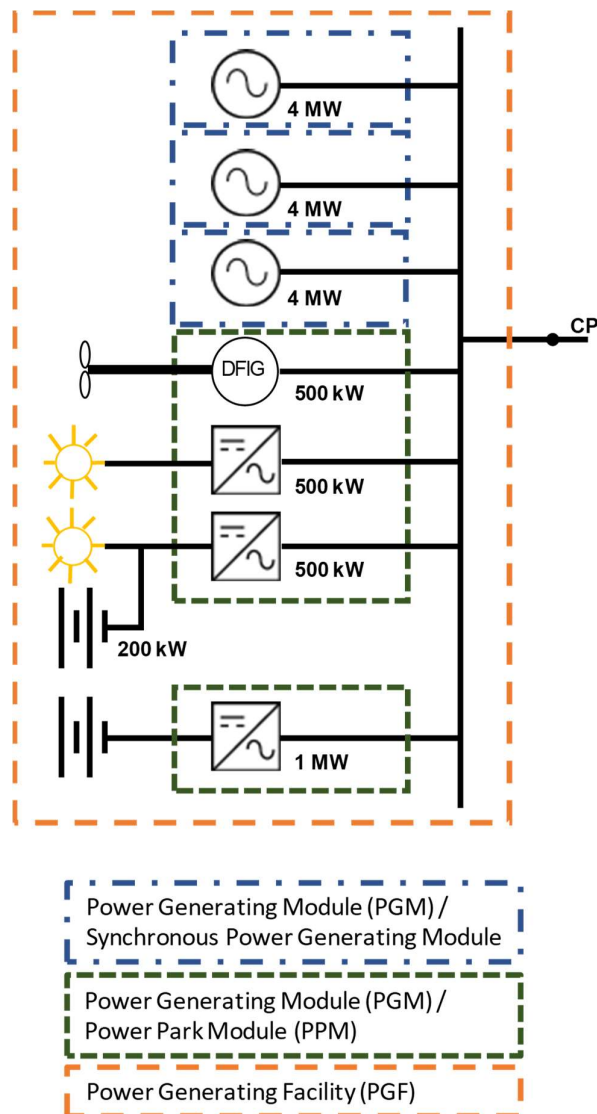
3 x 400 kW **Type A Synchronous Power Generating Modules** plus 1 x 400 kW  
**Inverter** connected and 2 x 400 kW asynchronous **Generating Units**  
= 3 x 400 kW **Type A Synchronous Power Generating Modules** plus 1 x 1.2  
MW **Type B Power Park Module**  
= 2.4 MW **Power Generating Facility**

**Figure 4.4 Example of combination of Type A and Type B Power Generating Modules  
in same Power Generating Facility**



25 x 3 MW asynchronous **Generating Units**  
 = 1 X 75 MW **Type D Power Park Module**  
 = 1 x 75 MW **Type D Power Generating Module**  
 = 75 MW **Power Generating Facility**  
 (**Embedded Medium Power Station** in England and Wales, large power station  
 in Scotland)

**Figure 4.5 Example of Type D Power Generating Facility comprised of a number of Power Park Modules**



3 x 4 MW **Type B** Gas Engines plus 1 x 500 kW asynchronous **Generating Unit**  
plus 1 x 500 kW **Inverter** plus 1 x 500 kW **Inverter** with 200 kW Integral  
Storage plus 1 MW Storage  
= 3 x 4 MW **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules** plus 1.5 MW  
**Type B Power Park Module** plus 1 MW Storage  
= 14.5 MW **Power Generating Facility** (Large power station in North of  
Scotland)

Note the storage unit using the same **Inverter** as the PV does not contribute to the  
**Power Park Module Registered Capacity**, because the **Registered Capacity** is  
based on the **Inverter** rating. The storage unit using a dedicated **Inverter** is also a  
**Power Generating Module** but is excluded from some of the requirements of this  
EREC G99, but included in the **Power Generating Facility**.

**Figure 4.6 Example of Connection of Storage with Type A and Type B Power  
Generating Modules in same Power Generating Facility**

## 708    **5      Legal Aspects**

709    **5.1**    The operation and design of the electricity system in **Great Britain** is defined  
710           principally by Directive 2009/72/EC, the **Electricity Act**, the **Electricity Safety**  
711           **Quality and Continuity Regulations (ESQCR)** 2002, as well as general  
712           considerations under the Health and Safety at Work Act (HASWA) 1974 and the  
713           Electricity at Work Regulations (EaWR) 1989. A brief summary of the main statutory  
714           obligations on **DNOs**, **Generators** and **Customers** is included as Annex D.4.

715    **5.2**    Directive 2009/72/EC gives rise to a number of pieces of other EU law, the most  
716           relevant of which is Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/631, the Network Code  
717           Requirements for all Generators (RfG). This code supersedes UK law, although it is  
718           not a complete set of requirements. This EREC has been written to comply fully with  
719           the requirements of the RfG, and to include other requirements required for  
720           connection to the **GB** power system.

721    **5.3**    Under Section 21 of the **Electricity Act**, **Generators** may be required to enter into a  
722           bespoke **Connection Agreement** with the **DNO**. Such a **Connection Agreement**  
723           will specify the terms and conditions including technical, operating, safety and other  
724           requirements under which **Power Generating Modules** are entitled to remain  
725           connected to the **Distribution Network**. It is usual to include site specific  
726           commercial issues, including recovery of costs associated with the connection,  
727           GDUoS (Generator Distribution Use of System) charges and the applicable energy  
728           loss adjustment factors, in **Connection Agreements**. It is also common practice by  
729           some **DNOs** to collect the technical issues into a subordinate “Technical and  
730           Operating Agreement” which is given contractual force by the **Connection**  
731           **Agreement**.

732    **5.4**    **DNOs** are required by their licences to have in force and comply with the  
733           **Distribution Code**. **Generators** will be bound by their **Connection Agreements**  
734           and licences if applicable, to comply with the **Distribution Code**.

735    **5.5**    In accordance with DPC5.4 of the **Distribution Code**, when details of the interface  
736           between a **Power Generating Facility** and the **Distribution Network** have been  
737           agreed a site responsibility schedule detailing ownership, maintenance, safety and  
738           control responsibilities will be drafted. The site responsibility schedule and operation  
739           drawing shall be displayed at the point of interconnection between the **DNO’s** and  
740           **Generator’s** systems, or as otherwise agreed.

741    **5.6**    The **DNOs** have statutory and licence obligations within which they have to offer the  
742           most economic, technically feasible option for connecting **Power Generating**  
743           **Facilities** to their **Distribution Networks**. The main general design obligations  
744           imposed on the **DNOs** are to:

745           a)      maintain supplies to their **Customers** within defined statutory voltage and  
746           frequency limits;

747           b)      ensure that the **Distribution Networks** at all voltage levels are adequately  
748           earthed;

749           c)      comply with the “Security of Supply” criteria defined in EREC P2;

750 d) meet improving standards of supply in terms of customer minutes lost  
751 (CMLs) and the number of customer interruptions (CIs);

752 e) facilitate competition in the connection, generation and supply of electricity.

753 **5.7** Failure to meet any of the above obligations will incur legal or regulatory penalties.  
754 The first two criteria, amongst others, define the actions needed to allow islanded  
755 operation of the **Power Generating Facility** or to ensure that the **Power**  
756 **Generating Facility** is rapidly disconnected from the **Distribution Network** under  
757 islanded conditions. The next two criteria influence the type of connection that may  
758 be offered without jeopardising regulated standards.

759 **5.8** General conditions of supply to **Customers** are also covered by Regulation 23 of  
760 the **ESQCR** 2002. Under Regulation 26 of the **ESQCR** 2002 no **DNO** is compelled  
761 to commence or continue a supply if the **Customer's Installation** may be  
762 dangerous or cause undue interference with the **Distribution Network** or the supply  
763 to other **Customers**. The same regulation empowers the **DNO** to disconnect any  
764 part of the **Customer's Installation** which does not comply with the requirements of  
765 Regulation 26. It should also be noted that each installation has to satisfy the  
766 requirements of the HASWA 1974 and the EaWR 1989.

767 **5.9** The **DNO** shall refuse to allow the connection of a **Power Generating Module**  
768 which does not comply with the requirements and connection process set out in this  
769 EREC G99 and which is not covered by a derogation granted by the **Authority** or a  
770 **LON** as described in Section 19.5.

771 **5.10** Regulations 21 and 22 of the **ESQCR** 2002 require installations that have alternative  
772 sources of energy to satisfy Regulation 21 in relation to switched alternative  
773 supplies, and Regulation 22 in the case of sources of energy running in parallel with  
774 the **Distribution Network**.

775 **5.11** Under Regulation 22 of the **ESQCR** 2002, no person may operate **Power**  
776 **Generating Modules** in parallel with a public **Distribution Network** without the  
777 agreement of the **DNO**.

778 **5.12** All **Generators** have to comply with the appropriate parts of the **ESQCR**.

779 **5.13** Any collection of **Power Generating Modules** under the control of one **Generator**  
780 in one installation is classed in the industry codes as a **Power Generating Facility**.

781 **5.14** **Power Generating Facilities** that are to be connected to a **Distribution Network**  
782 and contain **Power Generating Modules** that trade in the wholesale market as  
783 Balancing Mechanism Units or have for other reasons become a party to the  
784 Balancing and Settlement Code and/or National Grid's Connection and Use of  
785 System Code, will then have to comply with the applicable **Grid Code** requirements  
786 for **Power Generating Modules**.

787 **5.15** Information, which should assist **Generators** wishing to connect to the **Distribution**  
788 **Network** at **High Voltage (HV)**, will be published by the **DNO** in accordance with  
789 condition 25 of the **Distribution Licence**. This is known as the Long Term  
790 Development Statement (LTDS). The general form and content of this statement is

791 specified by Ofgem and covers the existing **Distribution Network** as well as  
792 authorised changes in future years on a rolling basis.

793 **5.16** Under the terms of the **Electricity Act**, generation of electricity is a licensed activity,  
794 although the Secretary of State, may by order<sup>1</sup> grant exemptions. Broadly,  
795 generating stations of less than 50 MW are automatically exempt from the need to  
796 hold a licence, and those between 50 MW and 100 MW may apply to the  
797 Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy for an exemption if they  
798 wish.

799 **5.17** **Generators** will need appropriate contracts in place for the purchase of any energy  
800 that is exported from the **Generators' Power Generating Facilities**, and for any  
801 energy imported. For this purpose the **Generator** will need contracts with one or  
802 more **Suppliers**, and where the **Supplier** does not provide it, a meter operator  
803 agreement with the appropriate provider.

804 **5.18** **Generators** wishing to trade ancillary services for National Grid purposes will need  
805 appropriate contracts in place with the National Grid Electricity Transmission in its  
806 role as **Great Britain** System Operator.

807 **5.19** In **GB** law, generation equipment that is powered by stored energy and connected  
808 to operate in parallel with the **DNO's Distribution Network**, ie commonly referred to  
809 as storage, is treated just as generation. Accordingly, this **EREC G99** includes  
810 storage in the definition of a **Generating Unit** and Annex A.4 details certain  
811 requirements which do not apply to storage.

## 812 **6 Connection Application**

### 813 **6.1 General**

814 6.1.1 This document describes the processes that shall be adopted for both connection of  
815 single **Power Generating Modules** and installations that comprise of a number of  
816 **Power Generating Modules**.

817 6.1.2 **Type A Power Generating Module(s)** ≤ 16A per phase and EREC G98 compliant

818 6.1.2.1 A connection procedure to facilitate the connection and operation of **Fully Type**  
819 **Tested Power Generating Modules** with aggregate **Registered Capacity** of less  
820 than or equal to 16 A per phase in parallel with public **Low Voltage Distribution**  
821 **Network** is given in EREC G98 and is not considered further in this document.  
822 These are referred to as micro-generators.

### 823 **6.1.3 Power Park Modules**

824 6.1.3.1 Where an installation comprises a single **Generating Unit**, the application process,  
825 technical and commissioning requirements are based on the **Registered Capacity**  
826 of that **Generating Unit**. Where an installation comprises multiple **Generating**  
827 **Units** the application process, technical and commissioning requirements will

---

<sup>1</sup> see <http://www.opsi.gov.uk/si/si2001/20013270.htm>



generally be based on the **Registered Capacity** of each **Power Park Module**, and also on the extent to which each **Power Park Module** is **Type Tested**. However, note that if the aggregated capacity of all the **Power Park Modules** in the **Power Generating Facility** (ie the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Generating Facility**) reaches the threshold for Large as defined in the **Grid Code** (ie 10 MW in the north of Scotland; 30 MW in the south of Scotland, 100 MW in England and Wales), then the **Generator** will have to ensure compliance with relevant parts of the **Grid Code**. Similarly, if the **Registered Capacity** of a **Power Generating Facility** in England and Wales is 50 MW or more, the **Generator** will have to comply with 6.4.4 and 13.8.

6.1.3.2 Where a new **Generating Unit** is connected to an existing installation the treatment of the addition will depend on the EREC under which the existing installation was connected. If the existing installation was connected under EREC G59 or EREC G83 then the new **Generating Unit** will be treated as a separate **Power Park Module** and managed for compliance with this EREC G99 as a separate **Power Generating Module**. If, however, the existing installation was completed in compliance with EREC G98 or EREC G99, then the new **Power Park Module** must be added to the aggregate capacity of the complete installation which must be used to determine which EREC is applicable irrespective of technology.

#### 6.1.4 Synchronous Power Generating Modules

6.1.4.1 Where an installation comprises a single **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, the application process, technical and commissioning requirements are based on the **Registered Capacity** of that **Synchronous Power Generating Module**. Where an installation comprises multiple **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** the application process, technical and commissioning requirements should be based on the individual **Synchronous Power Generating Module's Registered Capacity**.


6.1.4.2 Where one or more new **Synchronous Power Generating Module(s)** is to be connected to an existing installation then each new **Power Generating Module** will be treated as a separate **Synchronous Power Generating Module**. Only the new **Power Generating Module** will be required to meet the requirements of this EREC G99 or EREC G98 if applicable. However, note that if the aggregated capacity of all the **Power Generating Modules** in the **Power Generating Facility** (ie the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Generating Facility**) reaches the threshold for large as defined in the **Grid Code** (ie 10 MW in the north of Scotland; 30 MW in the south of Scotland, 100 MW in England and Wales), then the **Generator** will have to ensure compliance with relevant parts of the **Grid Code**. Similarly if the **Registered Capacity** of a **Power Generating Facility** in England and Wales is 50 MW or more, the **Generator** will have to comply with paragraphs 6.4.4 and 13.8.

#### 6.1.5 Illustrative examples

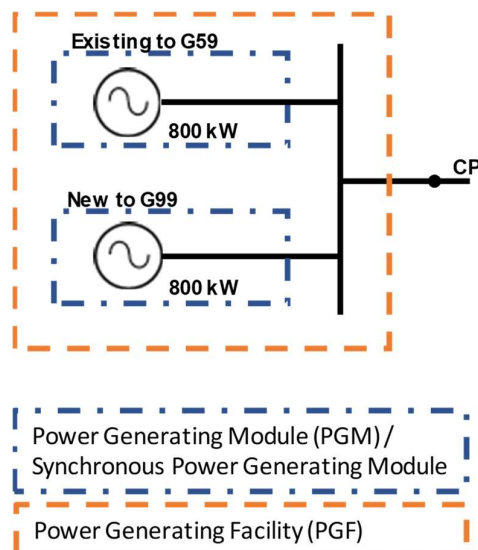
6.1.5.1 Table 6.1 is provided to illustrate some of the connection scenarios and the EREC requirements.

871

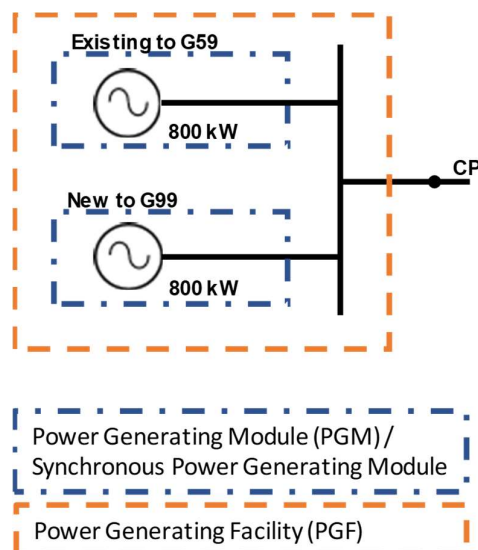
**Table 6.1 Examples of connection scenarios**

Existing <b>Power Generating Facility</b>	Additional <b>Power Generating Modules</b> or <b>Generating Units</b>	Compliance requirements
Nil	<b>Type A Generating Unit(s)</b>	The unit(s) comprise a new <b>Power Generating Module</b> for compliance with EREC G98 if <b>Type Tested</b> to EREC G98 and connected at <b>LV</b> , otherwise EREC G99.
<b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> commissioned under EREC G83 or EREC G59	<b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> Figure 6.1	Original and additional <b>Power Generating Modules</b> treated separately. Only additional <b>Power Generating Modules</b> need to comply with EREC G98 or EREC G99; both need to comply with operational requirements.
<b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> commissioned under EREC G98 or EREC G99	<b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> Figure 6.2	Original and additional <b>Power Generating Modules</b> treated separately. All <b>Power Generating Modules</b> need to comply with EREC G98 or EREC G99 and with operational requirements.
<b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> commissioned under EREC G83 or EREC G59 and <b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> commissioned under EREC G98 or EREC G99	<b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> Figure 6.3	Original and additional <b>Power Generating Modules</b> treated separately. Additional <b>Power Generating Modules</b> need to comply with EREC G98 or EREC G99; all need to comply with operational requirements.
<b>Power Park Module</b> commissioned under EREC G83 or EREC G59	<b>Asynchronous Generating Units</b> Figure 6.4	New units form a new <b>Power Park Module</b> . Original and additional <b>Power Park Modules</b> treated separately. Only additional <b>Power Park Modules</b> need to comply with EREC G98 or EREC G99; both need to comply with operational requirements.
<b>Power Park Module</b> commissioned under EREC G98 or EREC G99	<b>Asynchronous Generating Units</b> Figure 6.5	Units aggregated to form a new single <b>Power Generating Module</b> . Compliance required for the new module size, with EREC G98 or EREC G99 and with operational requirements.
<b>Power Park Module</b> commissioned under EREC G98 or EREC G99	Storage DC coupled (ie connected to the existing <b>Inverters</b> ) Figure 6.6	No compliance effect. Compliance remains based on existing <b>Inverters</b> , ie on the existing <b>Power Park Module</b> . The <b>Generator</b> must, under their <b>Connection Agreement</b> apply to the <b>DNO</b> before connecting the new storage.
<b>Power Park Module</b> commissioned under EREC G98 or EREC G99	Storage AC coupled – ie storage complete with its own <b>Inverters</b> Figure 6.7	The new storage units form an independent <b>Power Park Module</b> which is exempt from certain requirements as listed in Annex A4. 

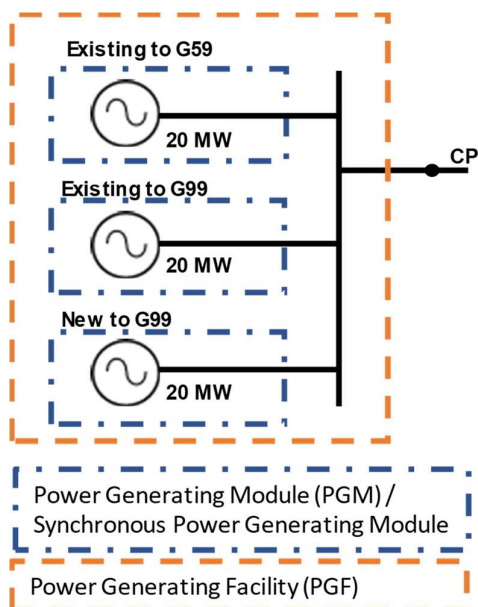
6.1.5.2 In respect of Table 6.1 the aggregate **Registered Capacity** of all the **Power Generating Modules** in the **Power Generating Facility** will be taken into account when the **DNO** considers the effect of the connection on the **Distribution Network**.



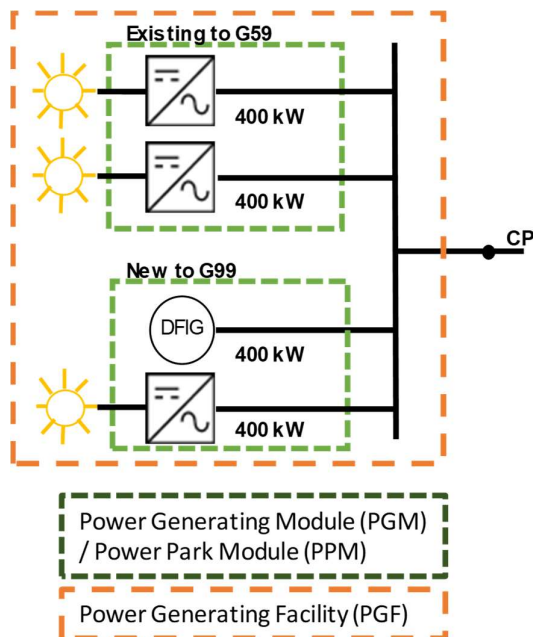
**Figure 6.1. Example: 1 x 800 kW Synchronous Power Generating Module to EREC G59 plus 1 x 800 kW Type A Synchronous Power Generating Module to EREC G99 = 1.6 MW Power Generating Facility**



**Figure 6.2. Example: 2 x 800 kW Type A Synchronous Power Generating Modules to EREC G99 = 1.6 MW Power Generating Facility**

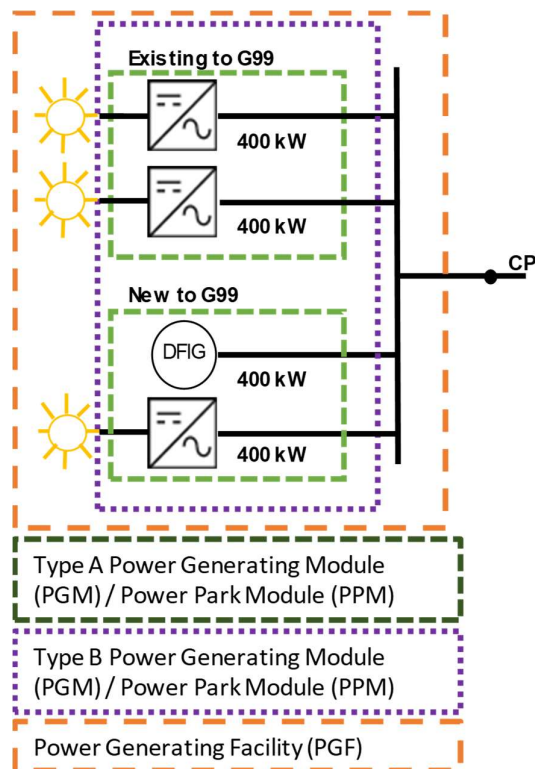


**Figure 6.3. Example: Existing: 2 x 20 MW Type C Synchronous Power Generating Modules with new unit: 3 x 20 MW Type C Synchronous Power Generating Modules = 60 MW Power Generating Facility (Embedded Medium Power Station in England & Wales / Large Power Station in Scotland)**



**Figure 6.4 Example: 1 x 800 kW Power Park Module to EREC G59 plus 1 x 800 kW Type A Power Park Module to EREC G99 = 1.6 MW Power Generating Facility**

900



901

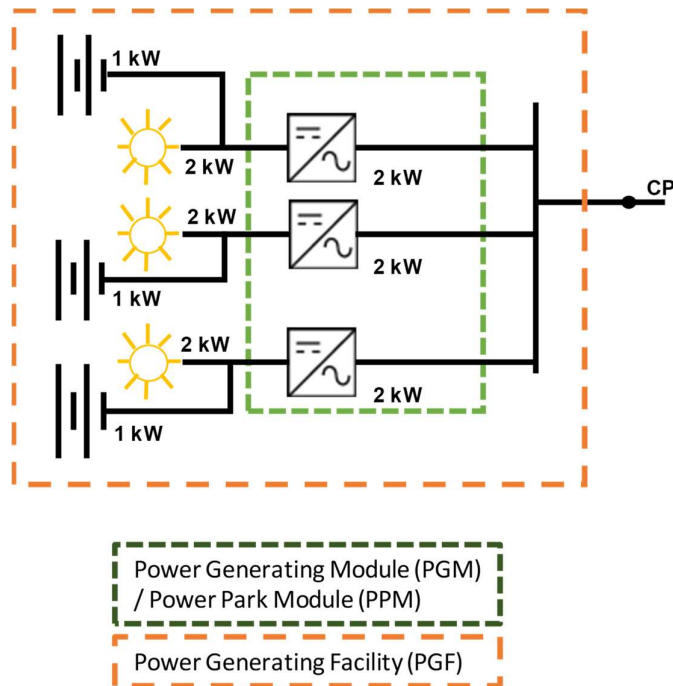
902

903 Note: The addition of new **Inverter** connected or asynchronous **Generating Units** to an existing **Power Park**  
 904 **Module**, which was installed under EREC G99, takes the **Power Generating Module** from **Type A**  
 905 to **Type B**, hence the existing **Generating Units** technical requirements will change in accordance  
 906 with this EREC G99.

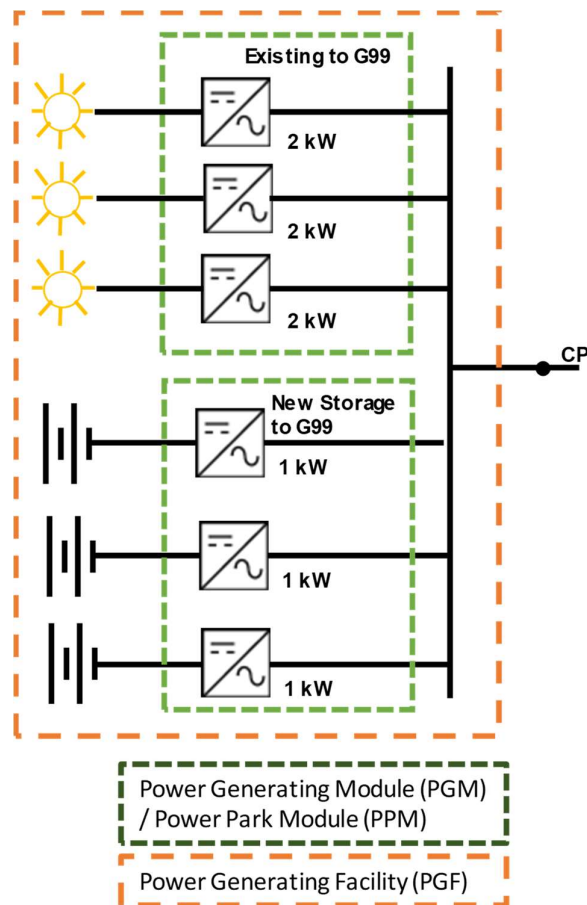
907

908 **Figure 6.5. Example: 1 x 800 kW Type A Power Park Module to EREC G99 plus later**  
 909 **expansion of 2 x 400 kW Generating Units**  
 910 **= 1 x 1.6 MW Type B Power Park Module**  
 911 **= 1.6 MW Power Generating Facility**

912



**Figure 6.6. Example: Existing 6 kW Type A Power Park Module to EREC G99 plus later addition of 3 x 1 kW Storage Units (Compliance remains the same) = 6 kW Power Generating Facility**



**Figure 6.7. Example: Existing 6 kW Type A Power Park Module to EREC G99 plus later addition of 3 x 1 kW Storage Units with own Inverters**  
**= 6 kW Type A Power Park Module plus 3 kW Storage Type A Power Park Module**  
**(exempt from certain Type A requirements)**  
**= 9 kW Power Generating Facility**

## 6.1.6 Interaction with the NETSO

6.1.6.1 It should be noted that if the **Registered Capacity** of all **Power Generating Module** (synchronous together with asynchronous) on one or more sites in common ownership is >50 MW, then the **Generator** becomes licensable.

6.1.6.2 **Generators** with an agreement with the **NETSO** may be required to comply with applicable requirements of the **Grid Code**. Where **Grid Code** requirements apply, it is the **Generator's** responsibility to comply with the relevant parts of both the **Distribution Code** and **Grid Code**.

## 6.2 Application for Connection

6.2.1 Information about the **Power Generating Module(s)** is needed by the **DNO** so that it can assess the effect that a **Power Generating Facility** may have on the **Distribution Network**. This document details the parameters to be supplied by a **Generator** wishing to connect **Power Generating Module(s)** that do not comply

941 with EREC G98 to a **Distribution Network**. This document also enables the **DNO**  
942 to request more detailed information if required.

943 **6.2.2 Power Generating Facilities** which include **Type A Power Generating Modules**

944 **6.2.2.1 For Type A Power Generating Modules** the compliance, testing and  
945 commissioning requirements are detailed in Section 16 of this EREC G99.

946 **6.2.2.2 The Generator** should apply to the local **DNO** for connection using the **DNO's**  
947 **Standard Application Form** (available from the **DNO's** website). On receipt of the  
948 application, the **DNO** will assess whether any **Distribution Network** studies are  
949 required and whether there is a requirement to witness the commissioning tests. In  
950 some cases studies to assess the impact on the **Distribution Network** may need to  
951 be undertaken before a firm quotation can be provided to the **Generator**. On  
952 acceptance of the quote, any works at the connection site and any associated  
953 facilitating works will need to be completed before the **Power Generating Module**  
954 can be commissioned. On successful completion of the commissioning tests, the  
955 **DNO** will sanction permanent energisation of the **Power Generating Module** in  
956 accordance with Section 16 of this EREC G99.

957 **6.2.3 Power Generating Facilities** which include **Type B, Type C or Type D Power**  
958 **Generating Modules**

959 **6.2.3.1** The connection process is similar to that described in paragraph 6.2.2 above,  
960 although detailed system studies will almost certainly be required and consequently  
961 the **Generator** might need to provide additional information. The information should  
962 be provided using the **Standard Application Form** (generally available from the  
963 **DNO's** website). The data that will generally be required is defined in the  
964 **Distribution Code**, Data Registration Code (DDRC), Schedules 5a, 5b and 5c.

965 **6.2.3.2 For Type B and Type C Power Generating Modules** the compliance, testing and  
966 commissioning requirements are detailed in Sections 17 and 18 respectively of this  
967 EREC G99. On successful completion of a **Type B or Type C Power Generating**  
968 **Module Document** and commissioning tests the **DNO** will issue a **Final**  
969 **Operational Notification** to the **Generator**.

970 **6.2.3.3 For a Type D Generating Unit**, once all the relevant documents have been  
971 provided to the **DNO** to their satisfaction the **DNO** will issue an **Energisation**  
972 **Operational Notification** to the **Generator** followed by an **Interim Operational**  
973 **Notification** and a **Final Operational Notification**. This process is described  
974 further in Section 19 of this EREC G99.

975 **6.3 System Analysis for Connection Design Type A, Type B, Type C and Type D**

976 **6.3.1 DNOs** use a variety of modelling tools to undertake system analysis. Their exact  
977 needs for data and models will vary dependent on the voltage level, size, and  
978 location of the connection. Generally the **DNO** will seek the key information from the  
979 **Generator** via the application forms referred to in 6.2 above. Occasionally the **DNO**  
980 may also need additional data for modelling purposes and will seek this information  
981 in accordance with the requirements of this document and the **Distribution Code**.

982 **6.3.2** In the course of planning and designing a power system, it is often necessary to  
983 model a small section of the wider system in detail. This could be an embedded  
984 system at 132 kV or less, which is connected to the **Transmission System**  
985 (400/275 kV) via one or more step-down transformers.



6.3.3 For **Power Generating Facilities** connected at **HV**, it is generally necessary to build an equivalent model of the **Distribution Network**. An example is shown as Figure 6.6 below.

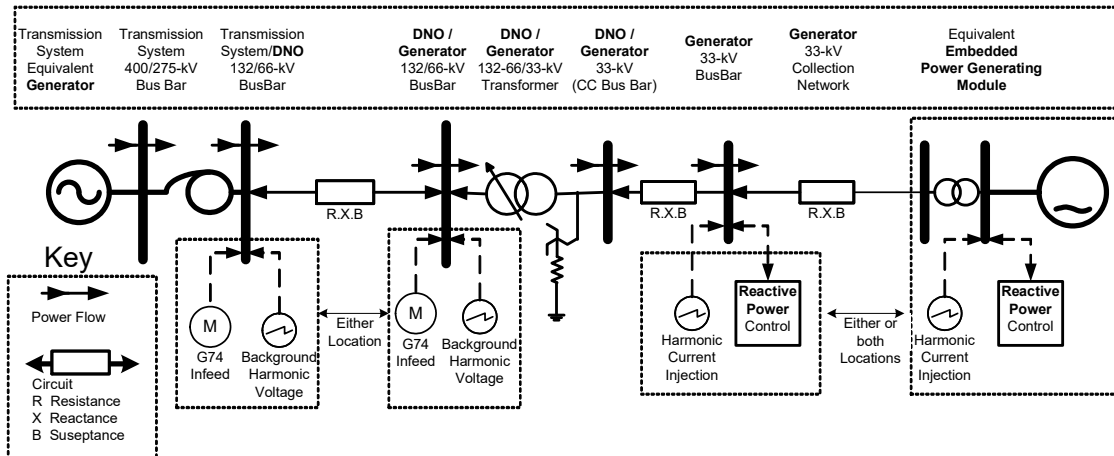


Figure 6.6 Example equivalent Total System representation

This model will typically include equivalent source representing existing **Power Generating Modules** fault level arising from asynchronous plant (EREC G74), interconnection impedances, loads, and possibly the **Generator's** proposal for reactive compensation plant. The parameters of these elements will depend upon the selection of the boundary nodes between the equivalent and detailed networks in the model.


6.3.4 It may be beneficial to model some of the 'active' elements in full detail. Supergrid, grid primary and other transformers can be considered active for the purpose of determining voltage control limits. Knowledge of the voltage control set points, transformer tap changer deadbands, and control methods is often essential. Also a knowledge of which items of **Power Generating Modules** are mainly responsible for the range of fault contributions offered at the **Connection Point** by the **DNO** is a useful addition. Fault contribution may also arise from other rotating plant – shown here as an equivalent asynchronous motor (EREC G74).


6.3.5 This equivalent **Total System** model will not accurately represent the fast dynamic (sub second) behaviour of the active elements within the **Distribution Network** and **Transmission System**.

6.3.6 Control systems for **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and prime movers have traditionally been provided and modelled in transparent transfer-function block diagram form. These models have been developed over many years and include lead/lag elements, gains, limiters and non-linear elements and may be tuned to obtain a satisfactory response for the particular **Power Generating Module** and grid connection. Such models will still generally satisfy the present requirements.

6.3.7 This document includes the requirement to submit validated detailed models in respect of asynchronous **Power Generating Modules** which are aggregated into a **Power Park Module Power Generating Facility**.

1020 6.3.8 This EREC G99 has a similar requirement of the **Generator** where the **DNO** deems  
1021 it necessary to ensure **System Stability** and security. The DDRC accepts models of  
1022 all types of **Power Generating Modules**.

1023 6.3.9 **DNOs** will need appropriate modelling data from **Power Generating Module**  
1024 **Manufacturers** to undertake system analysis. Note that it is the Generator's  
1025 responsibility to ensure the necessary information is submitted to the **DNO**. 

1026 6.3.9.1 Simulations studies are required for **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power**   
1027 **Generating Modules** as explained in Annex B.4.

1028 6.3.9.2 **Generators** with **Type B Power Generating Modules** will need to submit  
1029 appropriate modelling information. The traditional approach outlined in paragraph  
1030 6.3.6 will be appropriate for **Type B Power Generating Modules**.

1031 6.3.9.3 **Generators** with **Type C** and **Type D Power Generation Modules** will need to  
1032 submit appropriate simulation models. The model will normally be requested in a  
1033 compiled form suitable for use with the particular variety of power system analysis  
1034 software used by the **DNO** or the **NETSO**. Recently there is a move by  
1035 **Manufacturers** to create 'black-box' models of their **Power Generating Modules**  
1036 (see Section 21). These are programmed for compatibility with industry standard  
1037 power analysis modelling packages. This is in order to protect the **Manufacturer's**  
1038 intellectual property and so lessen the need for confidentiality agreements between  
1039 parties. There are potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, but  
1040 must be generally welcomed provided that the two main disadvantages of this  
1041 approach, as described below, can be resolved:

1042 a) The model must not be software 'version' specific ie will work in all future  
1043 versions, or has an assurance of future upgrades for a particular software  
1044 package;

1045 b) The **Manufacturer** must provide assurance that the black box model  
1046 correctly represents the performance of the **Power Generating Module** for  
1047 load flow, fault level and transient analysis for the typical range of faults  
1048 experienced by **DNOs**.

## 1049 6.4 Provision of Information

### 1050 6.4.1 General

1051 6.4.1.1 **Power Generating Facilities** can have a significant effect on the **DNO's**  
1052 **Distribution Network** and as a result its **Customers**. To enable the **DNO** to assess  
1053 the impact embedded **Power Generating Modules** will have on the **DNO's**  
1054 **Distribution Network**, the **Generator** will be required to supply information to the  
1055 **DNO**.

1056 6.4.1.2 Except for **Fully Type Tested Type A Power Generating Modules**, **Generators**  
1057 shall provide the following minimum information to the **DNO** during the connection  
1058 application process or otherwise as requested by the **DNO**:-

1059 Relevant Sections:

(a) **Power Generating Facility** and site data for all  
embedded **Power Generating Facilities**.

6.4.2 and  
Schedule 5a of  
the DDRC

- (b) **Power Generating Module** data for all embedded **Power Generating Modules** 6.4.3 and Schedule 5b of the DDRC
- (c) **Power Generating Module** data for specified types of embedded **Power Generating Modules**
  - 5c(i) **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**
  - 5c(ii) Fixed speed induction **Power Generating Modules** 6.4.3 and Schedules 5c of the DDRC
  - 5c(iii) Double fed induction **Power Generating Modules**
  - 5c(iv) Converter connected **Power Generating Modules**
  - 5c(v) Transformers
- (d) **Power Generating Module** data for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** 6.4.4 and Schedules 5c of the DDRC

1060 6.4.1.3 When applying for connection to the **DNO's Distribution Network Generators**  
1061 shall also refer to DPC5.

1062 6.4.1.4 The **DNO** will use the information provided to model the **DNO's Distribution**  
1063 **Network** and to decide what method of connection will need to be employed and  
1064 the voltage level to which the connection should be made. If the **DNO** reasonably  
1065 concludes that the nature of the proposed connection or changes to an existing  
1066 connection requires more detailed consideration then further information may be  
1067 requested. It is unlikely that more information than that specified in paragraph 6.4.2  
1068 will be required for **Power Generating Facilities** who are to be connected at **Low**  
1069 **Voltage** and have less than 50 kVA in capacity, or connected at other than **Low**  
1070 **Voltage** and have less than 300 kVA in capacity.

1071 6.4.2 Information Required for all **Type A, Type B, Type C** and **Type D Power**  
1072 **Generating Facilities**

1073 6.4.2.1 It will be necessary for each **Generator** to provide to the **DNO** information on  
1074 physical and electrical characteristics of the **Power Generating Facility** and site as  
1075 a whole as set out in Schedule 5a of the Distribution Data Registration Code before  
1076 entering into an agreement to connect any **Power Generating Module** onto the  
1077 **DNO's Distribution Network:-**

1078 The information required includes:

- 1079 (a) Details of the proposed **Connection Point** (geographical and electrical) and  
1080 connection voltage.
- 1081 (b) The number and types of **Power Generating Modules** and the total capacity  
1082 of the **Power Generating Facility** and auxiliary supplies under various  
1083 operating conditions.

- 1084 (c) Sketches of system layout:
- 1085 Operation Diagrams showing the electrical circuitry of the existing and  
1086 proposed main features within the **Generator's** system and showing as  
1087 appropriate busbar arrangements, phasing arrangements, earthing  
1088 arrangements, switching facilities and operating voltages.
- 1089 (d) Interface Arrangements
- 1090 (i) The means of synchronisation between the **DNO** and **Generator**;
- 1091 (ii) Details of arrangements for connecting with earth that part of the  
1092 **Generator** system directly connected to the **DNO's Distribution**  
1093 **Network**.
- 1094 (iii) The means of connection and disconnection which are to be employed.
- 1095 (iv) Precautions to be taken to ensure the continuance of safe conditions  
1096 should any earthed neutral point of the **Power Generating Facility's**  
1097 system operated at **HV** become disconnected from earth.
- 1098 More or less detailed information than that contained above might need to be  
1099 provided, subject to the type and size of **Power Generating Module** or the point at  
1100 which connection is to be made to the **DNO's Distribution Network**. This  
1101 information will need to be provided by the **Generator** at the reasonable request of  
1102 the **DNO**.
- 1103 6.4.3 Additional **Power Generating Module**, Plant and Equipment Data Required for  
1104 some **Power Generating Facilities**
- 1105 6.4.3.1 The **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** specified in Schedule  
1106 5b and Schedule 5c of the Distribution Data Registration Code may be requested by  
1107 the **DNO** from the **Generator** before entering into an agreement to connect any  
1108 **Power Generating Module** onto the **DNO's Distribution Network**.
- 1109 6.4.3.2 The information specified in Schedule 5b of the Distribution Data Registration Code  
1110 includes generic data for all **Power Generating Modules**.
- 1111 6.4.3.3 The information specified in Schedule 5c of the Distribution Data Registration Code  
1112 includes the more detailed electrical parameters of individual **Power Generating**  
1113 **Modules** and associated plant such as transformers, **Power Factor** correction  
1114 equipment. The information required is classified as **Standard Planning Data** and  
1115 **Detailed Planning Data** for each of the following categories of **Power Generating**  
1116 **Modules**:
- 1117 a) **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**
- 1118 b) Fixed speed induction **Power Generating Modules**
- 1119 c) Doubly fed induction **Power Generating Modules**
- 1120 d) Series converter connected **Power Generating Modules**
- 1121 e) Transformers

- 1122 Under certain circumstances either more or less detailed information than that  
1123 specified above might need to be provided and will be made available by the  
1124 **Generator** at the request of the **DNO**.
- 1125 6.4.4 Extra Information for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** to be Provided to Meet  
1126 **Grid Code** Requirements
- 1127 6.4.4.1 The **DNO** has an obligation under ECC3.3 of the **Grid Code** to submit certain  
1128 planning data relating to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** to the **NETSO**. The  
1129 relevant data requirements of the **Grid Code** are also listed in ECC3.3 of the **Grid**  
1130 **Code**. It is incumbent on the **Embedded Medium Power Station Generator** to  
1131 provide this data listed in ECC3.3 of the **Grid Code** to the **DNO**.
- 1132 6.4.4.2 Where a **Generator** in respect of a **Power Generating Facility** is a party to the  
1133 **CUSC** this paragraph 6.4.4 will not apply.
- 1134 6.4.4.3 In addition to supplying the **DNO** with details of **Power Generating Modules** there  
1135 is a requirement for the **Generator** to provide information to the **NETSO** where it  
1136 has been specifically requested by the **NETSO** in the circumstances provided for  
1137 under the **Grid Code**.
- 1138 6.4.5 Information Provided by the **DNO** to **Generators**
- 1139 6.4.5.1 In accordance with Condition 4 and Condition 25 of its **Distribution Licence** the  
1140 **DNO** is required to provide certain information to **Generators** so that they have the  
1141 opportunity to identify and evaluate opportunities to connect to the **DNO's**  
1142 **Distribution Network** as set out in DPC4.5. Comprehensive information on the  
1143 **DNO's Distribution Network** operating at 33 kV and above is made available to  
1144 **Generators** through the Long Term Development Statements provided under  
1145 Condition 25 of the **Distribution Licence**. Schedule 5d of the Distribution Data  
1146 Registration Code is indicative of the type of network data the **DNOs** is required to  
1147 provide to **Generators** for identifying opportunities for connection of generation at  
1148 voltages below 33 kV. On the production of Schedule 5d data for a **Generator**, the  
1149 **DNO** will update any relevant data that would otherwise be provided from the Long  
1150 Term Development Statement.
- 1151 **7 Connection Arrangements**
- 1152 **7.1 Operating Modes**
- 1153 7.1.1 **Power Generating Modules** may be designed for one of three operating modes.  
1154 These are termed long-term parallel operation, infrequent short-term parallel  
1155 operation and switched alternative-only operation.
- 1156 **7.2 Long-Term Parallel Operation**
- 1157 7.2.1 This refers to the frequent or long-term operation of **Power Generating Modules** in  
1158 parallel with the **Distribution Network**. Unless otherwise stated, all sections in this  
1159 EREC G99 are applicable to this mode of operation.
- 1160 **7.3 Infrequent Short-Term Parallel Operation**
- 1161 7.3.1 This mode of operation typically enables **Power Generating Modules** to operate as  
1162 a standby to the **DNOs** supply. A short-term parallel is required to maintain

1163 continuity of supply during changeover and to facilitate testing of the **Power**  
1164 **Generating Module**.

1165 7.3.2 In this mode of operation, parallel operation of the **Power Generating Module** and  
1166 the **Distribution Network** will be infrequent and brief and under such conditions, it  
1167 is considered acceptable to relax certain design requirements, such as protection  
1168 requirements, that would be applicable to long-term parallel operation. The  
1169 provisions of this Section 7 should also be read with Annex A.4 which details some  
1170 other specific exclusions of parts of Sections 9 to 12 of this EREC G99.

1171 7.3.3 As the design requirements for **Power Generating Module** operating in this mode  
1172 are relaxed compared with those for long-term parallel operation, it is necessary for  
1173 the **DNO** to specify a maximum frequency and duration of short-term parallel  
1174 operation, to manage the risk associated with the relaxed design requirement.

1175 7.3.3.1 The **Power Generating Module** may be permitted to operate in parallel with the  
1176 **Distribution Network** for no more than 5 minutes in any month, and no more  
1177 frequently than once per week. If the duration of parallel connection exceeds this  
1178 period, or this frequency, then the **Power Generating Module** must be considered  
1179 as if it is, or can be, operated in long-term parallel operation mode. An alternative  
1180 frequency and duration may be agreed between the **DNO** and the **Generator** taking  
1181 account of particular site circumstances and **Power Generating Module** design. An  
1182 electrical time interlock should be installed to ensure that the period of parallel  
1183 operation does not exceed the agreed period. The timer should be a separate  
1184 device from the changeover control system such that failure of the auto changeover  
1185 system will not prevent the parallel being broken.

1186 7.3.4 The following design variations from those in the remainder of the document are  
1187 appropriate for infrequent short-term parallel operation:

1188 a) Protection Requirements – Infrequent short-term parallel operation requires  
1189 only under/over voltage and under/over frequency protection. This protection  
1190 only needs to be in operation for the time the **Power Generating Module** is  
1191 operating in parallel. A specific Loss of Mains (LoM) protection relay is not  
1192 required, although many multifunction relays now have this function built in  
1193 as standard. Similarly, additional requirements such as neutral voltage  
1194 displacement, intertripping and reverse power are not required. This is based  
1195 on the assumptions that as frequency and duration of paralleling during the  
1196 year are such that the chance of a genuine LoM event coinciding with the  
1197 parallel operation is unlikely. However, if a coincidence does occur,  
1198 consideration must be given to the possibility of the **Power Generating**  
1199 **Module** supporting an island of **Distribution Network** as under voltage or  
1200 under frequency protection is only likely to disconnect the **Power**  
1201 **Generating Module** if the load is greater than the **Power Generating**  
1202 **Module** capacity. Consequently it is appropriate to apply different protection  
1203 settings for short term parallel connection. As this **Power Generating**  
1204 **Module** will not be expected to provide grid support or contribute to system  
1205 security, more sensitive settings based on statutory limits would compensate  
1206 for lack of LoM protection. Ultimately, if an island was established the  
1207 situation would only persist for the duration of the parallel operation timer  
1208 setting before generation was tripped.

- 1209           b)       Connection with Earth – It is recommended that the **Power Generating**  
1210                   **Module's** star points or neutrals are permanently connected to earth. In that  
1211                   way, the risks associated with switching are minimized and the undesirable  
1212                   effects of circulating currents and harmonics will be tolerable for the  
1213                   timescales associated with short-term paralleling.
- 1214           c)       Fault Level – There is the need to consider the effect of the **Power**  
1215                   **Generating Module's** contribution to fault level. The risks associated with  
1216                   any overstressing during the short term paralleling will need to be individually  
1217                   assessed and the process for controlling this risk agreed with the **DNO**.
- 1218           d)       Voltage rise / **Step Voltage Change** - Connections should be designed such  
1219                   that the operation of a **Power Generating Module** does not produce voltage  
1220                   rise in excess of statutory limits. In general this should not be an issue with  
1221                   most Short-Term Parallel Operation as at the time of synchronising with the  
1222                   mains most sites will normally be generating only sufficient output to match  
1223                   the site load. Therefore the power transfer on synchronising should be small,  
1224                   with the **Power Generating Module** ramping down to transfer site load to  
1225                   the mains. If the **Power Generating Module** tripped at this point it could  
1226                   introduce a larger **Step Voltage Change** than would normally be acceptable  
1227                   for loss of **Power Generating Module** operating under a long-term parallel  
1228                   arrangement but in this event it could be regarded as an infrequent event  
1229                   and a step change of up to 10% as explained in Section 9.3 would be  
1230                   acceptable.
- 1231           e)       Out-of-phase capabilities - All newly installed switchgear should be specified  
1232                   for the duty it is to undertake. Where existing switchgear which might not  
1233                   have this capability is affected by short-term paralleling it is expected that it  
1234                   will not be warranted to replace it with gear specifically tested for out-of-  
1235                   phase duties, although the owner of each circuit breaker should specifically  
1236                   assess this. Clearly the synchronizing circuit breaker (owned by the  
1237                   **Generator**) must have this certified capability. For the avoidance of doubt it  
1238                   is a requirement of the Electricity at Work Regulations that "no electrical  
1239                   equipment shall be put into use where its strength and capability may be  
1240                   exceeded in such a way as may give rise to danger." Section 9.7 below  
1241                   provides more information on the assessment of such situations.
- 1242       7.3.5   Some **Manufacturers** have developed fast acting automatic transfer switches.  
1243                   These are devices that only make a parallel connection for a very short period of  
1244                   time, typically 100 – 200 ms. Under these conditions installing conventional  
1245                   **Interface Protection** with an operating time of 500 ms is not appropriate when the  
1246                   parallel will normally be broken before the protection has a chance to operate. There  
1247                   is however the risk that the device will fail to operate correctly and therefore a timer  
1248                   should be installed to operate a conventional circuit breaker if the parallel remains  
1249                   on for more than 1 s. The switch should be inhibited from making a transfer to the  
1250                   **DNO's Distribution Network** whilst voltage and frequency are outside expected  
1251                   limits.
- 1252       **7.4       Switched Alternative-Only Operation**
- 1253       7.4.1   General
- 1254       7.4.1.1 Under this mode of operation it is not permissible to operate a **Power Generating**  
1255                   **Module** in parallel with the **Distribution Network**. Regulation 21 of the **ESQCR**  
1256                   states that it is the **Generator's** responsibility to ensure that all parts of the **Power**

- 1257            **Generating Module** have been disconnected from the **Distribution Network** and  
1258 remain disconnected while the **Power Generating Module** is operational. The  
1259 provisions of this EREC do not generally apply and the earthing, protection,  
1260 instrumentation etc. for this mode of operation are the responsibility of the  
1261 **Generator**, however, where such **Power Generating Module** is to be installed, the  
1262 **DNO** shall be given the opportunity to inspect the equipment and witness  
1263 commissioning of any changeover equipment and interlocking.
- 1264    7.4.1.2 The changeover devices must be of a 'fail-safe' design so that one circuit controller  
1265 cannot be closed if the other circuit controller in the changeover sequence is closed,  
1266 even if the auxiliary supply to any electro-mechanical devices has failed.  
1267 Changeover methods involving transfer of removable fuses or those having no  
1268 integral means of preventing parallel connection with the **Distribution Network** are  
1269 not acceptable. The equipment must not be installed in a manner which interferes  
1270 with the **DNO's** cut-out, fusegear or circuit breaker installation, at the supply  
1271 terminals or with any metering equipment.
- 1272    7.4.1.3 The direct operation of circuit-breakers or contactors must not result in the defeat  
1273 of the interlocking system. For example, if a circuit-breaker can be closed  
1274 mechanically, regardless of the state of any electrical interlocking, then it must have  
1275 mechanical interlocking in addition to electrical interlocking. Where an automatic  
1276 mains fail type of **Power Generating Module** is installed, a conspicuous warning  
1277 notice should be displayed and securely fixed at the **Connection Point**.
- 1278    7.4.1.4 The **Power Generating Facility** shall use an earth electrode independent from the  
1279 **Distribution Network**.
- 1280    7.4.2 Changeover Operated at **HV**
- 1281    7.4.2.1 Where the changeover operates at **HV**, the following provisions may be considered  
1282 by the **Generator** to meet the requirements of Regulation 21 of the **ESQCR**:
- 1283            a) An electrical interlock between the closing and tripping circuits of the  
1284 changeover circuit breakers;
- 1285            b) A mechanical interlock between the operating mechanisms of the  
1286 changeover circuit breakers;
- 1287            c) An electro-mechanical interlock in the mechanisms and in the control circuit  
1288 of the changeover circuit breakers;
- 1289            d) Two separate contactors which are both mechanically and electrically  
1290 interlocked.
- 1291            Electrically operated interlocking should meet the requirements of BS EN 61508.
- 1292    7.4.2.2 Although any one method may be considered to meet the minimum requirement, it  
1293 is recommended that two methods of interlocking are used wherever possible. The  
1294 **Generator** must be satisfied that any arrangement will be sufficient to fulfil their  
1295 obligations under **ESQCR**.



1296 7.4.3 Changeover Operated at LV

1297 7.4.3.1 Where the changeover operates at LV, the following provisions may be considered  
1298 by the **Generator** to meet the requirements of Regulation 21 of the **ESQCR**:

- 1299 a) Manual break-before-make changeover switch;
- 1300 b) Separate switches or fuse switches mechanically interlocked so that it is  
1301 impossible for one to be moved when the other is in the closed position;
- 1302 c) An automatic break-before-make changeover contactor;
- 1303 d) Two separate contactors which are both mechanically and electrically  
1304 interlocked;
- 1305 e) A system of locks with a single transferable key.

1306 Electrically operated interlocking should meet the requirements of BS EN 61508.

1307 7.4.3.2 The **Generator** must be satisfied that any arrangement will be sufficient to fulfill  
1308 their obligations under **ESQCR**.

1309 7.4.3.3 The switchgear that is used to separate the two systems shall break all four poles  
1310 (3 phases and neutral). This prevents any phase or neutral current, produced by the  
1311 **Power Generating Facility**, from flowing into the **DNO's Distribution Network**  
1312 when it operates as a switched alternative only supply.

1313 7.5 Phase Balance of Type A Power Generating Module output at LV

1314 7.5.1 Connection of single phase **Power Generating Modules** may require **Distribution**  
1315 **Network** reinforcement and extension before commissioning for technical reasons  
1316 (such as voltage issues and unacceptable phase imbalance) depending on the point  
1317 of connection and **Distribution Network** design.

1318 7.5.2 A solution to these voltage issues and phase imbalance issues may be to utilise 3-  
1319 phase **Power Generating Modules** or to use multiple single phase **Power**  
1320 **Generating Modules** connected across three phases. For this arrangement the  
1321 same export power will result in lower voltage rises due to decreased line currents  
1322 and a three phase connected **Power Generating Module** will result in voltage rises  
1323 of a sixth of those created by a single phase connected **Power Generating Module**.  
1324 If the individual **Power Generating Modules** have different ratings, current and  
1325 voltage imbalance may occur. To maintain current and voltage imbalance within  
1326 limits the **Generator** shall consider the phase that each **Power Generating Module**  
1327 is connected to in an installation. In addition the **DNO** may define to a **Generator**  
1328 the phases to which the **Power Generating Modules** in any given installation  
1329 should be connected.

1330 7.5.3 Where single phase **Power Generating Modules** are being used the **Generator**  
1331 should design the installation on a maximum unbalance output of 16 A between the  
1332 highest and lowest phase. Where there are a mixture of different technologies, or  
1333 technologies which may be operational at different times (eg wind and solar) **Power**  
1334 **Generating Modules** shall be connected to give a total imbalance of less than 16 A  
1335 based on assumed worst case conditions, those being:

1336 a) One **Power Generating Module** at maximum output with the other(s) at zero  
1337 output – all combinations to be considered.

1338 b) Both / all **Power Generating Modules** being at maximum output.

1339 A **Power Generating Module** technology which operates at different times due to  
1340 location eg east and west facing roofs for PV, must allow for the PV on one roof to  
1341 be at full output and the PV on the other roof to be at zero output.

1342 7.5.4 In order to illustrate this requirement examples of acceptable and unacceptable  
1343 connections have been given in Annex A.5.

## 1344 7.6 Type A Power Generating Module capacity for single and split LV phase 1345 supplies

1346 7.6.1 The maximum aggregate capacity of **Power Generating Modules** that can be  
1347 connected to a single phase supply is 17 kW. The maximum aggregate capacity of  
1348 **Power Generating Modules** that can be connected to a split single phase supply is  
1349 34 kW.

1350 7.6.2 There is no requirement to provide intertripping between single phase **Inverters**  
1351 where these are installed on multi-phase supplies up to a limit of 17 kW per phase  
1352 (subject to balance of site output as per Section 7.5). A single phase 17 kW  
1353 connection may result in an imbalance of up to 17 kW following a **Distribution**  
1354 **Network** or **Power Generating Module** outage. However the connection design  
1355 should result in imbalance under normal operation to be below 16 A between  
1356 phases as noted above.

1357 7.6.3 **Power Generating Facilities** with a capacity above 17 kW per phase are expected  
1358 to comprise three phase units. The requirement to disconnect all phases following a  
1359 fault in the **Generator's Installation** or a **Distribution Network** outage applies to  
1360 three phase the **Power Generating Modules** only and will be tested as part of the  
1361 compliance testing of the **Power Generating Module**. In some parts of the country  
1362 where provision of three phase networks is costly then the **DNO** may be able to  
1363 provide a solution using single or split phase networks for **Power Generating**  
1364 **Facilities** above the normal limits as set out above.

## 1365 7.7 Voltage Management Units in Generator's premises

1366 7.7.1 Voltage Management Units are becoming more popular and use various methods,  
1367 in most cases, to reduce the voltage supplied from the **DNO's Distribution**  
1368 **Network** before it is used by the **Generator**. In some cases where the **DNO's**  
1369 **Distribution Network** voltage is low they may increase the voltage supplied to the  
1370 **Generator**. Some technologies are only designed to reduce voltage and cannot  
1371 increase the voltage.

7.7.2 The use of such equipment has the advantage to the **Generator** of running appliances at a lower voltage and in some cases this can reduce the energy consumption of the appliance. Some appliances when running at a lower voltage will result in higher current consumption as the device needs to take the same amount of energy from the system to carry out its task.

7.7.3 If a Voltage Management Unit is installed between the **Connection Point** and the **Power Generating Module** in a **Generators Installation**, it may result in the voltage at the **Generator** side of the Voltage Management Unit remaining within the limits of the protection settings defined in Table 10.1 while the voltage at the **Connection Point** side of the unit might be outside the limits of the protection settings. This would negate the effect of the protection settings. Therefore, this connection arrangement is not acceptable and all **Power Generating Modules** connected to the **DNO's LV Distribution Network** under this Engineering Recommendation must be made on the **Connection Point** side of any Voltage Management Unit installed in a **Generator's Installation**.

7.7.4 **Generators** should note that the overvoltage setting defined in Table 10.1 is 4% above the maximum voltage allowed for the voltage from the **DNO's Distribution Network** under the **ESQCR** and that provided they have designed their installation correctly there should be very little nuisance tripping of the **Power Generating Module**. Frequent nuisance tripping of a **Power Generating Module** may be due to a fault in the **Generator's Installation** or the operation of the **DNO's Distribution Network** at too high a voltage. **Generators** should satisfy themselves that their installation has been designed correctly and all **Power Generating Modules** are operating correctly before contacting the **DNO** if nuisance tripping continues. Under no circumstances should they resort to the use of Voltage Management Units installed between the **Connection Point** and the **Power Generating Module**.

1399     **8     Earthing**

1400     **8.1     General**

1401     8.1.1   The earthing arrangements of the **Power Generating Module** shall satisfy the  
1402           requirements of DPC4 of the **Distribution Code**.

1403     **8.2     Power Generating Modules with a Connection Point at HV**

1404     8.2.1   **HV Distribution Networks** may use direct, resistor, reactor or arc suppression coil  
1405           methods of earthing the **Distribution Network** neutral. The magnitude and duration  
1406           of fault current and voltage displacement during earth faults depend on which of  
1407           these methods is used. The method of earthing therefore has an impact on the  
1408           design and rating of earth electrode systems and the rating of plant and equipment.

1409     8.2.2   To ensure compatibility with the earthing on the **Distribution Network** the earthing  
1410           arrangements of the **Power Generating Module** must be designed in consultation  
1411           and formally agreed with the **DNO**. The actual earthing arrangements will also be  
1412           dependent on the number of **Power Generating Modules** in use and the  
1413           **Generators** system configuration and method of operation. The system earth  
1414           connection shall have adequate electrical and mechanical capability for the duty.

1415     8.2.3   **HV Distribution Networks** operating at voltages below 132 kV are generally  
1416           designed for earthing at one point only and it is not normally acceptable for **HV**  
1417           **Generators** or **HV Generators** to connect additional **HV** earths when operating in  
1418           parallel. One common exception to this rule is where the **Power Generating**  
1419           **Module** uses an **HV** voltage transformer (VT) for protection, voltage control or  
1420           instrumentation purposes and this VT requires an **HV** earth connection to function  
1421           correctly.

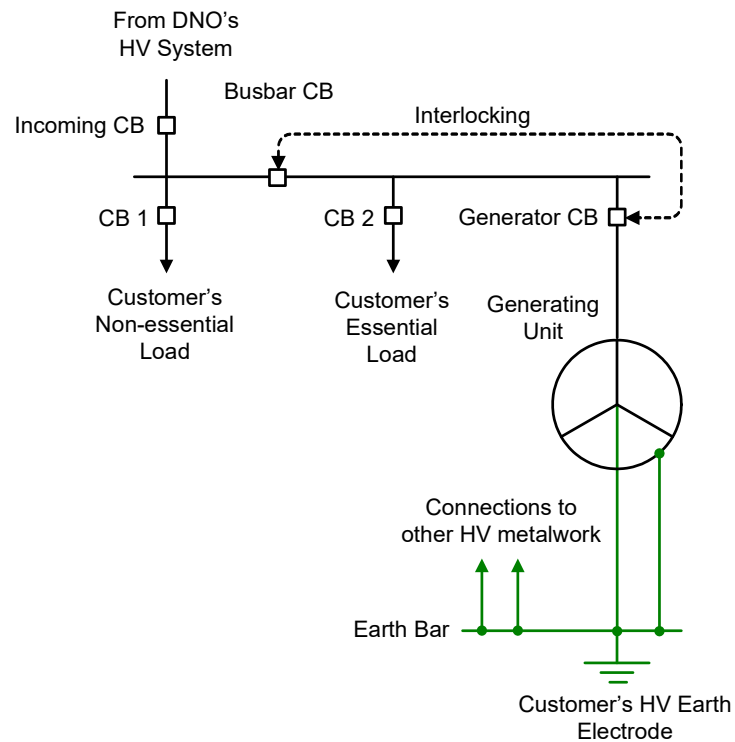
1422     8.2.4   **HV Distribution Networks** operating at 132 kV are generally designed for multiple  
1423           earthing, and in such cases the earthing requirements should be agreed in writing  
1424           with the **DNO**.

1425     8.2.5   In some cases the **DNO** may allow the **Generator** to earth the **Generator's HV**  
1426           system when operating in parallel with the **Distribution Network**. The details of any  
1427           such arrangements shall be agreed in writing between the relevant parties.

1428     8.2.6   **Generators** must take adequate precautions to ensure their **Power Generating**  
1429           **Module** is connected to earth via their own earth electrodes when operating in  
1430           isolation from the **Distribution Network**.

1431     8.2.7   Typical earthing arrangements are given in Figures 8.1 to 8.4.

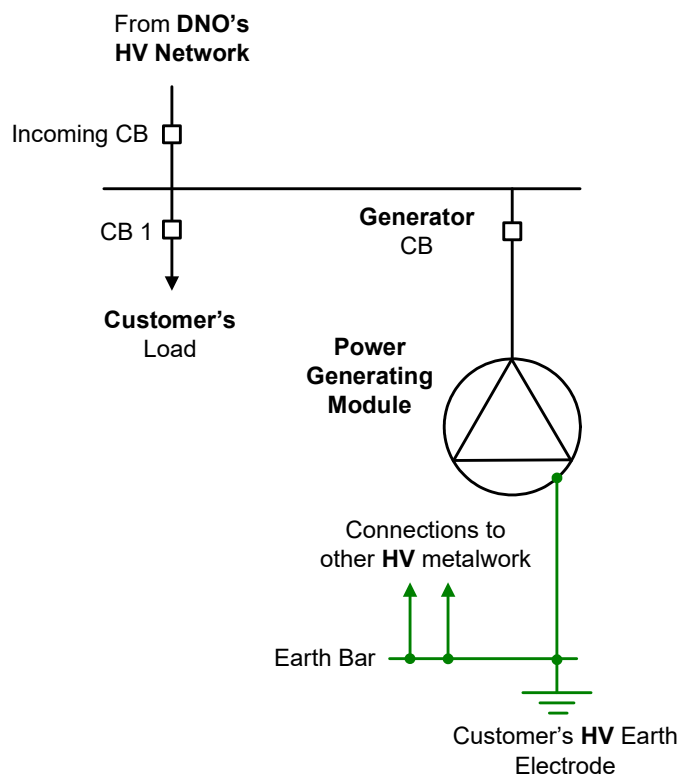
1432     8.2.8   Earthing systems shall be designed, installed, tested and maintained in accordance  
1433           with ENA TS 41-24, (Guidelines for the design, installation, testing and maintenance  
1434           of main earthing systems in substations), BS7354 (Code of Practice for Design of  
1435           Open Terminal Stations), BS7430 (Code of Practice for Earthing) and Engineering  
1436           Recommendation S.34 (A guide for assessing the rise of earth potential at  
1437           substation sites). Precautions shall be taken to ensure hazardous step and touch  
1438           potential do not arise when earth faults occur on **HV** systems. Where necessary, **HV**  
1439           earth electrodes and **LV** earth electrodes shall be adequately segregated to prevent  
1440           hazardous earth potentials being transferred into the **LV Distribution Network**.



NOTE:

- (1) Interlocking between busbar CB and **Power Generating Facility** CB is required to prevent parallel operation of the **Power Generating Module** and **DNO's Distribution Network**

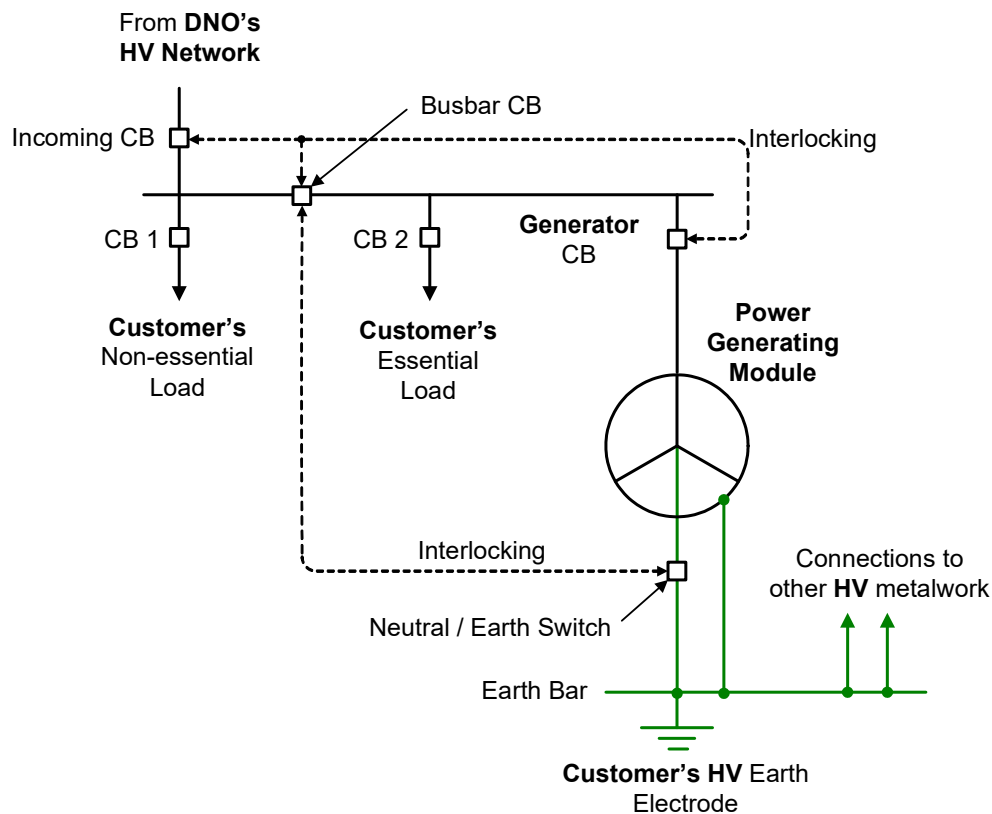
**Figure 8.1 - Typical Earthing Arrangement for an HV Power Generating Module Designed for Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) Only**



NOTE:

(1) **Power Generating Module** winding is not connected to earth irrespective of whether it is star or delta connected

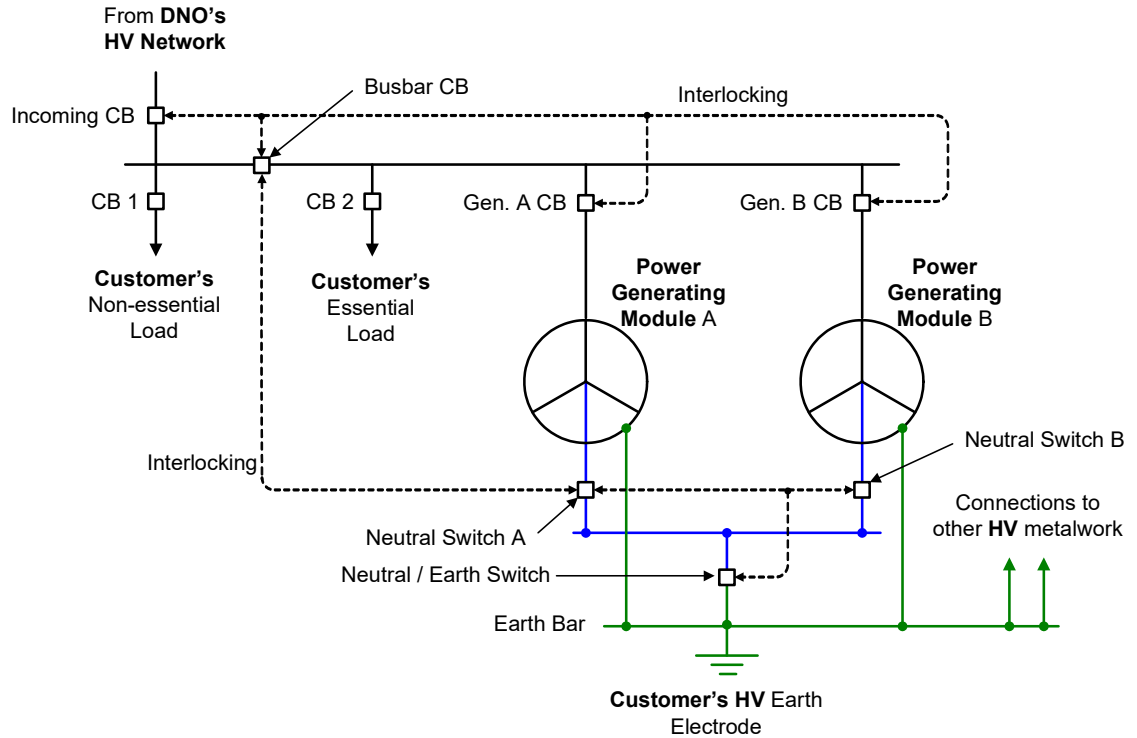
**Figure 8.2 - Typical Earthing Arrangement for a HV Power Generating Module  
Designed for Parallel Operation Only**



NOTE:

- (1) Protection, interlocking and control systems are designed to ensure that busbar CB is open when the **Power Generating Module** operates independently from the **DNO's Distribution Network**
- (2) When the **Power Generating Module** operates independently from the **DNO's Distribution Network** (ie busbar CB is open) the neutral / earth switch is closed.
- (3) When the **Power Generating Module** operates in parallel with the **DNO's Distribution Network** (ie busbar CB is closed) the neutral / earth switch is open.

**Figure 8.3 - Typical Earthing Arrangement for an HV Power Generating Module Designed for both Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation**



NOTE:

(1) Protection, interlocking and control systems are designed to ensure that busbar CB is open when the **Power Generating Modules** operate independently from the **DNO's Distribution Network**.

(2) If one **Power Generating Module** is operating independently from the **DNO's Distribution Network** (ie busbar CB is open) then its neutral switch is closed and the neutral / earth switch is closed.

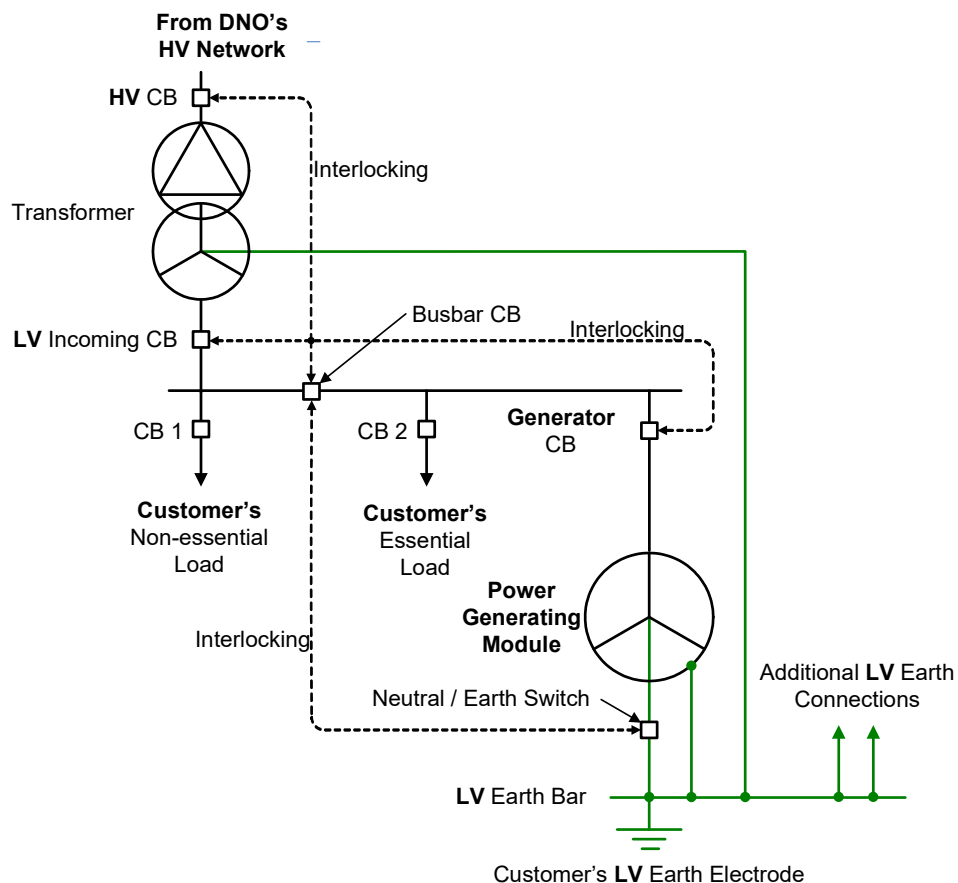
(3) If both **Power Generating Modules** are operating independently from the **DNO's Distribution Network** (ie busbar CB is open) then one neutral switch is closed and the neutral / earth switch is closed.

(4) If one or both of the **Power Generating Modules** are operating in parallel with the **DNO's Distribution Network** (ie busbar CB is closed) then both neutral switches and the neutral /earth switch are open.

**Figure 8.4 - Typical Earthing Arrangement for two HV Power Generating Modules Designed for both Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation**



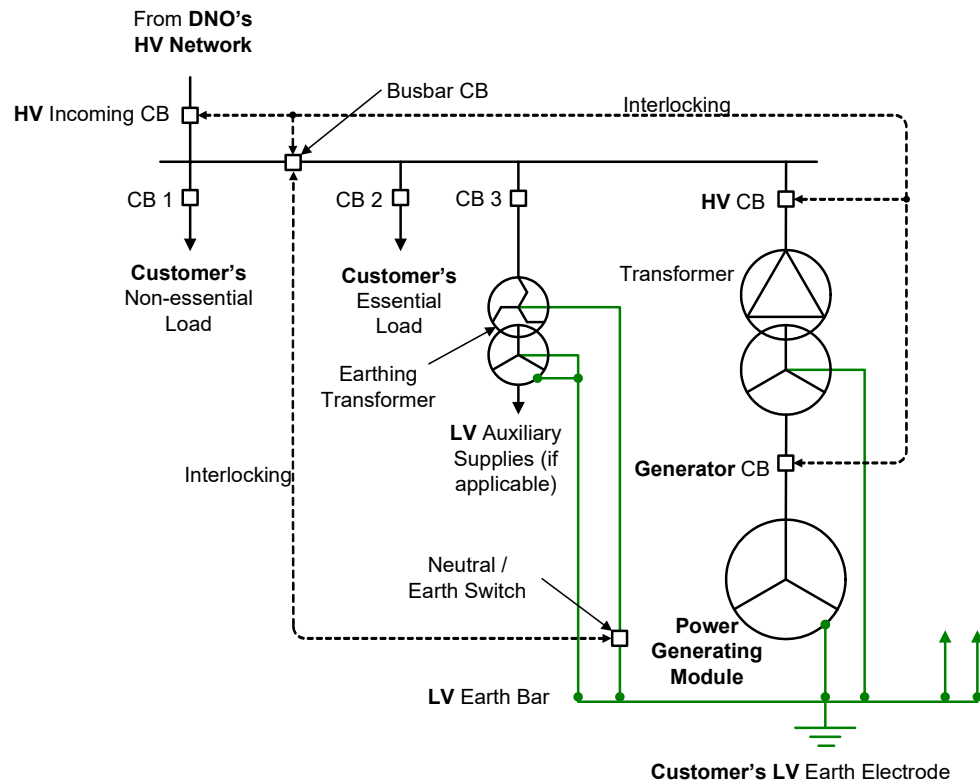
- 1488     **8.3     Power Generating Modules with a Connection Point at LV**
- 1489     8.3.1   **LV Distribution Networks** are always solidly earthed, and the majority are multiple  
1490           earthed. Design practice for protective multiple earthing is detailed in the **Electricity**  
1491           **Supply Industry (ESI)** engineering publications including Engineering  
1492           Recommendation G12/4, and in the references contained in those publications.
- 1493     8.3.2   The winding configuration and method of earthing connection shall be agreed with  
1494           the **DNO**.
- 1495     8.3.3   In addition, where the **Power Generation Facility's Connection Point** is at **Low**  
1496           **Voltage** the following shall apply:
- 1497           a)     Where an earthing terminal is provided by the **DNO** it may be used by a  
1498                  **Power Generation Facility** for earthing the **Power Generating Module**,  
1499                  provided the **DNO** earth connection is of adequate capacity. If the **Power**  
1500                  **Generating Module** is intended to operate independently of the **DNO's**  
1501                  supply, the **Power Generating Module** must include an earthing system  
1502                  which does not rely upon the **DNO's** earthing terminal. Where use of the  
1503                  **DNO's** earthing terminal is retained, it must be connected to the **Power**  
1504                  **Generating Modules** earthing system by means of a conductor at least  
1505                  equivalent in size to that required to connect the **DNO's** earthing terminal to  
1506                  the installation.
- 1507           b)     Where the **Power Generating Module** may be operated as a switched  
1508                  alternative only to the **DNO's Distribution Network**, the **Power Generation**  
1509                  **Facility** shall provide an independent earth electrode.
- 1510           c)     Where it is intended to operate in parallel with the **DNO's Low Voltage**  
1511                  **Network** with the star point connected to the neutral and/or earthing system,  
1512                  precautions will need to be taken to limit the effects of circulating harmonic  
1513                  currents. It is permissible to insert an impedance in the supply neutral of the  
1514                  **Power Generating Module** for this purpose, for those periods when it is  
1515                  paralleled with the **DNO's Distribution Network**. However, if the **Power**  
1516                  **Generating Module** is operating in isolation from the **DNO's Distribution**  
1517                  **Network** it will be necessary to have the **Power Generating Module** directly  
1518                  earthed.
- 1519           d)     Where the **Power Generating Modules** designed to operate independently  
1520                  from the **DNO's Distribution Network** the switchgear that is used to  
1521                  separate the two systems shall break all four poles (3 phases and neutral).  
1522                  This prevents any phase or neutral current, produced by the **Power**  
1523                  **Generating Module**, from flowing into the **DNO's Distribution Network**  
1524                  when it operates as a switched alternative only supply.
- 1525     8.3.4   The following Figures 8.5 to 8.9 show typical installations.
- 1526



NOTE:

- (1) HV earthing is not shown.
- (2) Protection, interlocking and control systems are designed to ensure that busbar CB is open when the **Power Generating Module** operates independently from the **DNO's Distribution Network**.
- (3) When the **Power Generating Module** operates independently from the **DNO's Distribution Network** (ie busbar CB is open) the neutral earth switch is closed.
- (4) When the **Power Generating Module** operates in parallel with the **DNO's Distribution Network** (ie busbar CB is closed) the neutral / earth switch is open.

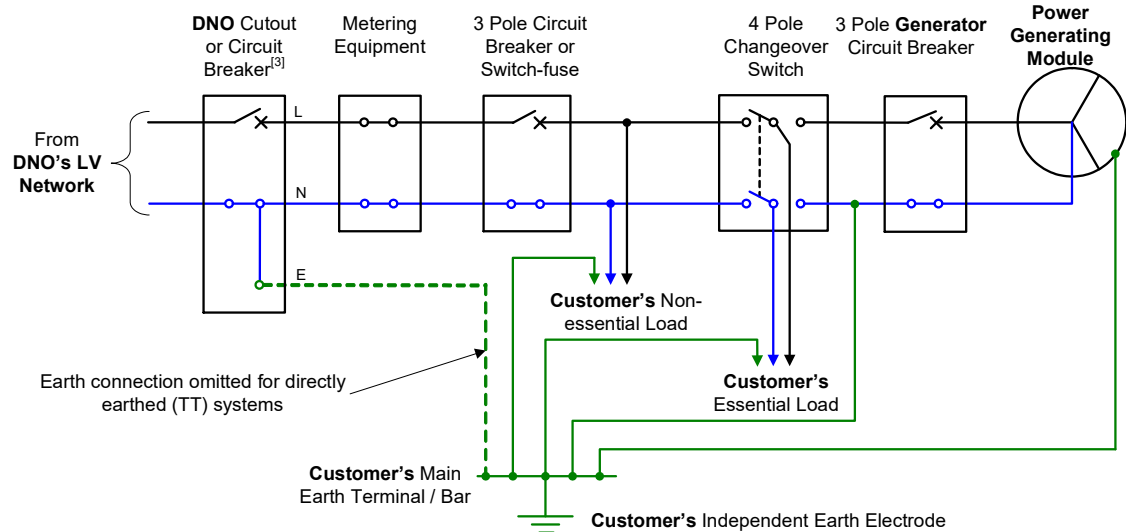
**Figure 8.5 - Typical Earthing Arrangement for an LV Power Generating Module Connected to the DNO's Distribution Network at HV and Designed for both Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation.**



NOTE:

- (1) HV earthing is not shown.
- (2) Protection, interlocking and control systems are designed to ensure that busbar CB is open when the **Power Generating Module** operates independently from the **DNO's Distribution Network**.
- (3) When the **Power Generating Module** operates independently from the **DNO's Distribution Network** (ie busbar CB is open) the neutral / earth switch is closed.
- (4) When the **Power Generating Module** operates in parallel with the **DNO's Distribution Network** (ie busbar CB is closed) the neutral / earth switch is open.

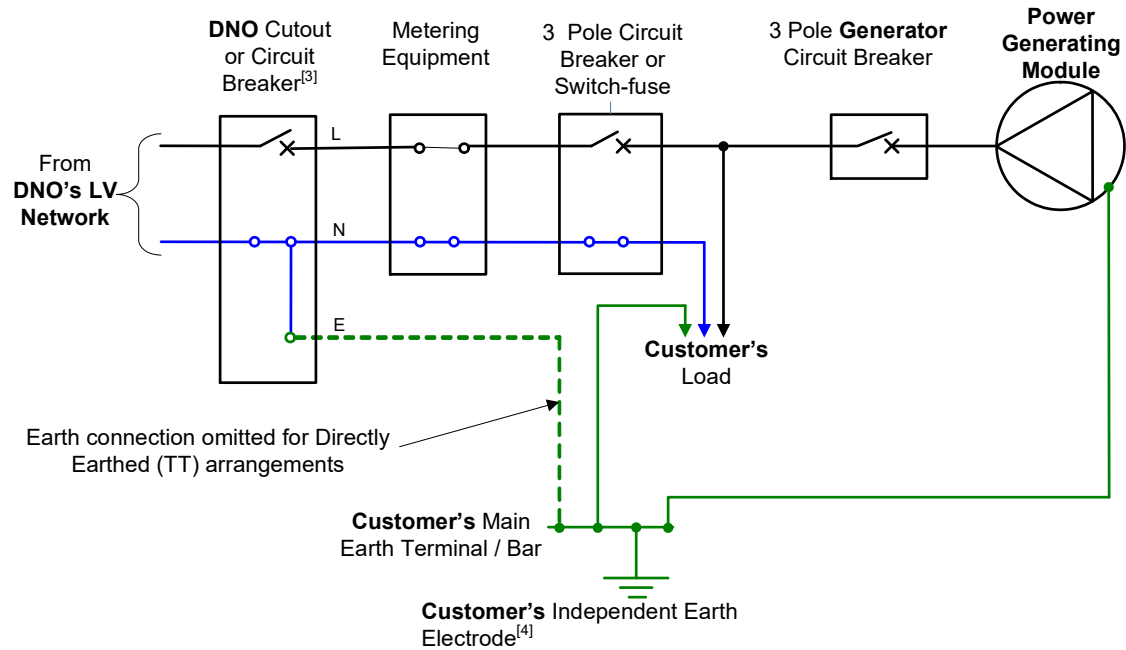
**Figure 8.6 - Typical Earthing Arrangement for an LV Power Generating Module Embedded within a Generator HV System and Designed for both Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation**



#### NOTE

- (1) Only one phase of a three phase system is shown to aid clarity.
- (2) **Power Generating Module** is not designed to operate in parallel with the **DNO's Distribution Network**.
- (3) The **DNO** cut-out / circuit breaker shows a PME (TN-C-S) connection, however, the **Power Generating Module** earthing arrangement is also applicable to SNE (TNS) and direct earthing (TT) arrangements.
- (4) The changeover switch must disconnect each phase and the neutral (ie for a three phase system a 4 pole switch is required). This prevents **Power Generating Module** neutral current from inadvertently flowing through the part of the **Generator's Installation** that is not supported by the **Power Generating Module**.

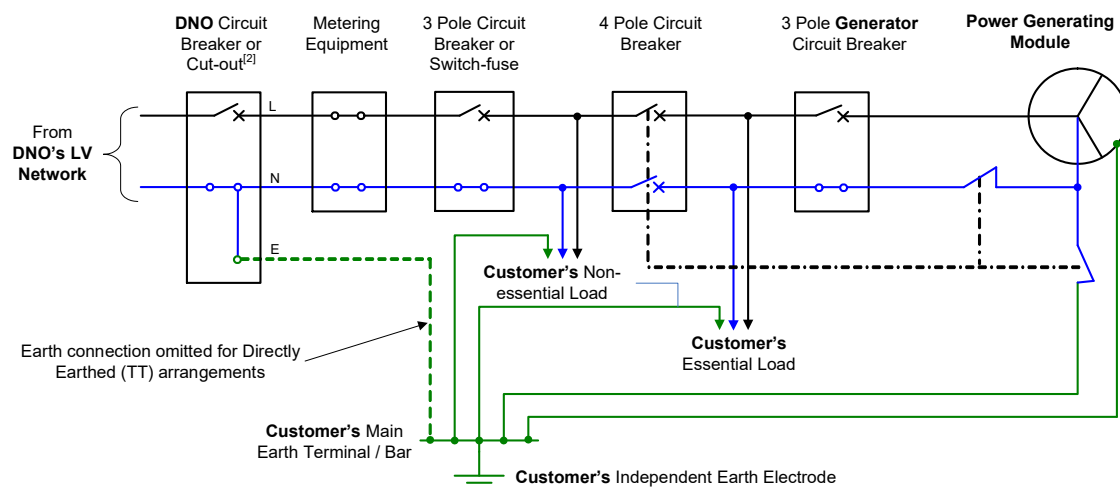
**Figure 8.7 - Typical Earthing Arrangement for an LV Power Generating Module Embedded within a Generator LV System and Designed for Independent (ie Standby) Operation Only**



NOTE:

- (1) Only one phase of the three phase system is shown to aid clarity.
- (2) **Power Generating Module** is not designed to operate in standby mode.
- (3) The **DNO** cut-out / circuit breaker shows a PME (TN-C-S) connection, however, the **Power Generating Module** earthing arrangement is also applicable to SNE (TNS) and direct earthing (TT) arrangements.
- (4) The **Generator's** independent earth electrode is only required if the installation is Directly Earthed (TT).

**Figure 8.8 - Typical Earthing Arrangement for an LV Power Generating Module Embedded within a Generator LV System and Designed for Parallel Operation Only**



NOTE:

(1) Only one phase of a three phase system is shown to aid clarity.

(2) The **DNO** cut-out / circuit breaker shows a PME (TN-C-S) connection, however, the **Power Generating Module** earthing arrangement is also applicable to SNE (TNS) and direct earthing (TT) arrangements.

(3) When the **Power Generating Module** operates independently from the **DNO's** system, the switch that is used to isolate between these two systems must disconnect each phase and neutral (ie for a three phase system a 4 pole switch is required). This prevents **Power Generating Module** neutral current from inadvertently flowing through the part of the **Generator's Installation** that is not supported by the **Power Generating Module**. This switch should also close the **Power Generating Module** neutral and earth switches during independent operation.

**Figure 8.9 - Typical Earthing Arrangement for an LV Power Generating Module Embedded within a Generator LV System and Designed for both Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation.**

## 1612     **9     Network Connection Design and Operation**

### 1613     **9.1     General Criteria**

1614     9.1.1     As outlined in Section 5, **DNOs** have to meet certain statutory and **Distribution**  
1615     **Licence** obligations when designing and operating their **Distribution Networks**.  
1616     These obligations will influence the options for connecting **Power Generating**  
1617     **Modules**.

1618     9.1.2     The technical and design criteria to be applied in the design of the **Distribution**  
1619     **Network** and **Power Generating Module** connection are detailed in this document  
1620     and DPC 4 of the **Distribution Code**. The criteria are based upon the performance  
1621     requirements of the **Distribution Network** necessary to meet the above obligations.

1622     9.1.3     The **Distribution Network**, and any **Power Generating Module** connection to that  
1623     network, shall be designed:

1624     a)     to comply with the obligations (to include security, frequency and voltage; voltage  
1625     disturbances and harmonic distortion; auto reclosing and single phase protection  
1626     operation).

1627     b)     according to design principles in relation to **Distribution Network's** plant and  
1628     equipment, earthing, voltage regulation and control, and protection as outlined in  
1629     DPC4, subject to any **Modification** to which the **DNO** may reasonably consent.

1630     9.1.4     **Power Generating Modules** should meet a set of technical requirements in relation  
1631     to its performance with respect to frequency and voltage, control capabilities,  
1632     protection coordination requirements, **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** requirements,  
1633     neutral earthing provisions, islanding and **Black Start Capability** as applicable. The  
1634     technical connection requirements in this chapter are common to all **Power**  
1635     **Generating Modules**.

1636     9.1.5     In addition requirements for **Type A Power Generating Modules** are detailed in  
1637     Section 11. Requirements for **Type B Power Generating Modules** are detailed in  
1638     Section 12. Requirements for **Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules** are  
1639     detailed in Section 13.

### 1640     **9.2     Network Connection Design for Power Generating Modules**

1641     9.2.1     The connection of new **Customers**, including **Generators**, to the **Distribution**  
1642     **Network** should not generally increase the risk of interruption to existing  
1643     **Customers**. For example, alterations to existing **Distribution Network** designs that  
1644     cause hitherto normally closed circuits to have to run on open standby such that  
1645     other **Customers** might become disconnected for the duration of the auto-switching  
1646     times are deprecated.

1647     9.2.2     Connection of **Power Generating Modules** to **Distribution Networks** will be  
1648     subject to rules for managing the complexity of circuits. For example, EREC P18  
1649     sets out the normal limits of complexity of 132 kV circuits by stipulating certain  
1650     restrictions to be applied when they are designed eg the operation of protective gear  
1651     for making dead any 132 kV circuit shall not require the opening of more than seven  
1652     circuit breakers and these circuit breakers shall not be located at more than four

- 1653 different sites. Each **DNO** will have similar policies for managing complexity of lower  
1654 voltage circuits.
- 1655 9.2.3 The security requirements for the connection of **Power Generating Modules** are  
1656 subject to economic consideration by the **DNO** and the **Generator**. A firm  
1657 connection for a **Power Generating Module** should allow the full export at the  
1658 **Registered Capacity** across the required **Power Factor** operating range to be  
1659 exported via the **Distribution Network** at all times of year and after one outage on  
1660 any one circuit of the **Distribution Network**. ETR 124 provides additional advice on  
1661 the management of constraints and security.
- 1662 9.2.4 The decision as to whether or not a firm connection is required should be by  
1663 agreement between the **DNO** and the **Generator**. The **DNO** should be able to  
1664 provide an indication of the likely duration and magnitude of any constraints so that  
1665 the **Generator** can make an informed decision. The **Generator** should consider the  
1666 financial implications of a non-firm connection against the cost of a firm connection,  
1667 associated **Distribution Network** reinforcement and the risk of any constraints due  
1668 to **Distribution Network** restrictions.
- 1669 9.2.5 Where the **DNO** expects the **Power Generating Module** to contribute to system  
1670 security, the provisions of EREC P2 and the guidance of ETR 130 will apply. In  
1671 addition, the **Power Generating Module** should either remain synchronised and in  
1672 parallel with the **Distribution Network** under the outage condition being considered  
1673 or be capable of being resynchronised within the time period specified in EREC P2.  
1674 There may be commercial issues to consider in addition to the connection cost and  
1675 this may influence the technical method which is used to achieve a desired security  
1676 of supply.
- 1677 9.2.6 When designing a scheme to connect a **Power Generating Module**, consideration  
1678 must be given to the contribution which that **Power Generating Module** will make  
1679 to short circuit current flows on the **Distribution Network**. The assessment of the  
1680 fault level contribution from a **Power Generating Module** and the impact on the  
1681 suitability of connected switchgear are discussed in Section 9.7.
- 1682 9.2.7 It is clearly important to avoid unwanted tripping of the **Power Generating Module**  
1683 particularly where the **Power Generating Module** is providing **Distribution**  
1684 **Network** or **Total System** security. The quality of supply and stability of **Power**  
1685 **Generating Module** performance are dealt with in Sections 9.4 and 9.5  
1686 respectively.
- 1687 9.2.8 **Power Generating Modules** may be connected via existing circuits to which load  
1688 and/or existing **Power Generating Modules** are also connected. The duty on such  
1689 circuits, including load cycle, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** flows, and voltage  
1690 implications on the **Distribution Network** will need to be carefully reviewed by the  
1691 **DNO**, taking account of maximum and minimum load and generation export  
1692 conditions during system intact conditions and for maintenance outages of both the  
1693 **Distribution Network** and **Power Generating Modules**. In the event of network  
1694 limitations, ETR 124 provides guidance to **DNOs** on overcoming such limitations  
1695 using active management solutions.
- 1696 9.2.9 A **DNO** assessing a proposed connection of a **Power Generating Module** must  
1697 also consider its effects on the **Distribution Network** voltage profile and voltage





1698 control employed on the **Distribution Network**. Voltage limits and control issues  
1699 are discussed in Sections 11, 12 and 13 for each **Power Generating Module** type.

### 1700 **9.3 Voltage Step Change**

1701 9.3.1 The **Step Voltage Change** caused by the connection and disconnection of **Power**  
1702 **Generating Modules** from the **Distribution Network** must be considered and be  
1703 subject to limits to avoid unacceptable voltage changes being experienced by other  
1704 **Customers** connected to the **Distribution Network**. The magnitude of a **Step**  
1705 **Voltage Change** depends on the method of voltage control, types of load  
1706 connected and the presence of local generation.

1707 9.3.2 Typical limits for **Step Voltage Change** caused by the connection and  
1708 disconnection of any **Customers** equipment to the **Distribution Network** should be  
1709 within the limits set out in EREC P28.

1710 9.3.3 The voltage depression arising from transformer magnetising inrush current is a  
1711 short-time phenomenon not generally easily captured by the definition of **Step**  
1712 **Voltage Change** used in this document. In addition the size of the depression is  
1713 dependent on the point on wave of switching and the duration of the depression is  
1714 relatively short in that the voltage recovers substantially in less than 1 s.

1715 9.3.4 **Generator Installations** should be designed taking account of the advice in EREC  
1716 P28 in respect of transformer energisation assessment such that transformer  
1717 magnetising inrush current associated with normal routine switching operations  
1718 does not cause voltage fluctuations outside those in EREC P28. To achieve this it  
1719 may be necessary to install switchgear so that sites containing multiple transformers  
1720 can be energised in stages.

1721 9.3.5 These threshold limits should be complied with at the **Point of Common Coupling**  
1722 as required by EREC P28.

### 1723 **9.4 Power Quality**

#### 1724 9.4.1 Introduction

1725 9.4.1.1 The connection and operation of **Power Generating Modules** may cause a  
1726 distortion of the **Distribution Network** voltage waveform resulting in voltage  
1727 fluctuations, harmonics or **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**.

#### 1728 9.4.2 Flicker

1729 9.4.2.1 Where the input motive power of the **Power Generating Module** may vary rapidly,  
1730 causing corresponding changes in the output power, flicker may result. The  
1731 operation of a **Power Generating Module** including synchronisation, run-up and  
1732 desynchronisation shall not result in flicker that breaches the limits for flicker in  
1733 EREC P28.

1734 9.4.2.2 The fault level of the **Distribution Network** needs to be considered to ensure that  
1735 the emissions produced by the **Power Generating Module** do not cause a problem  
1736 on the **Distribution Network**.

1737 9.4.2.3 For **Power Generating Modules** up to 17 kW per phase or 50 kW three phase  
1738 voltage step change and flicker measurements as required by BS EN 61000-3-11

shall be made and recorded in the test declaration for the **Power Generating Module**. The **DNO** will use these declared figures to calculate the required maximum supply impedance required for the connection to comply with EREC P28. This calculation may show that the voltage fluctuations will be greater than those permitted and hence reinforcement of the **Distribution Network** may be required before the **Power Generating Module** can be connected. Detailed testing requirements are described in Annex A.7.

#### 9.4.3 Harmonic Emissions

9.4.3.1 Harmonic voltages and currents produced within the **Generator's** system may cause excessive harmonic voltage distortion in the **Distribution Network**. The **Generator's Installation** must be designed and operated to comply with the planning criteria for harmonic voltage distortion as specified in EREC G5. EREC G5, like all planning standards referenced in this recommendation, is applicable at the time of connection of additional equipment to a **Generator's Installation**.

9.4.3.2 For **Power Generating Modules** of up to 17 kW per phase or 50 kW three phase harmonic measurements as required by BS EN 61000-3-12 shall be made and recorded in the test declaration for the **Power Generating Module**. The **DNO** will use these declared figures to calculate the required maximum supply impedance required for the connection to comply with BS EN 61000-3-12 and will use this data in their design of the connection for the **Power Generating Module**. This standard requires a minimum ratio between source fault level and the size of the **Power Generating Module**, and connections in some cases may require the installation of a transformer between 2 and 4 times the rating of the **Power Generating Module** in order to accept the connection to a **DNO's Distribution Network**.

9.4.3.3 Where the **Power Generating Module** is connected via a long cable circuit the likelihood of a resonant condition is greatly increased, especially at 132 kV. This arises from the reaction of the transformer inductance with the cable capacitance. Resonance is likely in the low multiples of the fundamental frequency (8th-11th harmonic). The resonant frequency is also a function of the **Total System** fault level. If there is the possibility that this can change significantly eg by the connection of another **Power Generating Module** then a full harmonic study should be carried out.

#### 9.4.4 Voltage imbalance

9.4.4.1 EREC P29 is a planning standard which sets the **Distribution Network** compatibility levels for voltage unbalance caused by uneven loading of three phase supply systems. **Power Generating Modules** should be capable of performing satisfactorily under the conditions it defines. The existing voltage unbalance on an urban **Distribution Network** rarely exceeds 0.5% but higher levels, in excess of 1%, may be experienced at times of high load and when outages occur at voltage levels above 11 kV. 1% may exist continuously due to unbalance of the system impedance (common on remote rural networks). In addition, account can be taken of the neutralising effect of rotating plant, particularly at 11 kV and below.

9.4.5 The level of voltage unbalance at the **Point Of Common Coupling** should be no greater than 1.3% for systems with a nominal voltage below 33 kV, or 1% for other systems with a nominal voltage no greater than 132 kV. Overall, voltage unbalance should not exceed 2% when assessed over any one minute period. EREC P29, like all planning standards, is applicable at the time of connection.

- 1786 9.4.5.1 For **Power Generating Facilities** of 50 kW or less Section 7.5 of this document  
1787 specifies maximum unbalance of **Power Generating Modules**. Where these  
1788 requirements are met then no further action is required by the **Generator**.
- 1789 9.4.5.2 **Power Factor** correction equipment is sometimes used with **Power Park Modules**  
1790 to decrease **Reactive Power** flows on the **Distribution Network**. Where the **Power**  
1791 **Factor** correction equipment is of a fixed output, stable operating conditions in the  
1792 event of loss of the **DNO** supply are extremely unlikely to be maintained, and  
1793 therefore no special protective actions are required in addition to the standard  
1794 protection specified in this document.
- 1795 9.4.6 DC Injection
- 1796 9.4.6.1 The effects of, and therefore limits for, DC currents injected into the **Distribution**  
1797 **Network** is an area currently under investigation. Until these investigations are  
1798 concluded the limit for DC injection is less than 0.25% of the AC rating per **Power**  
1799 **Generating Module**.
- 1800 9.4.6.2 The main source of these emissions are from transformer-less **Inverters**. Where  
1801 necessary DC emission requirements can be satisfied by installing a transformer on  
1802 the AC side of an **Inverter**.
- 1803 **9.5 System Stability**
- 1804 9.5.1 Instability in **Distribution Networks** may result in unacceptable quality of supply  
1805 and tripping of **Generator's** plant. In severe cases, instability may cascade across  
1806 the **Distribution Network**, resulting in widespread tripping and loss of demand and  
1807 generation. There is also a risk of damage to plant.
- 1808 9.5.2 In general, **System Stability** is an important consideration in the design of **Power**  
1809 **Generating Module** connections to the **Distribution Network** at 33 kV and above.  
1810 Stability considerations may also be appropriate for some **Power Generating**  
1811 **Module** connections at lower voltages. The risks of instability generally increase as  
1812 **Power Generating Module** capacity increases relative to the fault level infeed from  
1813 the **Distribution Network** at the **Connection Point**.
- 1814 9.5.3 **System Stability** may be classified into several forms, according firstly to the main  
1815 system variable in which instability can be observed, and secondly to the size of the  
1816 system disturbance. In **Distribution Networks**, the forms of stability of interest are  
1817 rotor angle stability and voltage stability.
- 1818 9.5.3.1 Rotor angle stability refers to the ability of synchronous machines in an  
1819 interconnected system to remain in **Synchronism** after the system is subjected to a  
1820 disturbance.
- 1821 9.5.3.2 Voltage stability refers to the ability of a system to maintain acceptable voltages  
1822 throughout the system after being subjected to a disturbance.
- 1823 9.5.3.3 Both rotor angle stability and voltage stability can be further classified according to  
1824 the size of the disturbance.
- 1825 9.5.3.4 Small-disturbance stability refers to the ability of a system to maintain stability after  
1826 being subjected to small disturbances such as small changes in load, operating  
1827 points of **Power Generating Modules**, transformer tap-changing or other normal  
1828 switching events.

1829 9.5.3.5 Large-disturbance stability refers to the ability of a system to maintain stability after  
1830 being subjected to large disturbances such as short-circuit faults or sudden loss of  
1831 circuits or **Power Generating Modules**.

1832 9.5.3.6 Traditionally, large-disturbance rotor angle stability (also referred to as transient  
1833 stability) has been the form of stability predominantly of interest in **Distribution**  
1834 **Networks** with synchronous machines. However, it should be noted that the other  
1835 forms of stability may also be important and may require consideration in some  
1836 cases.

1837 9.5.4 It is recommended that a **Power Generating Module** and its connection to the  
1838 **Distribution Network** be designed to maintain stability of the **Distribution Network**  
1839 for a defined range of initial operating conditions and a defined set of system  
1840 disturbances.

1841 9.5.4.1 The range of initial operating conditions should be based on those which are  
1842 reasonably likely to occur over a year of operation. Variables to consider include  
1843 system loads, system voltages, system outages and configurations, and **Power**  
1844 **Generating Module** operating conditions.

1845 9.5.4.2 The system disturbances for which stability should be maintained should be  
1846 selected on the basis that they have a reasonably high probability of occurrence. It  
1847 is recommended that these include short-circuit faults on single **Distribution**  
1848 **Network** circuits (such as transformers, overhead lines and cables) and busbars,  
1849 that are quickly cleared by main protection.

1850 9.5.5 With the system in its normal operating state, it is desirable that all **Power**  
1851 **Generation Modules** remain connected and stable for any of the following credible  
1852 fault outages,

- 1853 a) any one single circuit overhead line, transformer feeder or cable circuit,  
1854 independent of length,
- 1855 b) any one transformer or reactor,
- 1856 c) any single section of busbar at or nearest the point of connection where  
1857 busbar protection with a total clearance time of less than 200ms is installed,
- 1858 d) if demand is to be secured under a second circuit outage as required by  
1859 EREC P2, fault outages (a) or (b), overlapping with any pre-existing first  
1860 circuit outage, usually for maintenance purposes. In this case the  
1861 combination of circuit outages considered should be that causing the most  
1862 onerous conditions for **System Stability**, taking account of the slowest  
1863 combination of main protection, circuit breaker operating times and strength  
1864 of the connections to the system remaining after the faulty circuit or circuits  
1865 have been disconnected

1866 9.5.6 It should be noted that it is impractical and uneconomical to design for stability in all  
1867 circumstances. This may include double circuit fault outages and faults that are  
1868 cleared by slow protection. **Power Generating Modules** that become unstable  
1869 following system disturbances should be disconnected as soon as possible to  
1870 reduce the risk of plant damage and disturbance to the system.



1871 9.5.7 Various measures may be used, where reasonably practicable, to prevent or  
1872 mitigate system instability. These may include **Distribution Network** and **Power**  
1873 **Generating Module** solutions, such as:

- 1874 a) from the **Distribution Network** at the **Connection Point**. improved fault  
1875 clearance times by means of faster protection;
- 1876 b) improved performance of **Power Generating Module** control systems  
1877 (excitation and governor/prime mover control systems; **Power System**  
1878 **Stabilisers** to improve damping);
- 1879 c) improved system voltage support (provision from either **Power Generating**  
1880 **Module** or **Distribution Network** plant);
- 1881 d) reduced plant reactance's (if possible);
- 1882 e) installation of protection to identify pole-slipping;
- 1883 f) increased fault level infeed

1884 In determining mitigation measures which are reasonably practicable, due  
1885 consideration should be given to the cost of implementing the measures and the  
1886 benefits to the **Distribution Network** and **Generators** in terms of reduced risk of  
1887 system instability.

## 1888 **9.6 Island Mode**

1889 9.6.1 A fault or planned outage, which results in the disconnection of a **Power**  
1890 **Generating Module**, together with an associated section of **Distribution Network**,  
1891 from the remainder of the **Total System**, creates the potential for island mode  
1892 operation. It will be necessary for the **DNO** to decide, dependent on local network  
1893 conditions, if it is desirable for the **Generators** to continue to generate onto the  
1894 islanded **DNO's Distribution Network**. The key potential advantage of operating in  
1895 Island Mode is to maintain continuity of supply to the portion of the **Distribution**  
1896 **Network** containing the **Power Generating Module**. The principles discussed in  
1897 this section generally also apply where **Power Generating Modules** on a  
1898 **Generator's** site is designed to maintain supplies to that site in the event of a failure  
1899 of the **DNO** supply.

- 1900 9.6.2 When considering whether **Power Generating Modules** can be permitted to  
1901 operate in island mode, detailed studies need to be undertaken to ensure that the  
1902 islanded system will remain stable and comply with all statutory obligations and  
1903 relevant planning standards when separated from the remainder of the **Total**  
1904 **System**. Before operation in island mode can be allowed, a contractual agreement  
1905 between the **DNO** and **Generator** must be in place and the legal liabilities  
1906 associated with such operation must be carefully considered by the **DNO** and the  
1907 **Generator**. Consideration should be given to the following areas:
- 1908 a) load flows, voltage regulation, frequency regulation, voltage unbalance,  
1909 voltage flicker and harmonic voltage distortion;
- 1910 b) earthing arrangements;
- 1911 c) short circuit currents and the adequacy of protection arrangements;
- 1912 d) **System Stability**;
- 1913 e) resynchronisation to the **Total System**;
- 1914 f) safety of personnel.
- 1915 9.6.3 Suitable equipment will need to be installed to detect that an island situation has  
1916 occurred and an intertripping scheme is preferred to provide absolute discrimination  
1917 at the time of the event. Confirmation that a section of **Distribution Network** is  
1918 operating in island mode, and has been disconnected from the **Total System**, will  
1919 need to be transmitted to the **Power Generating Module(s)** protection and control  
1920 schemes.
- 1921 9.6.4 The **ESQCR** requires that supplies to **Customers** are maintained within statutory  
1922 limits at all times ie when they are supplied normally and when operating in island  
1923 mode. Detailed system studies including the capability of the **Power Generating**  
1924 **Module** and its control / protections systems will be required to determine the  
1925 capability of the **Power Generating Module** to meet these requirements  
1926 immediately as the island is created and for the duration of the island mode  
1927 operation.
- 1928 9.6.5 The **ESQCR** also require that **Distribution Networks** are earthed at all times.  
1929 **Generators**, who are not permitted to operate their installations and plant with an  
1930 earthed star-point when in parallel with the **Distribution Network**, must provide an  
1931 earthing transformer or switched star-point earth for the purpose of maintaining an  
1932 earth on the system when islanding occurs. The design of the earthing system that  
1933 will exist during island mode operation should be carefully considered to ensure  
1934 statutory obligations are met and that safety of the **Distribution Network** to all  
1935 users is maintained. Further details are provided in Section 8.
- 1936 9.6.6 Detailed consideration must be given to ensure that protection arrangements are  
1937 adequate to satisfactorily clear the full range of potential faults within the islanded  
1938 system taking into account the reduced fault currents and potential longer clearance  
1939 times that are likely to be associated with an islanded system.
- 1940 9.6.7 Switchgear shall be rated to withstand the voltages which may exist across open  
1941 contacts under islanded conditions. The **DNO** may require interlocking and isolation

1942 of its circuit breaker(s) to prevent out of phase voltages occurring across the open  
1943 contacts of its switchgear. Intertripping or interlocking should be agreed between the  
1944 **DNO** and the **Generator** where appropriate.

1945 9.6.8 It will generally not be permissible to interrupt supplies to **DNO Customers** for the  
1946 purposes of resynchronisation. The design of the islanded system must ensure that  
1947 synchronising facilities are provided at the point of isolation between the islanded  
1948 network and the **DNO** supply. Specific arrangements for this should be agreed and  
1949 recorded in the **Connection Agreement** with the **DNO**. If no facilities exist for the  
1950 subsequent resynchronisation with the rest of the **DNO's Distribution Network**  
1951 then the **Generator** will, under **DNO instruction**, ensure that the **Power**  
1952 **Generating Module** is disconnected for resynchronisation.

## 1953 **9.7 Fault Contributions and Switchgear Considerations**

1954 9.7.1 Under the **ESQCR** 2002 and the **EaWR** 1989 the **Generator** and the **DNO** have  
1955 legal duties to ensure that their respective systems are capable of withstanding the  
1956 short circuit currents associated with their own equipment and any infeed from any  
1957 other connected system.

1958 9.7.2 The **Generator** may accept that protection installed on the **Distribution Network**  
1959 can help discharge some of his legal obligations relating to fault clearance and, if  
1960 requested, the **DNO** should consider allowing such faults on the **Generator's**  
1961 system to be detected by **DNO** protection systems and cleared by the **DNO's** circuit  
1962 breaker. The **DNO** will not allow the **Generator** to close the **DNO's** circuit breaker  
1963 nor to synchronise using the **DNO's** circuit breaker. In all such cases the exact  
1964 nature of the protection afforded by the **DNO's** equipment should be agreed and  
1965 documented. The **DNO** may make a charge for the provision of this service.

1966 9.7.3 The design and safe operation of the **Generator's** and the **DNO's** installation's  
1967 depend upon accurate assessment of the contribution to the short circuit current  
1968 made by all the **Power Generating Modules** operating in parallel with the  
1969 **Distribution Network** at the instant of fault and the **Generator** should discuss this  
1970 with the **DNO** at the earliest possible stage.

1971 9.7.4 Short circuit current calculations should take account of the contributions from all  
1972 synchronous and asynchronous infeeds including induction motors and the  
1973 contribution from **Inverter** connected **Power Generating Modules**. The prospective  
1974 short circuit 'make' and 'break' duties on switchgear should be calculated to ensure  
1975 that plant is not potentially over-stressed. The maximum short circuit duty might not  
1976 occur under maximum generation conditions; it may occur during planned or  
1977 automatic operations carried out either on the **Distribution Network** or  
1978 **Transmission System**. Studies must therefore consider all credible **Distribution**  
1979 **Network** running arrangements which are likely to increase **Distribution Network**  
1980 short circuit levels. The level of load used in the assessment should reflect  
1981 committed projects as well as the existing loads declared in the **DNO's** Long Term  
1982 Development Statement (LTDS). Guidance on short circuit calculations is given in  
1983 **EREC G74**.

1984 9.7.5 The connection of a **Power Generating Module** can raise the **Distribution**  
1985 **Network** reactance/resistance (X/R) ratio. In some cases, this will place a more  
1986 onerous duty on switchgear by prolonging the duration of the DC component of fault  
1987 current from fault inception. This can increase the proportion of the DC component

- 1988 of the fault current and delay the occurrence of current zeros with respect to voltage  
1989 zeros during the interruption of fault current. The performance of connected  
1990 switchgear must be assessed to ensure safe operation of the **Distribution**  
1991 **Network**. The performance of protection may also be impaired by partial or  
1992 complete saturation of current transformers resulting from an increase in  
1993 **Distribution Network** X/R ratio.
- 1994 9.7.6 Newly installed protection systems and circuit breakers for **Power Generating**  
1995 **Module** connections should be designed, specified and operated to account for the  
1996 possibility of out-of-phase operation. It is expected that the **DNO's**  
1997 metering/interface circuit breaker will be specified for this duty, but in the case of  
1998 existing circuit breakers on the **Distribution Network**, the **DNO** will need to  
1999 establish the possibility or otherwise of the **DNOs** protection (or the **Generator's**  
2000 protection if arranged to trip the **DNO's** circuit breaker) initiating a circuit breaker trip  
2001 during a period when one of more **Power Generating Modules** might have lost  
2002 **Synchronism** with the **Total System**. Where necessary, switchgear replacement,  
2003 improved security arrangements and other control measures should be considered  
2004 to mitigate this risk.
- 2005 9.7.7 When connection of a **Power Generating Module** is likely to increase short circuit  
2006 currents above **Distribution Network** design ratings, consideration should be given  
2007 to the installation of reactors, sectionalising networks, connecting the **Power**  
2008 **Generating Module** to part of the **Distribution Network** operating at a higher  
2009 voltage, changing the **Power Generating Module** specification or other means of  
2010 limiting short circuit current infeed. If fault limiting measures are not cost effective or  
2011 feasible or have a significant effect on other users, **Distribution Network** plant with  
2012 the potential to be subjected to short circuit currents in excess of its rating should be  
2013 replaced or reference made to the relevant **Manufacturer** to determine whether or  
2014 not the existing plant rating(s) can be enhanced. In situations where **Distribution**  
2015 **Network** design ratings would be exceeded in infrequent but credible **Distribution**  
2016 **Network** configurations, then constraining the **Power Generating Module** off  
2017 during periods of such **Distribution Network** configurations may provide a suitable  
2018 solution. When assessing short circuit currents against **Distribution Network**  
2019 design ratings, suitable safety margins should be allowed to cater for tolerances that  
2020 exist in the **Distribution Network** data and **Power Generating Module** parameters  
2021 used in system modelling programs. On request from a **Generator** the **DNO** will  
2022 provide the rationale for determining the value of a specific margin being used in  
2023 **Distribution Network** studies.
- 2024 9.7.8 For busbars with three or more direct connections to the rest of the **Total System**,  
2025 consideration may be given to reducing fault levels by having one of the connections  
2026 'open' and on automatic standby. This arrangement will only be acceptable provided  
2027 that the loss of one of the remaining circuits will not cause the group to come out of  
2028 **Synchronism**, cause unacceptable voltage excursions or overloading of  
2029 **Distribution Network** or **Transmission System** plant and equipment. The use of  
2030 the proposed **Power Generating Module** to prevent overloading of **Distribution**  
2031 **Network** plant and equipment should be considered with reference to EREC P2.
- 2032 9.7.9 Disconnection of a **Power Generating Module** must be achieved by the separation  
2033 of mechanical contacts unless the disconnection is at **Low Voltage** and the  
2034 equipment at the point of disconnection contains appropriate self monitoring of the  
2035 point of disconnection, in which case an appropriate electronic means such as a  
2036 suitably rated semiconductor switching device would be acceptable. The self



2037 monitoring facility shall incorporate fail safe monitoring to check the voltage level at  
2038 the output stage. In the event that the solid state switching device fails to disconnect  
2039 the **Power Generating Module**, the voltage on the output side of the switching  
2040 device shall be reduced to a value below 50 V within 0.5 s. For the avoidance of  
2041 doubt this disconnection is a means of providing LoM disconnection and not as a  
2042 point of isolation to provide a safe system of work.

2043

2044 **10 Protection**

2045 **10.1 General**

2046 10.1.1 The main function of the protection systems and settings described in this  
2047 document is to prevent the **Power Generating Module** supporting an islanded  
2048 section of the **Distribution Network** when it would or could pose a hazard to the  
2049 **Distribution Network** or **Customers** connected to it. The settings recognize the  
2050 need to avoid nuisance tripping and therefore require a two stage approach where  
2051 practicable, ie to have a long time delay for smaller excursions that may be  
2052 experienced during normal **Distribution Network** operation, to avoid nuisance  
2053 tripping, but with a faster trip, where possible, for greater excursions.

2054 10.1.2 In accordance with established practice it is for the **Generator** to install, own and  
2055 maintain this protection. The **Generator** can therefore determine the approach, ie  
2056 per **Power Generating Module** or per installation, and where in the installation the  
2057 protection is sited.

2058 10.1.3 Where a common protection system is used to provide the protection function for  
2059 multiple **Power Generating Modules** the complete installation cannot be  
2060 considered to comprise **Fully Type Tested Power Generating Modules** if the  
2061 protection and connections are made up on site and so cannot be factory tested or  
2062 **Type Tested**. If the units or **Power Generating Modules** are specifically designed  
2063 to be interconnected on site via plugs and sockets, then provided the assembly  
2064 passes the function tests required in Annex A.2 (Form A2-4), the **Power**  
2065 **Generating Modules** can retain **Type Tested** status.

2066 10.1.4 **Type Tested Interface Protection** shall have protection settings set during  
2067 manufacture.

2068 10.1.5 Once the **Power Generating Modules** has been installed and commissioned the  
2069 protection settings shall only be altered following written agreement between the  
2070 **DNO** and the **Generator**.

2071 10.1.6 In exceptional circumstances additional protection may be required by the **DNO** to  
2072 protect the **Distribution Network** and its **Customers** from the **Power Generating**  
2073 **Module**.

2074 10.1.7 Note that where the **Generator** installs an Export Limiting Scheme in accordance  
2075 with EREC G100 the installation will also need to comply with the requirements of  
2076 that EREC.

2077 **10.2 Co-ordinating with DNO's Distribution Network's Existing Protection**

2078 10.2.1 It will be necessary for the protection associated with **Power Generating Modules**  
2079 to co-ordinate with the **Protection** associated with the **DNO's Distribution**  
2080 **Network** as follows:-



2081 a) For **Power Generating Modules** directly connected to the **DNO's**  
2082 **Distribution Network** the **Power Generating Module** must meet the target  
2083 clearance times for fault current interchange with the **DNO's Distribution**  
2084 **Network** in order to reduce to a minimum the impact on the **DNO's**  
2085 **Distribution Network** of faults on circuits owned by the **Generator**. The

2086 **DNO** will ensure that the **DNO** protection settings meet its own target  
2087 clearance times.

2088 The target clearance times are measured from fault current inception to arc  
2089 extinction and will be specified by the **DNO** to meet the requirements of the  
2090 relevant part of the **Distribution Network**.

2091 b) The settings of any protection controlling a circuit breaker or the operating  
2092 values of any automatic switching device at any point of connection with the  
2093 **DNO's Distribution Network**, as well as the **Generator's** maintenance and  
2094 testing regime, shall be agreed between the **DNO** and the **Generator** in  
2095 writing during the connection consultation process.

2096 It will be necessary for the **Power Generating Module** protection to co-ordinate with  
2097 any auto-reclose policy specified by the **DNO**. In particular the **Power Generating**  
2098 **Module** protection should detect a loss of mains situation and disconnect the **Power**  
2099 **Generating Module** in a time shorter than any auto reclose dead time. This should  
2100 include an allowance for circuit breaker operation and generally a minimum of 0.5 s  
2101 should be allowed for this. For auto-reclosers set with a dead time of 3 s, this implies  
2102 a maximum **Interface Protection** response time of 2.5 s. Where auto-reclosers  
2103 have a dead time of less than 3 s, there may be a need to reduce the operating time  
2104 of the **Interface Protection**. For **Type Tested Power Park Modules** no changes  
2105 are required to the operating times irrespective of the auto-reclose times. In all other  
2106 cases where the auto-recloser dead time is less than 3 s the **Generator** will need to  
2107 agree site-specific **Interface Protection** settings with the **DNO**.

#### 2108 10.2.2 Specific protection required for **Power Generating Modules**

2109 In addition to any protection installed by the **Generator** to meet his own  
2110 requirements and statutory obligations on him, the **Generator** must install  
2111 protection to achieve the following objectives:

2112 a) For all **Power Generating Modules**:


2113 i. To disconnect the **Power Generating Module** from the system when a  
2114 system abnormality occurs that results in an unacceptable deviation of  
2115 the **Frequency** or voltage at the **Connection Point**, recognizing the  
2116 requirements to ride through faults as detailed in Sections 12.3 and 13.4;

2117 ii. To ensure the automatic disconnection of the **Power Generating**  
2118 **Module**, or where there is constant supervision of an installation, the  
2119 operation of an alarm with an audio and visual indication, in the event of  
2120 any failure of supplies to the protective equipment that would inhibit its  
2121 correct operation.

2122 b) For **polyphase Power Generating Modules**:

2123 i. To inhibit connection of **Power Generating Modules** to the system  
2124 unless all phases of the **DNO's Distribution Network** are present and  
2125 within the agreed ranges of protection settings;

2126 ii. To disconnect the **Power Generating Module** from the system in the  
2127 event of the loss of one or more phases of the **DNO's Distribution**  
2128 **Network**;

2129 c) For **single phase Power Generating Modules** 

- 2130 i. To inhibit connection of **Power Generating Modules** to the system  
2131 unless that phase of the **DNO's Distribution Network** is present and  
2132 within the agreed ranges of protection settings;
- 2133 ii. To disconnect the **Power Generating Module** from the system in the  
2134 event of the loss of that phase of the **DNO's Distribution Network**;

### 2135 10.3 Protection Requirements

2136 10.3.1 Suitable protection arrangements and settings will depend upon the particular  
2137 **Generator** installation and the requirements of the **DNO's Distribution Network**.  
2138 These individual requirements must be ascertained in discussions with the **DNO**. To  
2139 achieve the objectives above, the protection must include the detection of:

- 2140 • UnderVoltage (1 stage);
- 2141 • OverVoltage (2 stage);
- 2142 • UnderFrequency (2 stage);
- 2143 • OverFrequency (1 stage);
- 2144 • Loss of Mains (LoM).

2145 The LoM protection will depend for its operation on the detection of some suitable  
2146 parameter, for example, rate of change of frequency (RoCoF), or unbalanced  
2147 voltages. More details on LoM protection are given in Section 10.4.

2148 There are different protection settings dependent upon the system voltage at which  
2149 the **Power Generating Module** is connected (**LV** or **HV**).

2150 Protection settings for **Power Generating Facilities** over 100 MW **Registered**  
2151 **Capacity** must be consistent with **Grid Code** requirements. Loss of Mains  
2152 protection will only be permitted at these sites if sanctioned by the **NETSO**– see  
2153 Section 10.4.2 below.

2154 It is in the interest of **Generators**, **DNOs** and **NETSO** that **Power Generating**  
2155 **Modules** remains synchronised to the **Distribution Network** during system  
2156 disturbances, and conversely to disconnect reliably for true LoM situations.  
2157 Frequency and voltage excursions less than the protection settings should not  
2158 cause protection operation. As some forms of LoM protection might not readily  
2159 achieve the required level of performance (eg under balanced load conditions), the  
2160 preferred method for **Power Generating Facilities** with a **Registered Capacity**  
2161 greater than 50 MW is by means of intertripping. This does not preclude  
2162 consideration of other methods that may be more appropriate for a particular  
2163 connection.

2164 10.3.2 The protective equipment, provided by the **Generator**, to meet the requirements of  
2165 this section must be installed in a suitable location that affords visual inspection of  
2166 the protection settings and trip indicators and is secure from interference by  
2167 unauthorised personnel.


2168 10.3.3 Installation of automatic reconnection systems for **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D**  
2169 shall be subject to prior authorisation by the **DNO**. Unless **Generators** of **Type D**  
2170 **Power Generating Modules** have prior authorisation from the **DNO** for the

2171 installation of automatic reconnection systems, they must obtain authorisation from  
2172 the **DNO**, or **NETSO** as applicable, prior to synchronisation.

2173 10.3.4 The frequency and voltage at the **DNO's** side of the supply terminals at the  
2174 **Connection Point** must be within the **frequency and voltage** ranges of the  
2175 **Interface Protection** as listed in paragraph 10.6.7 for at least 20 s before the  
2176 **Power Generating Module** is allowed to automatically reconnect to the **DNO's**  
2177 **Distribution Network**. There is in general no maximum admissible ramp rate for  
2178 **Active Power** output on connecting or reconnecting, although it is a requirement to  
2179 state the assumed maximum ramp rate for the **Power Generating Module** as part  
2180 of the application for connection. If a network specific issue requires a maximum  
2181 admissible ramp rate of **Active Power** output on connection it will be specified by in  
2182 the **Connection Agreement**.



2183 10.3.5 If automatic resetting of the protective equipment is used, there must be a time  
2184 delay to ensure that healthy supply conditions exist for a minimum continuous  
2185 period of 20 s. Reset times may need to be co-ordinated where more than one  
2186 **Power Generating Module** is connected to the same feeder. The automatic reset  
2187 must be inhibited for faults on the **Generator's Installation**.

2188 10.3.6 Protection equipment is required to function correctly within the environment in  
2189 which it is placed and shall satisfy the following standards:

- 2190 • BS EN 61000 (Electromagnetic Standards) 
- 2191 • BS EN 60255 (Electrical Relays);
- 2192 • BS EN 61810 (Electrical Elementary Relays);
- 2193 • BS EN 60947 (Low Voltage Switchgear and Control gear);
- 2194 • BS EN 60044 (Instrument Transformers).

2195 Where these standards have more than one part, the requirements of all such  
2196 parts shall be satisfied, so far as they are applicable.

2197 10.3.7 Protection equipment and protection functions may be installed within, or form part  
2198 of the **Power Generating Module** control equipment as long as:

- 2199 a) the control equipment satisfies all the requirements of Section 10 including  
2200 the relevant standards specified in paragraph 10.3.5. 
- 2201 b) the **Power Generating Module** shuts down in a controlled and safe manner  
2202 should there be an equipment failure that affects both the protection and  
2203 control functionality, for example a power supply failure or microprocessor  
2204 failure. 
- 2205 c) the equipment is designed and installed so that protection calibration and  
2206 functional tests can be carried out easily and safely using secondary injection  
2207 techniques (ie using separate **Low Voltage** test equipment).

## 2208 10.4 Loss of Mains (LoM)

2209 10.4.1 To achieve the objectives of Section 10.1.1, in addition to protection installed by the  
2210 **Generator** for his own purposes, the **Generator** must install protection to achieve

- 2211 (amongst other things) disconnection of the **Power Generating Module** from the  
2212 **Distribution Network** in the event of loss of one or more phases of the **DNOs**  
2213 supply. This LoM protection is required to ensure that the **Power Generating**  
2214 **Module** is disconnected, to ensure that the requirements for **Distribution Network**  
2215 earthing, and out-of-**Synchronism** closure are complied with and that **Customers**  
2216 are not supplied with voltage and frequencies outside statutory limits.
- 2217 10.4.2 LoM protection is required for all **Type A, Type B and Type C Power Generating**  
2218 **Modules**. For **Type D Power Generating Modules** the **DNO** will advise if LoM  
2219 protection is required. The requirements of paragraph 10.6.2 apply to LoM  
2220 protection for all **Power Generating Modules**.
- 2221 10.4.3 A problem can arise for **Generators** who operate a **Power Generating Module** in  
2222 parallel with the **Distribution Network** prior to a failure of the network supply  
2223 because if their **Power Generating Module** continues to operate in some manner,  
2224 even for a relatively short period of time, there is a risk that when the network supply  
2225 is restored the **Power Generating Module** will be out of **Synchronism** with the  
2226 **Total System** and suffer damage. LoM protection can be employed to disconnect  
2227 the **Power Generating Module** immediately after the supply is lost, thereby  
2228 avoiding damage to the **Power Generating Module**.
- 2229 10.4.4 Where the amount of **Distribution Network** load that the **Power Generating**  
2230 **Module** will attempt to pick up following a fault on the **Distribution Network** is  
2231 significantly more than its capability the **Power Generating Module** will rapidly  
2232 disconnect, or stall. However, depending on the exact conditions at the time of the  
2233 **Distribution Network** failure, there may or may not be a sufficient change of load  
2234 on the **Power Generating Module** to be able to reliably detect the failure. The  
2235 **Distribution Network** failure may result in one of the following load conditions  
2236 being experienced by the **Power Generating Module**:
- 2237 a) The load may slightly increase or reduce, but remain within the capability of  
2238 the **Power Generating Module**. There may even be no change of load;
- 2239 b) The load may increase above the capability of the prime mover, in which  
2240 case the **Power Generating Module** will slow down, even though the  
2241 alternator may maintain voltage and current within its capacity. This condition  
2242 of speed/frequency reduction can be easily detected; or
- 2243 c) The load may increase to several times the capability of the **Power**  
2244 **Generating Module**, in which case the following easily detectable conditions  
2245 will occur:
- 2246 • Overload and accompanying speed/frequency reduction
  - 2247 • Over current and under voltage on the alternator

- 2248 10.4.5 Conditions (b) and (c) are easily detected by the under and over voltage and  
2249 frequency protection required in this document. However, condition (a) presents  
2250 most difficulty, particularly if the load change is extremely small and therefore there  
2251 is a possibility that part of the **Distribution Network** supply being supplied by the  
2252 **Power Generating Module** will be out of **Synchronism** with the **Total System**.  
2253 LoM protection is designed to detect these conditions.
- 2254 10.4.6 LoM signals can also be provided by means of intertripping signals from circuit  
2255 breakers that have operated in response to the **Distribution Network** fault.
- 2256 10.4.7 The LoM protection can utilise one or a combination of the passive protection  
2257 principles such as reverse **Active Power** flow, reverse **Reactive Power** and rate of  
2258 change of frequency (RoCoF). Alternatively, active methods such as reactive export  
2259 error detection or frequency shifting may be employed. These may be arranged to  
2260 trip the interface circuit breaker at the **DNO Generator** interface, thus, leaving the  
2261 **Power Generating Module** available to satisfy the load requirements of the site or  
2262 the **Power Generating Module** circuit breaker can be tripped, leaving the breaker  
2263 at the interface closed and ready to resume supply when the **Distribution Network**  
2264 supply is restored. The most appropriate arrangement is subject to agreement  
2265 between the **DNO** and **Generator**.
- 2266 10.4.8 Protection based on measurement of reverse flow of **Active Power** or **Reactive**  
2267 **Power** can be used when circumstances permit and must be set to suit the **Power**  
2268 **Generating Module** rating, the site load conditions and requirements for **Reactive**  
2269 **Power**.
- 2270 10.4.9 Where the **Power Generating Facility** capacity is such that the site will always  
2271 import power from the **Distribution Network**, a reverse power relay may be used to  
2272 detect failure of the supply. It will usually be appropriate to monitor all three phases  
2273 for reverse power.
- 2274 10.4.10 However, where the **Power Generating Facilities** normal mode of operation is to  
2275 export power, it is not possible to use a reverse power relay and consequently  
2276 failure of the supply cannot be detected by measurement of reverse power flow. The  
2277 protection should then be specifically designed to detect loss of the mains  
2278 connection using techniques to detect the rate of change of frequency and/or **Power**  
2279 **Factor**. All these techniques are susceptible to **Distribution Network** conditions  
2280 and the changes that occur without islanding taking place. These relays must be set  
2281 to prevent islanding but with the best possible immunity to unwanted nuisance  
2282 operation.
- 2283 10.4.11 RoCoF relays use a measurement of the period of the mains voltage cycle. The  
2284 RoCoF technique measures the rate of change in frequency caused by any  
2285 difference between prime mover power and electrical output power of the **Power**  
2286 **Generating Module** over a number of cycles. RoCoF relays should normally ignore  
2287 the slow changes but respond to relatively rapid changes of frequency which occur  
2288 when the **Power Generating Module** becomes disconnected from the **Total**  
2289 **System**. The voltage vector shift technique is not an acceptable loss of mains
- 2290 10.4.12 Should spurious tripping present a nuisance to the **Generator**, the cause must be  
2291 jointly sought with the **DNO**. Raising settings on any relay to avoid spurious  
2292 operation may reduce a relay's capability to detect islanding and it is important to  
2293 evaluate fully such changes. Annex D.2 provides some guidance for assessments,

2294 which assume that during a short period of islanding the trapped load is unchanged.  
2295 In some circumstances it may be necessary to employ a different technique, or a  
2296 combination of techniques to satisfy the conflicting requirements of safety and  
2297 avoidance of nuisance tripping. In those cases where the **DNO** requires LoM  
2298 protection this must be provided by a means not susceptible to spurious or nuisance  
2299 tripping, eg intertripping.

2300 10.4.13 For a radial or simple **Distribution Network** controlled by circuit breakers that  
2301 would clearly disconnect the entire circuit and associated **Power Generating**  
2302 **Module**, for a LoM event an intertripping scheme can be easy to design and install.  
2303 For meshed or ring **Distribution Networks**, it can be difficult to define which circuit  
2304 breakers may need to be incorporated in an intertripping scheme to detect a LoM  
2305 event and the inherent risks associated with a complex system should be  
2306 considered alongside those associated with a using simple, but potentially less  
2307 discriminatory LoM relay.

2308 10.4.14 It is the responsibility of the **Generator** to incorporate what they believe to be the  
2309 most appropriate technique or combination of techniques to detect a LoM event in  
2310 his protection systems. This will be based on knowledge of the **Power Generating**  
2311 **Module**, site and network load conditions. The **DNO** will assist in the decision  
2312 making process by providing information on the **Distribution Network** and its loads.  
2313 The settings applied must be biased to ensure detection of islanding under all  
2314 practical operating conditions.

## 2315 10.5 Additional DNO Protection

2316 10.5.1 Following the **DNO** connection study, the risk presented to the **Distribution**  
2317 **Network** by the connection of a **Power Generating Module** may require additional  
2318 protection to be installed and may include the detection of:

- 2319 • Neutral Voltage Displacement (NVD);
- 2320 • Over Current;
- 2321 • Earth Fault;
- 2322 • Reverse Power.

2323 This protection will normally be installed on equipment owned by the **DNO** unless  
2324 otherwise agreed between the **DNO** and **Generator**. This additional protection may  
2325 be installed and arranged to operate the **DNO** interface circuit breaker or any other  
2326 circuit breakers, subject to the agreement of the **DNO** and the **Generator**.

2327 The requirement for additional protection will be determined by each **DNO** according  
2328 to size of **Power Generating Module**, point of connection, network design and  
2329 planning policy. This is outside the scope of this document.

2330 When intertripping is considered to be a practical alternative, for detecting a LoM  
2331 event, to using discriminating protection relays, the intertripping equipment would be  
2332 installed by the **DNO**.



2333 10.5.2 Neutral Voltage Displacement (NVD) Protection

2334 10.5.2.1 Section 9.6 states that the **DNO** will undertake detailed consideration to ensure  
2335 that protection arrangements are adequate to satisfactorily clear the full range of  
2336 potential faults within an islanded system.

2337 10.5.2.2 Section 10.4 describes LoM protection which the **Generator** must install to  
2338 achieve (amongst other things) disconnection of the **Power Generating Module**  
2339 from the **Distribution Network** in the event of loss of one or more phases of the  
2340 **DNOs** supply.

2341 10.5.2.3 Where a **Power Generating Module** inadvertently operates in island mode, and  
2342 where there is an earth fault existing on the **DNO's HV Distribution Network** NVD  
2343 protection fitted on the **DNOs HV** switchgear will detect the earth fault, and  
2344 disconnect the **HV** system from the island.

2345 10.5.2.4 **DNOs** need to consider specific investigation of the need for NVD protection  
2346 when, downstream of the same prospective island boundary, there are one or more  
2347 **Power Generating Modules** (with an output greater than 200 kVA per unit) having  
2348 the enabled capacity to dynamically alter **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** output  
2349 in order to maintain voltage profiles, and where such aggregate embedded  
2350 generation output exceeds 50% of prospective island minimum demand.

2351 10.5.2.5 As a general rule for generation installations connected at 20 kV or lower voltages  
2352 **DNOs** will not require NVD protection for the following circumstances:

- 2353 • Single new **Power Generating Module** connection, of any type with an  
2354 output less than 200 kVA;
- 2355 • Multiple new **Power Generating Module** connections, of any type, on a  
2356 single site, with an aggregated output less than 200 kVA;
- 2357 • Single or multiple new **Power Generating Module** connections, of any type,  
2358 where the voltage control is disabled or not fitted, on a single site, and where  
2359 the aggregate output is greater than 200 kVA;
- 2360 • Single or multiple new **Power Generating Module** connections, of any type,  
2361 and where the voltage control is enabled, on a single site, where the  
2362 aggregate output is greater than 200 kVA, but where the aggregate output is  
2363 less than 50% of the prospective island minimum demand.

2364 It should be noted that above is a "general rule"; each **DNO** will have differing  
2365 network designs and so the decision will be made by the **DNO** according to size of  
2366 the **Power Generating Module**, **Connection Point**, network design and planning  
2367 policy. This is outside the scope of this document.

2368 10.5.2.6 If the assessed minimum load on a prospective island is less than twice the  
2369 maximum combined output of new **Power Generating Module** consideration should  
2370 be given to use of NVD protection as a part of the **Interface Protection**. The  
2371 consideration should include an assessment of:

- 2372 a) The specification of capability of the LoM protection, including the provision  
2373 of multiple independent detection techniques;
- 2374 b) The influence of activation of pre-existing NVD protection already present  
2375 elsewhere on the same prospective island;

- 2376 c) The opportunity arising from asset change/addition associated with the  
2377 proposed new **Power Generating Module** connection eg the margin of  
2378 additional cost associated with NVD protection.

## 2379 **10.6 Protection Settings**

- 2380 10.6.1 The following notes aim to explain the settings requirements as given in Section  
2381 10.6.7 below.

### 2382 10.6.2 Loss of Mains

2383 A LoM protection of the RoCoF type will generally be appropriate for **Type A, Type**  
2384 **B and Type C Power Generating Modules**, but this type of LoM protection must  
2385 not be installed for **Power Generating Facilities** at or above 50 MW. In those cases  
2386 where the **DNO** requires LoM protection this must be provided by a means not  
2387 susceptible to spurious or nuisance tripping, eg intertripping.

### 2388 10.6.3 Under Voltage

2389 In order to help maintain **Total System Stability**, the protection settings aim to  
2390 facilitate transmission fault ride through capability (as required in Sections 12.3 and  
2391 13.3 below). The overall aim is to ensure that **Power Generating Module** is not  
2392 disconnected from the **Distribution Network** unless there is material disturbance on  
2393 the **Distribution Network**, as disconnecting generation unnecessarily will tend to  
2394 make an under voltage situation worse. To maximize the transmission fault ride  
2395 through capability a single undervoltage setting of - 20% with a time delay of 2.5 s  
2396 should be applied.

### 2397 10.6.4 Over Voltage

2398 Over voltages are potentially more dangerous than under voltages and hence the  
2399 acceptable excursions from the norm are smaller and time delays shorter, a 2-Stage  
2400 over voltage protection<sup>2</sup> is to be applied as follows:

- 2401 • Stage 1 (**LV**) should have a setting of +14% (ie the **LV** statutory upper  
2402 voltage limit of +10%, with a further 4% permitted for voltage rise internal to  
2403 the **Generator's Installation** and measurement errors ), with a time delay of  
2404 1.0 s (to avoid nuisance tripping for short duration excursions);
- 2405 • Stage 2 (**LV**) should have a setting of +19% with a time delay of 0.5 s (ie  
2406 recognising the need to disconnect quickly for a material excursion);
- 2407 • Stage 1 (**HV**) should have a setting of +10% with a time delay of 1.0 s (ie the  
2408 **HV** statutory upper voltage limit of +6%, with a further 4% permitted for  
2409 voltage rise internal to the **Generator's Installation** and measurement  
2410 errors), with a time delay of 1.0 s to avoid nuisance tripping for short duration  
2411 excursions);
- 2412 • Stage 2 (**HV**) should have a setting of +13% with a time delay of 0.5 s (ie  
2413 recognising the need to disconnect quickly for a material excursion).

---

<sup>2</sup> Over Voltage Protection is not intended to maintain statutory voltages but to detect islanding

2414 To achieve high utilisation and **Distribution Network** efficiency, it is common for the  
2415 **HV Distribution Network** to be normally operated near to the upper statutory  
2416 voltage limits. The presence of **Power Generating Module** within such **Distribution**  
2417 **Network** may increase the risk of the statutory limit being exceeded, eg when the  
2418 **Distribution Network** is operating abnormally. In such cases the **DNO** may specify  
2419 additional over voltage protection at the **Power Generating Module Connection**  
2420 **Point**. This protection will typically have an operating time delay long enough to  
2421 permit the correction of transient over voltages by automatic tap-changers.

#### 2422 10.6.5 Over Frequency

2423 **Power Generating Modules** are required to stay connected to the **Total System**  
2424 for frequencies up to 52 Hz for up to 15 minutes so as to provide the necessary  
2425 regulation to control the **Total System** frequency to a satisfactory level. In order to  
2426 prevent the unnecessary disconnection of a large volume of smaller **Power**  
2427 **Generating Module** for all **LV** and **HV** connected **Power Generating Module** a  
2428 single stage protection is to be applied that has a time delay of 0.5 s and a setting of  
2429 52 Hz. If the frequency rises to or above 52 Hz as the result of an undetected  
2430 islanding condition, the **Power Generating Module** will be disconnected with a  
2431 delay of 0.5 s plus circuit breaker operating time.

#### 2432 10.6.6 Under Frequency

2433 **All Power Generating Facilities** are required to maintain connection unless the  
2434 **Total System** frequency falls below 47.5 Hz for 20 s or below 47 Hz.

2435 For all **LV** and **HV** connected **Power Generating Module**, the following 2-stage  
2436 under frequency protection should be applied:

- 2437 • Stage 1 should have a setting of 47.5 Hz with a time delay of 20 s;
- 2438 • Stage 2 should have a setting of 47.0 Hz with a time delay of 0.5 s;

2439

2440 10.6.7 Protection Settings

2441 10.6.7.1

2442 **Table 10.1 Settings for Long-Term Parallel Operation**

Protection Function	Type A, Type B and Type C Power Generating Modules				Type D Power Generating Modules and Power Generating Facilities with a Registered Capacity > 50 MW	
	LV Protection(1)		HV Protection(1)		Trip Setting	Time Delay Setting
	Trip Setting	Time Delay Setting	Trip Setting	Time Delay Setting		
U/V	$V_{\phi-n^{\dagger}} - 20\%$	2.5 s*	$V_{\phi-\phi^{\dagger}} - 20\%$	2.5 s*	$V_{\phi-\phi^{\dagger}} - 20\%$	2.5 s*
O/V st 1	$V_{\phi-n^{\dagger}} + 14\%$	1.0 s	$V_{\phi-\phi^{\dagger}} + 10\%$	1.0 s	$V_{\phi-\phi^{\dagger}} + 10\%$	1.0 s
O/V st 2	$V_{\phi-n^{\dagger}} + 19\%^{\S}$	0.5 s	$V_{\phi-\phi^{\dagger}} + 13\%$	0.5 s		
U/F st 1	47.5 Hz	20 s	47.5 Hz	20 s	47.5 Hz	20 s
U/F st 2	47.0 Hz	0.5 s	47.0 Hz	0.5 s	47.0 Hz	0.5 s
O/F	52.0 Hz	0.5 s	52.0 Hz	0.5 s	52.0 Hz	0.5 s
LoM (RoCoF) <sup>#</sup>	1 Hzs <sup>-1</sup> time delay 0.5 s		1 Hzs <sup>-1</sup> time delay 0.5 s		Intertripping expected	
LoM (RoCoF) Type Tested <sup>#</sup>	0.2 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>		0.2 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>			

(1) **HV** and **LV** Protection settings are to be applied according to the voltage at which the voltage related protection reference is measuring, eg:

- If the EREC G99 protection takes its voltage reference from an **LV** source then **LV** settings shall be applied. Where a private non standard **LV** network exists the settings shall be calculated from **HV** settings values as indicated by Section 10.6.14;
- If the EREC G99 protection takes its voltage reference from an **HV** source then **HV** settings shall be applied.

†A value of 230 V shall be used in all cases for **Power Generating Facilities** connected to a **DNO's LV Distribution Network** ie the U/V **LV** trip setting is 184 V, the O/V stage 1 setting is 262.2 V and the O/V stage 2 setting is 273.7 V.

‡A value to suit the nominal voltage of the **HV Connection Point**.

\* Might need to be reduced if auto-reclose times are <3 s. (see 10.2.1).

# Intertripping may be considered as an alternative to the use of a LoM relay



\$ For voltages greater than 230 V +19% which are present for periods of <0.5 s the **Power Generating Module** is permitted to reduce/cease exporting in order to protect the **Power Generating Module**.

The required RoCoF protection requirement is expressed in Hertz per second (Hzs<sup>-1</sup>). The time delay should begin when the measured RoCoF exceeds the threshold expressed in Hzs<sup>-1</sup>. The time delay should be reset if measured RoCoF falls below that threshold. The relay must not trip unless the measured rate remains above the threshold expressed in Hzs<sup>-1</sup> continuously for 500 ms. Setting the number of cycles on the relay used to calculate the RoCoF is not an acceptable implementation of the time delay since the relay would trip in less than 500 ms if the system RoCoF was significantly higher than the threshold.

- (2) Note that the times in the table are the time delays to be set on the appropriate relays. Total protection operating time from condition detection to circuit breaker opening will be of the order of 100 ms longer than the time delay settings in the above table with most circuit breakers, slower operation is acceptable in some cases.

The **Manufacturer** must ensure that the **Interface Protection** in a **Type Tested Power Generating Module** is capable of measuring voltage to an accuracy of  $\pm 1.5\%$  of the nominal value and of measuring frequency to  $\pm 0.2\%$  of the nominal value across its operating range of voltage, frequency and temperature.

#### 10.6.7.2

**Table 10.2 – Settings for Infrequent Short-Term Parallel Operation**

Protection Function	Type A, Type B and Type C Power Generating Module			
	LV Protection		HV Protection	
	Trip Setting	Time Delay Setting	Trip Setting	Time Delay Setting
U/V	$V_{\phi-n}^{\dagger} - 10\%$	0.5 s	$V_{\phi-\phi^{\ddagger}} - 6\%$	0.5 s
O/V	$V_{\phi-n}^{\dagger} + 14\%$	0.5 s	$V_{\phi-\phi^{\ddagger}} + 6\%$	0.5 s
U/F	49.5 Hz	0.5 s	49.5 Hz	0.5 s
O/F	50.5 Hz	0.5 s	50.5 Hz	0.5 s

$\dagger$ A value of 230 V shall be used in all cases for **Power Generating Facilities** connected to a **DNO's LV Distribution Network** (ie the U/V LV trip setting is 207 V and the O/V trip setting is 262.2 V).

$\ddagger$ A value to suit the voltage of the **HV Connection Point**.

- 10.6.8 Over and Under voltage protection must operate independently for all three phases in all cases.

- 10.6.9 The settings in Table 10.1 should generally be applied to all **Power Generating Modules**. In exceptional circumstances **Generators** have the option to agree alternative settings with the **DNO** if there are valid justifications in that the **Power Generating Module** may become unstable or suffer damage with the settings specified in Table 10.1. The agreed settings should be recorded in the **Connection Agreement**.

- 2488 10.6.10 Once the settings of relays have been agreed between the **Generator** and the  
2489 **DNO** they must not be altered without the written agreement of the **DNO**. Any  
2490 revised settings should be recorded again in the amended **Connection Agreement**.
- 2491 10.6.11 The under/over voltage and frequency protection may be duplicated to protect the  
2492 **Power Generating Module** when operating in island mode although different  
2493 settings may be required.
- 2494 10.6.12 For **LV** connected **Power Generating Modules** the voltage settings will be based  
2495 on the 230 V nominal system voltage. In some cases **Power Generating Modules**  
2496 may be connected to **LV** systems with non-standard operating voltages. Paragraph  
2497 10.6.14 details how suitable settings can be calculated based upon the **HV**  
2498 connected settings in Table 10.1. Note that **Power Generating Modules** with non-  
2499 standard **LV** protection settings need to be agreed by the **DNO** on a case by case  
2500 basis.
- 2501 10.6.13 Where an installation contains **Power Factor** correction equipment which has a  
2502 variable susceptance controlled to meet the **Reactive Power** demands, the  
2503 probability of sustained generation is increased. For **LV** installations, additional  
2504 protective equipment provided by the **Generator**, is required as in the case of self-  
2505 excited asynchronous machines.
- 2506 10.6.14 Non-Standard private **LV** networks calculation of appropriate protection settings
- 2507 The standard over and under voltage settings for **LV** connected **Power**  
2508 **Generating Modules** have been developed based on a nominal **LV** voltage of  
2509 230 V. Typical **DNO** practice is to purchase transformers with a transformer  
2510 winding ratio of 11000:433, with off load tap changers allowing the nominal winding  
2511 ratio to be changed over a range of  $\pm 5\%$  and with delta connected **HV** windings.  
2512 Where a **DNO** provides a connection at **HV** and the **Generator** uses transformers  
2513 of the same nominal winding ratio and with the same tap selection as the **DNO**  
2514 then the standard **LV** settings in Table 10.1 can be used for **Power Generating**  
2515 **Modules** connected to the **Generator's LV** network. Where a **DNO** provides a  
2516 connection at **HV** and the **Generator's** transformers have different nominal  
2517 winding ratios, and he chooses to take the protection reference measurements  
2518 from the **LV** side of the transformer, then the **LV** settings stated in Table 10.1  
2519 should not be used without the prior agreement of the **DNO**. Where the **DNO** does  
2520 not consider the standard **LV** settings to be suitable, the following method shall be  
2521 used to calculate the required **LV** settings based on the **HV** settings for **Type A**  
2522 and **Type B Power Generating Facilities** stated in Table 10.1.
- 2523 Identify the value of the transformers nominal winding ratio and if using other than  
2524 the nominal tap, increase or decrease this value to establish a **LV** system nominal  
2525 value based on the transformer winding ratio and tap position and the **DNOs**  
2526 declared **HV** system nominal voltage.
- 2527 For example a **Generator** is using an 11,000 V to 230/400 V transformer and it is  
2528 proposed to operate it on tap 1 representing an increase in the **HV** winding of +5%  
2529 and the nominal **HV** voltage is 11,000 V.
- 2530  $V_{LVsys} = V_{LVnom} \times V_{HVnom}/V_{HVtap}$
- 2531  $V_{LVsys} = 230 \times 11000/11550 = 219 \text{ V}$

- 2532 Where:
- 2533  $V_{LVsys}$  – **LV** system voltage
- 2534  $V_{LVnom}$  – **LV** system nominal voltage (230 V)
- 2535  $V_{HVnom}$  – **HV** system nominal voltage (11,000 V)
- 2536  $V_{HVtap}$  – **HV** tap position
- 2537 The revised **LV** voltage settings required therefore would be:
- 2538 OV stage 1 =  $219 \times 1.1 = 241 \text{ V}$
- 2539 OV stage 2 =  $219 \times 1.13 = 247.5 \text{ V}$
- 2540 UV =  $219 \times 0.8 = 175 \text{ V}$
- 2541 The time delays required for each stage are as stated in Table 10.1.
- 2542 Where **Power Generating Modules** are designed with balanced 3 phase outputs  
2543 and no neutral is required then phase to phase voltages can be used instead of  
2544 phase to neutral voltages.
- 2545 This approach should only be used by prior arrangement with the host **DNO**.  
2546 Where all other requirements of EREC G99 would allow the **Power Generating**  
2547 **Module** to be **Fully Type Tested**, the **Manufacturer** may produce a declaration in  
2548 a similar format to Annex A.2 for presentation to the **DNO** by the **Generator**,  
2549 stating that all **Power Generating Modules** produced for a particular **Power**  
2550 **Generating Facility** comply with the revised over and under voltage settings. All  
2551 other required data should be provided as for **Type Tested Power Generating**  
2552 **Modules** as required by EREC G99. This declaration should make reference to a  
2553 particular **Power Generating Facility** and its declared **LV** system voltage. These  
2554 documents should not be registered on the ENA web site as they will not be of use  
2555 to other **Generators** who will have to consult with the **Manufacturer** and **DNO** to  
2556 agree settings for each particular **Power Generating Facility**.
- 2557 10.6.15 The **Generator** shall provide a means of displaying the protection settings so that  
2558 they can be inspected if required by the **DNO** to confirm that the correct settings  
2559 have been applied. The **Manufacturer** needs to establish a secure way of  
2560 displaying the settings in one of the following ways:
- 2561 a) A display on a screen which can be read;
- 2562 b) A display on an electronic device which can communicate with the **Power**  
2563 **Generating Module** and confirm that it is the correct device by means of a  
2564 Identification number / name permanently fixed to the device and visible on  
2565 the electronic device screen at the same time as the settings;
- 2566 c) Display of all settings including nominal voltage and current outputs,  
2567 alongside the identification number / name of the device, permanently fixed  
2568 to the **Power Generating Module**.
- 2569 The provision of loose documents, documents attached by cable ties etc., a  
2570 statement that the device conforms with a standard, or provision of data on  
2571 adhesive paper based products which are not likely to survive due to fading, or  
2572 failure of the adhesive, for at least 20 years is not acceptable.

2573           The protection arrangements (including changes to protection arrangements) for  
2574           individual schemes will be agreed between the **Generator** and the **DNO** in  
2575           accordance with this document.

2576   10.6.16 Whilst the protection schemes and settings for internal electrical faults should  
2577           mitigate any damage to the **Power Generating Module** they must not jeopardise  
2578           the performance of a **Power Generating Module**, in line with the requirements set  
2579           out in this **EREC**.

2580   10.6.17 The **Generator** shall organise its protection and control devices in accordance  
2581           with the following priority ranking (from highest to lowest) for **Type B**, **Type C** and  
2582           **Type D Power Generating Modules**:

- 2583           a)     network and **Power Generating Module** protection;
- 2584           b)     synthetic inertia, if applicable;
- 2585           c)     frequency control (**Active Power** adjustment -if any);
- 2586           d)     power restriction (if any); and
- 2587           e)     power gradient constraint (if any).

2588   10.6.18 For the avoidance of doubt where an internal fault on the **Power Generating**  
2589           **Module** occurs during any significant event on the **Total System**, the **Power**  
2590           **Generating Module's** internal protection should trip the module to ensure safety  
2591           and minimise damage to the **Power Generating Module**.

## 2592   **10.7 Typical Protection Application Diagrams**

2593   10.7.1 This Section provides some typical protection application diagrams in relation to  
2594           parallel operation of **Power Generating Modules** within **DNO Distribution**  
2595           **Networks**. The diagrams only relate to **DNO** requirements in respect of the  
2596           connection to the **Distribution Network** and do not necessarily cover the safety of  
2597           the **Generator's Installation**. The diagrams are intended to illustrate typical  
2598           installations.

2599           Figure 10.1 - List of Symbols used in Figures 10.2 to 10.6.

2600           Figure 10.2 - Typical Protection Arrangement for an **HV Power Generating**  
2601           **Module** Connected to a **DNO's HV Distribution Network** Designed for Parallel  
2602           Operation Only

2603           Figure 10.3 - Typical Protection Arrangement for an **HV Power Generating**  
2604           **Module** Connected to a **DNO's HV Distribution Network** Designed for both  
2605           Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation

2606           Figure 10.4 - Typical Protection Arrangement for an **LV Power Generating**  
2607           **Module** Connected to a **DNO's HV Distribution Network** and designed for both  
2608           Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation

2609           Figure 10.5 - Typical Protection Diagram for an **LV Power Generating Module**  
2610           Connected to a **DNO's LV Distribution Network** Designed for Parallel Operation  
2611           Only



Figure 10.6 - Typical Protection Diagram for an **LV Power Generating Module** Connected to a **DNO's LV Distribution Network** Designed for both Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation

**Diagram Notes:**

a. Neutral Voltage Displacement Protection

With arc suppression coil systems, the NVD relay should be arranged to provide an alarm only.

b. Reverse Power Protection

Reverse power protection may be either a standard three phase reverse power relay set to operate at above the agreed level of export into the **Distribution Network**, or a more sensitive relay if no export is permitted.

c. Directional Protection

In some cases overcurrent protection may afford adequate back-up protection to the **Distribution Network** during system faults. However, where increased sensitivity is required, three phase directional overcurrent IDMT relays, or alternative voltage based protection may be used.

d Load Limitation Relay

Three phase definite time overcurrent relays, in addition to providing overload protection, could be arranged to detect phase unbalance. This condition may be due to pulled joints or broken jumpers on the incoming **DNO** underground or overhead **HV** supply.


NB Items (c) and (d) are alternatives and may be provided as additional protection.

e. Phase Unbalance Protection

Three phase thermal relays for detecting phase unbalance on the incoming **DNO HV** supply, eg pulled joints, broken jumpers or uncleared unbalanced faults.

f. Supply Healthy Protection

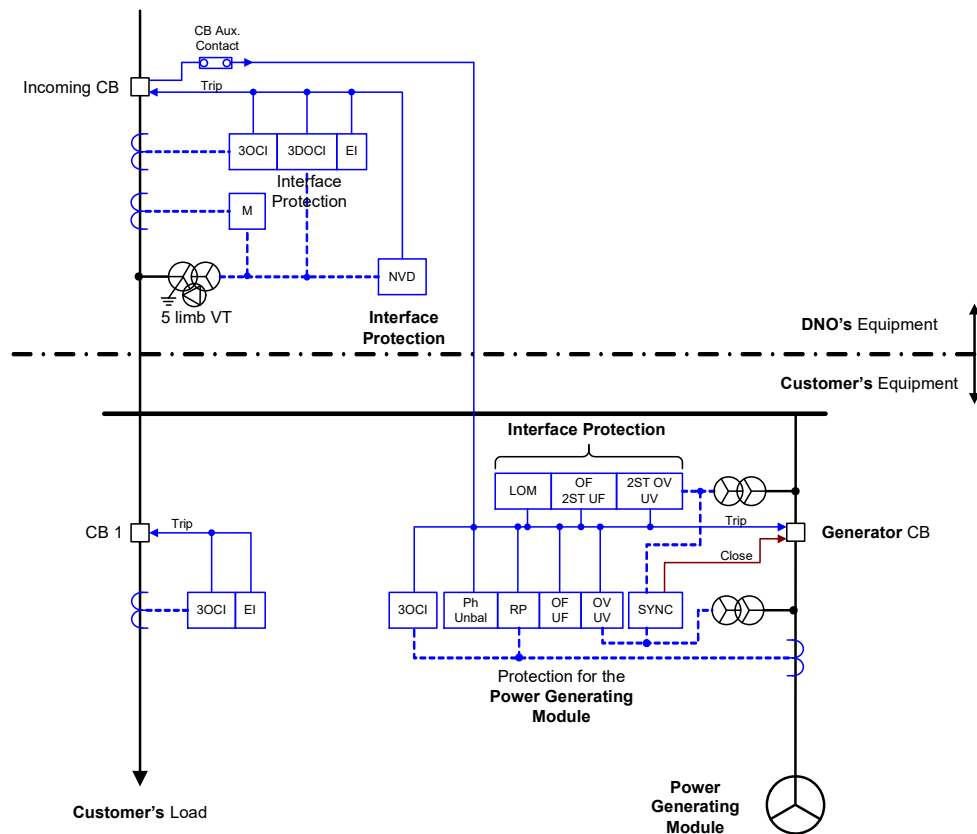
Some form of monitoring or protection is required to ensure that the **DNOs** supply is healthy before synchronizing is attempted. This could be automatic under and over voltage monitoring, applied across all three phases, together with synchronising equipment designed such that closing of the synchronising circuit breaker cannot occur unless the requirements of paragraph 10.3.4 are met.

BEF	Balanced Earth Fault	OV UV	Single Stage Over Voltage & Single Stage Under Voltage
CC	Circulating Current	Ph Unbal	Phase Unbalance
3DOCI	3 Pole Directional Overcurrent (IDMT)	RP	Reverse Power
EI	Earth Fault (IDMT)	OF 2ST UF	1 Stage Over Frequency & 2 Stage Under Frequency
LOM	Loss of Mains	2ST OV UV	2 Stage Over Voltage & 1 Stage Under Voltage
M	Metering	SYNC	Synchronising
NVD	Neutral Voltage Displacement		Circuit Breaker
3OCI	3 Pole Overcurrent (IDMT)		
OF UF	Single Stage Over Frequency & Single Stage Under Frequency		

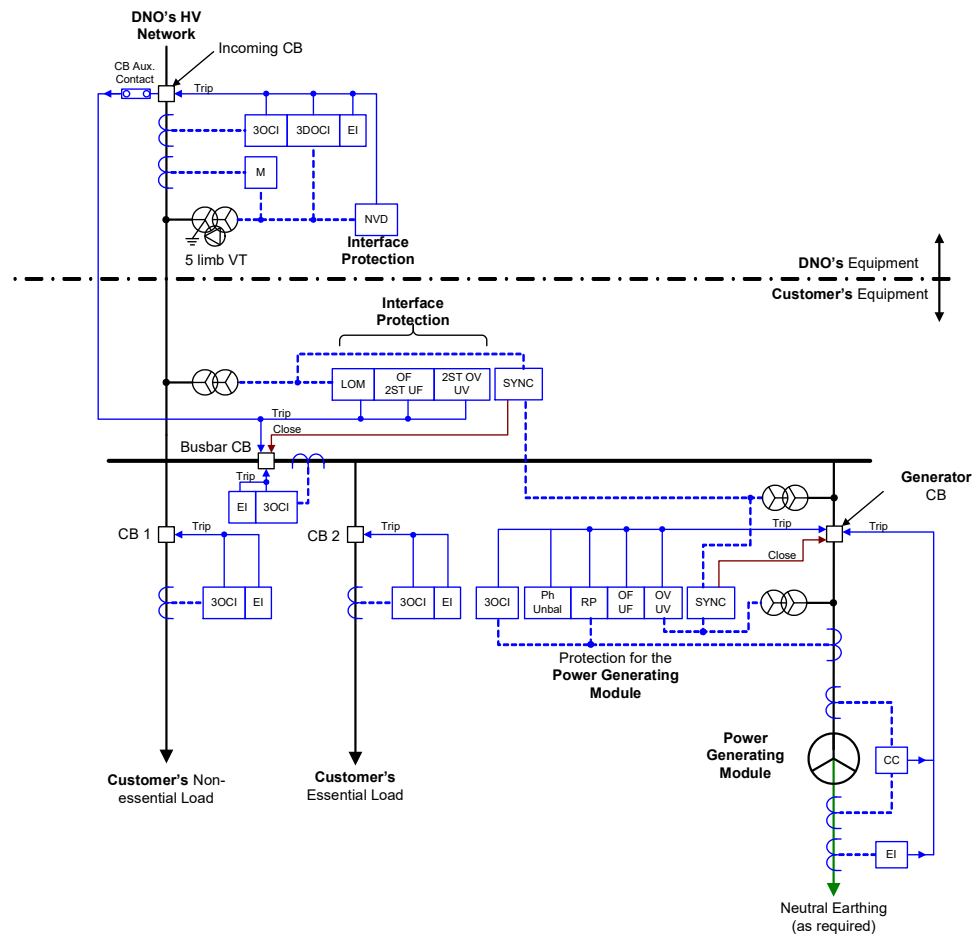
2644

2645  
2646

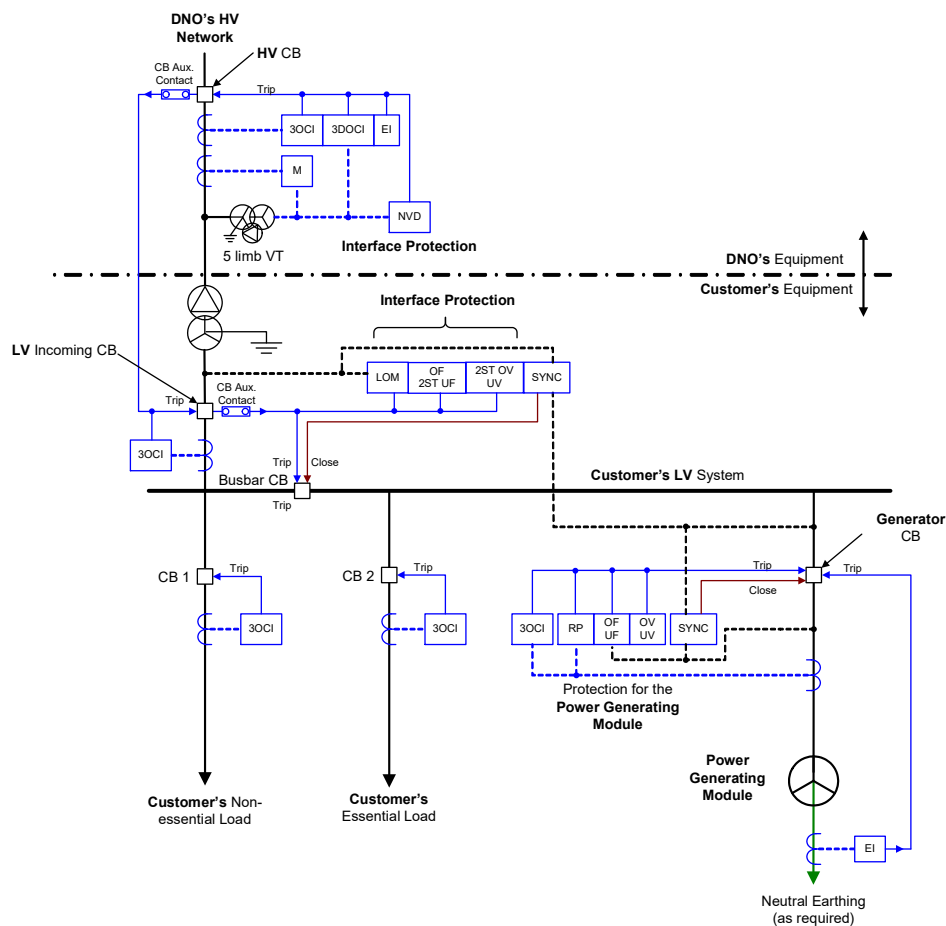
Figure 10.1 - List of Symbols in Figures 10.2 – 10.6



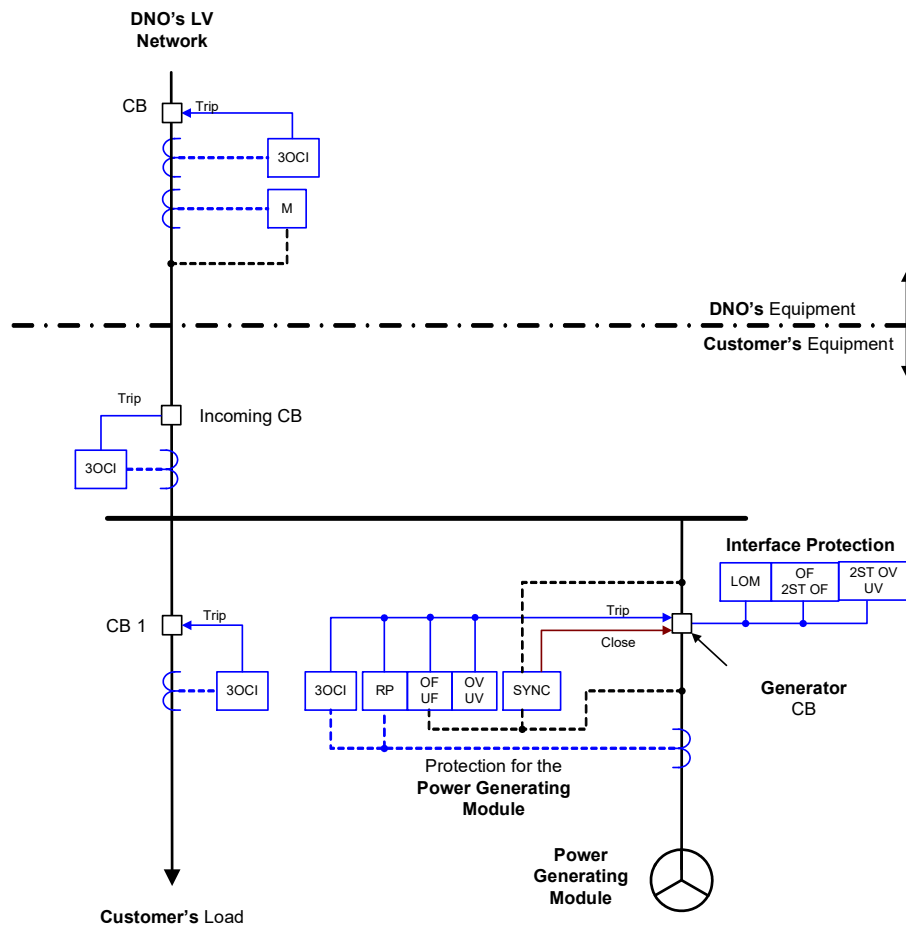
**Figure 10.2 - Typical Protection Arrangement for an HV Power Generating Module Connected to a DNO's HV Distribution Network Designed for Parallel Operation Only**



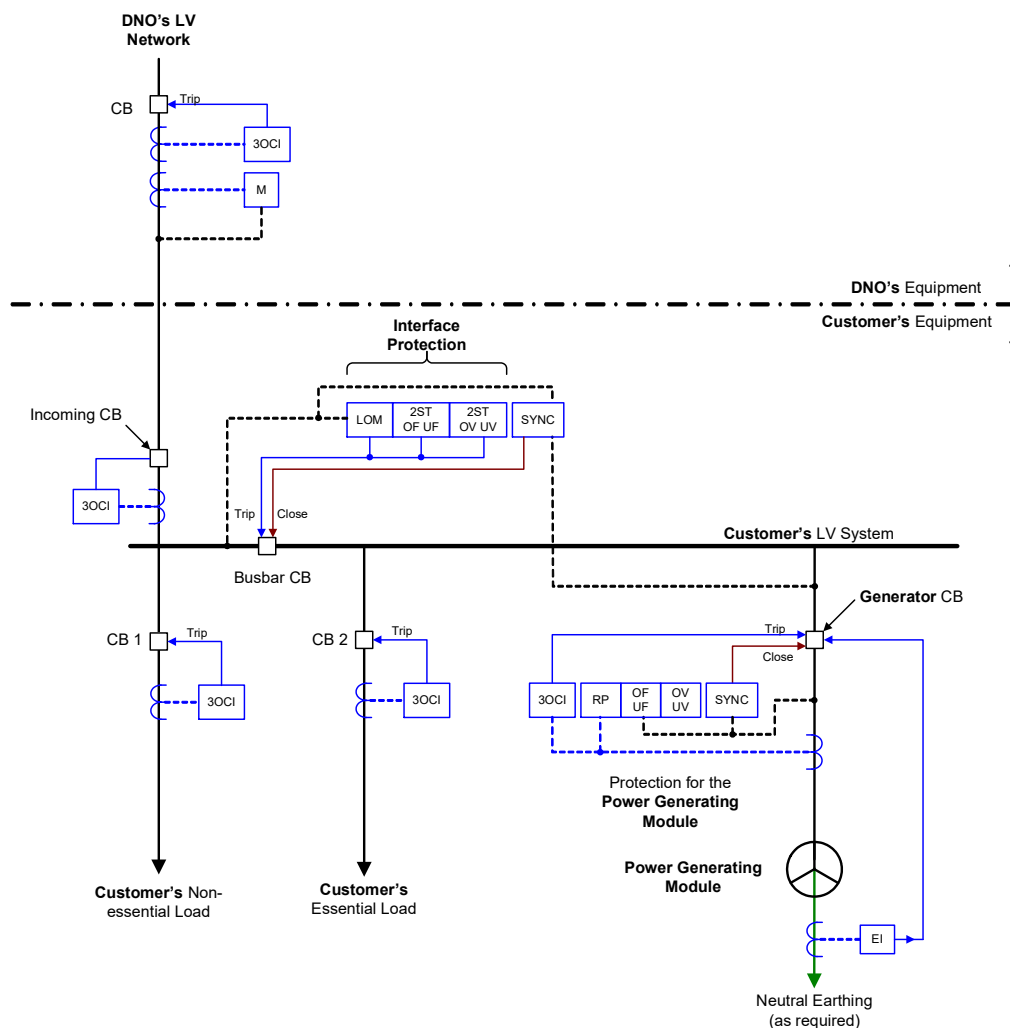
**Figure 10.3 - Typical Protection Arrangement for an HV Power Generating Module Connected to a DNO's HV Distribution Network Designed for both Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation**



**Figure 10.4 - Typical Protection Arrangement for an LV Power Generating Module Connected to a DNO's HV Distribution Network and designed for both Independent Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation.**



**Figure 10.5 - Typical Protection Diagram for an LV Power Generating Module Connected to a DNO's LV Distribution Network Designed for Parallel Operation Only**



**Figure 10.6 - Typical Protection Diagram for an LV Power Generating Module  
Connected to a DNO's LV Distribution Network Designed for both Independent  
Operation (ie Standby Operation) and Parallel Operation**


## 11 Type A Power Generating Module Technical Requirements

### 11.1 Power Generating Module Performance and Control Requirements – General

11.1.1 The requirements of this Section 11 do not apply in full to **Power Generation Facilities** that are designed and installed for infrequent short term parallel operation only nor to storage **Power Generation Modules** within the **Power Generating Facility** – refer to Annex A.4.

11.1.2 The **Active Power** output of a **Power Generating Module** should not be affected by voltage changes within the statutory limits declared by the **DNO** in accordance with the **ESQCR**.

11.1.3 **Power Generating Modules** connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network** shall be equipped with a logic interface (input port) in order to cease **Active Power** output within 5 s following an instruction being received at the input port.

11.1.3.1 By default the logic interface will take the form of a simple binary output that can be operated by a simple switch or contactor. When the switch is closed the **Power Generating Module** can operate normally. When the switch is opened the **Power Generating Module** will reduce its **Active Power** to zero within 5 s. The signal from the **Power Generating Module** that is being switched can be either AC (maximum value 240 V) or DC (maximum value 110 V). If the **DNO** wishes to make use of the facility to cease **Active Power** output the **DNO** will agree with the **Generator** how the communication path is to be achieved 

11.1.4 Each item of a **Power Generating Module** and its associated control equipment must be designed for stable operation in parallel with the **Distribution Network**.

11.1.5 When operating at rated power the **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of operating at a **Power Factor** within the range 0.95 lagging to 0.95 leading relative to the voltage waveform unless otherwise agreed with the **DNO**.

11.1.6 As part of the connection application process the **Generator** shall agree with the **DNO** the set points of the control scheme for voltage control, **Power Factor** control or **Reactive Power** control as appropriate. These settings, and any changes to these settings, shall be agreed with the **DNO** and recorded in the **Connection Agreement**. The information to be provided is detailed in Schedule 5a and Schedule 5b of the Data Registration Code.

11.1.7 Load flow and **System Stability** studies may be necessary to determine any output constraints or post fault actions necessary for n-1 fault conditions and credible n-2 conditions (where n-1 and n-2 conditions are the first and second outage conditions as, for example, specified in EREC P2) involving a mixture of fault and planned outages. The **Connection Agreement** should include details of the relevant outage conditions. It may be necessary under these fault conditions, where the combination of **Power Generating Module** output, load and through flow levels leads to circuit overloading, to rapidly disconnect or constrain the **Power Generating Module**.

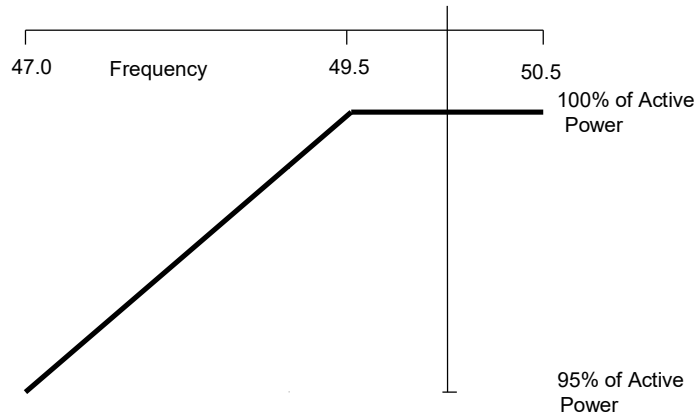
### 11.2 Frequency response

11.2.1 Under abnormal conditions automatic low-frequency load-shedding provides for load reduction down to 47 Hz. In exceptional circumstances, the frequency of the



- 2715 **DNO's Distribution Network** could rise above 50.5 Hz. Therefore all **Power**  
2716 **Generating Modules** should be capable of continuing to operate in parallel with the  
2717 **Distribution Network** in accordance with the following:
- 2718 a) 47 Hz – 47.5 Hz Operation for a period of at least 20 s is required each time  
2719 the frequency is within this range.
- 2720 b) 47.5 Hz – 49.0 Hz Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required  
2721 each time the frequency is within this range.
- 2722 c) 49.0 Hz – 51.0 Hz Continuous operation of the **Power Generating Module**  
2723 is required.
- 2724 d) 51.0 Hz – 51.5 Hz Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required  
2725 each time the frequency is within this range.
- 2726 e) 51.5 Hz – 52 Hz Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required  
2727 each time the frequency is within this range.
- 2728 11.2.2 As stated in 11.2.1, the system frequency could rise to 52 Hz or fall to 47 Hz. Each  
2729 **Power Generating Module** must continue to operate within this frequency range for  
2730 at least the periods of time given in 11.2.1.
- 2731 11.2.3 With regard to the rate of change of frequency withstand capability, a **Power**  
2732 **Generating Module** shall be capable of staying connected to the **Distribution**  
2733 **Network** and operate at rates of change of frequency up to 1 Hzs<sup>-1</sup> as measured  
2734 over a period of 500 ms unless disconnection was triggered by a rate of change of  
2735 frequency type loss of mains protection or by the **Power Generating Module's** own  
2736 protection system for a co-incident internal fault as detailed in paragraph 10.6.18.
- 2737 11.2.4 Output power with falling frequency
- 2738 11.2.4.1 Each **Power Generating Module**, must be capable of:
- 2739 a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for system  
2740 frequency changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and
- 2741 b) (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.2.1) maintaining its **Active Power**  
2742 output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear  
2743 relationship shown in Figure 11.1 for system frequency changes within the  
2744 range 49.5 to 47 Hz for all ambient temperatures up to and including 25°C,  
2745 such that if the system frequency drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output  
2746 does not decrease by more than 5%.
- 2747





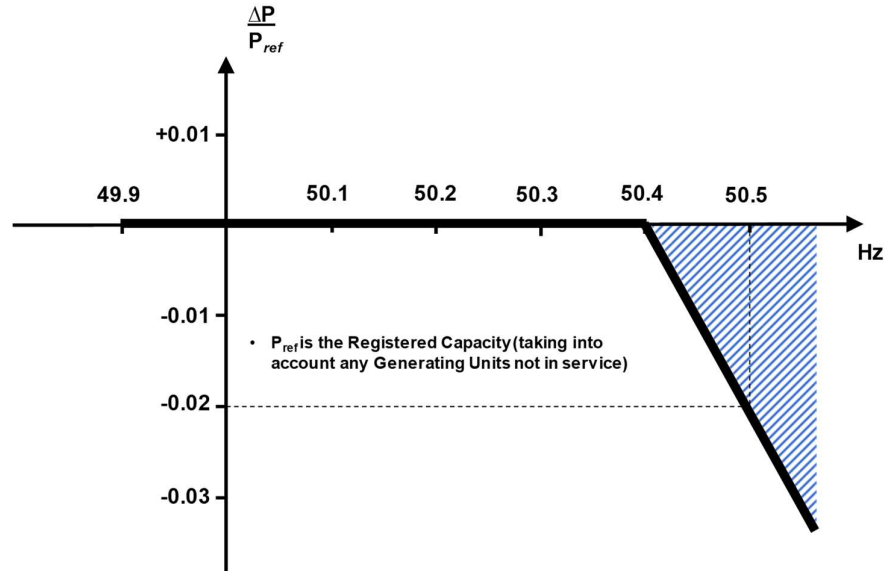
**Figure 11.1 Change in Active Power with falling frequency**

11.2.4.2 For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Generating Module** using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of system frequency under (a) above and should not drop with system frequency by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.

#### 11.2.5 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency

11.2.5.1 Each **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of reducing **Active Power** output in response to frequency on the **Total System** when this rises above 50.4 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of operating stably during **LFSM-O** operation. If a **Power Generating Module** has been contracted to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** the requirements of **LFSM-O** shall apply when frequency exceeds 50.5 Hz.

- a) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2% of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of system frequency above 50.4 Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure 11.2. For the avoidance of doubt, this would not preclude a **Generator** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a **Droop** of less than 10%, but in all cases the **Droop** should be 2% or greater.
- b) The **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of initiating a power frequency response with an initial delay that is as short as possible. If the initial delay exceeds 2 s the **Generator** shall justify the delay, providing technical evidence to the **DNO**, who will pass this evidence to the **NETSO**. As much as possible of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must result from the frequency control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved within 10 s of the time of the frequency increase above 50.4 Hz.
- c) If the reduction in **Active Power** is such that the **Power Generation Module** reaches its **Minimum Generation**, it must continue to operate stably at this level.



$P_{ref}$  is the reference **Active Power** to which  $\Delta P$  is related and.  $\Delta P$  is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module**.

### Figure 11.2 Active Power Frequency Response capability when operating in LFSM-O

11.2.5.2 When the **Power Generating Module** is providing **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode Over frequency (LFSM-O)** response it must continue to provide the frequency response until the frequency has returned to, or is below, 50.4 Hz.

11.2.5.3 Steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected but if system operating conditions cause operation below **Minimum Generation** which give rise to operational difficulties then the **Generator** shall be able to return the output of the **Power Generating Module** to an output of not less than the **Minimum Generation**.

## 11.3 Fault Ride Through and Phase Voltage Unbalance

11.3.1 Any **Power Generating Module** or **Power Generating Facility** connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network**, where it has been agreed between the **DNO** and the **Generator** that the **Power Generating Facility** will contribute to the **DNO's Distribution Network** security, (eg for compliance with EREC P2) may be required to withstand, without tripping, the effects of a close up three phase fault and the **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** imposed during the clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, in both cases cleared by the **DNO's** main protection. The **DNO** will advise the **Generator** in each case of the likely tripping time of the **DNO's** protection, and for phase-phase faults, the likely value of **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** during the fault clearance time.

11.3.2 In the case of phase to phase faults on the **DNO's** system that are cleared by system back-up protection which will be within the plant short time rating on the **DNO's Distribution Network** the **DNO**, on request during the connection process, will advise the **Generator** of the expected **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**.

## 11.4 Voltage Limits and Control

11.4.1 Where a **Power Generating Module** is remote from a **Network** voltage control point it may be required to withstand voltages outside the normal statutory limits. In

2809           these circumstances, the **DNO** should agree with the **Generator** the declared  
2810           voltage and voltage range at the **Connection Point**. Immunity of the **Power**  
2811           **Generating Module** to voltage changes of  $\pm 10\%$  of the declared voltage is  
2812           recommended, subject to design appraisal of individual installations.

2813       11.4.2 The connection of a **Power Generating Module** to the **Distribution Network** shall  
2814           be designed in such a way that operation of the **Power Generating Module** does  
2815           not adversely affect the voltage profile of and voltage control employed on the  
2816           **Distribution Network**. ETR 126 provides **DNOs** with guidance on active  
2817           management solutions to overcome voltage control limitations. Information on the  
2818           voltage regulation and control arrangements will be made available by the **DNO** if  
2819           requested by the **Generator**.

2820       11.4.3 The final responsibility for control of **Distribution Network** voltage does however  
2821           remain with the **DNO**.

2822       11.4.4 Automatic Voltage Control (AVC) schemes employed by the **DNO** assume that  
2823           power flows from parts of the **Distribution Network** operating at a higher voltage to  
2824           parts of the **Distribution Network** operating at lower voltages. Export from **Power**  
2825           **Generating Modules** in excess of the local loads may result in power flows in the  
2826           reverse direction. In this case AVC referenced to the low voltage side will not  
2827           operate correctly without an import of **Reactive Power** and relay settings  
2828           appropriate to this operating condition. When load current compounding is used with  
2829           the AVC and the penetration level of **Power Generating Modules** becomes  
2830           significant compared to normal loads, it may be necessary to switch any  
2831           compounding out of service.


2832       11.4.5 **Power Generating Modules** can cause problems if connected to networks  
2833           employing AVC schemes which use negative reactance compounding and line drop  
2834           compensation due to changes in **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** flows. ETR  
2835           126 provides guidance on connecting generation to such networks using techniques  
2836           such as removing the generation circuit from the AVC scheme using cancellation  
2837           CTs.

2838

2839 .

## 2840 12 Type B Power Generating Module Technical Requirements


### 2841 12.1 Power Generating Module Performance and Control Requirements - General

2842 12.1.1 The requirements of this Section 12 do not apply in full to **Power Generation**  
2843 **Facilities** that are designed and installed for infrequent short term parallel operation  
2844 only nor to storage **Power Generation Modules** within the **Power Generating**  
2845 **Facility** refer to Annex A.4. 

2846 12.1.2 The **Active Power** output of a **Power Generating Module** should not be affected  
2847 by voltage changes within the statutory limits declared by the **DNO** in accordance  
2848 with the **ESQCR**.

2849 12.1.3 **Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with a communication interface  
2850 (input port) in order to be able to reduce **Active Power** output following an  
2851 instruction at the input port.

2852 12.1.3.1 **DNOs** currently are developing active network management approaches and  
2853 there is no common standard for communication interfaces.

2854 12.1.3.2 The **DNO** will provide details of the method to be employed on a site by site basis.  
2855 Protocols currently in use between **DNOs** and **Generators** include simple current  
2856 loop; DNP3; IEC 61850. 

2857 12.1.3.3 The **DNO** will agree with the **Generator** for each **Power Generating Facility** the  
2858 protocol to be used.

2859 12.1.3.4 By default if nothing is specified by the **DNO** then a simple hard-wired current loop  
2860 interface should be provided where a 4 mA to 20 mA DC signal corresponding to  
2861 0 pu to 1.0 pu of **Registered Capacity Active Power**.

2862 12.1.3.5 The **Active Power** reduction will be either between 1.0 pu of **Registered**  
2863 **Capacity Active Power** and zero, or between 1.0 pu of **Registered Capacity**  
2864 **Active Power** and **Minimum Generation**. In the latter case the **Generator** will  
2865 agree with the **DNO** how zero output can be achieved, including the option of using  
2866 the logic interface as described in paragraph 11.1.3.1.

2867 12.1.3.6 If the **DNO** wishes to make use of the facility to reduce **Active Power** output the  
2868 **DNO** will agree with the **Generator** the communication interface and other  
2869 necessary equipment that will be needed.

2870 12.1.4 Each item of a **Power Generating Module** and its associated control equipment  
2871 must be designed for stable operation in parallel with the **Distribution Network**.

2872 12.1.5 Load flow and **System Stability** studies may be necessary to determine any output  
2873 constraints or post fault actions necessary for n-1 fault conditions and credible n-2  
2874 conditions (where n-1 and n-2 conditions are the first and second outage conditions  
2875 as, for example, specified in EREC P2) involving a mixture of fault and planned  
2876 outages. The **Connection Agreement** should include details of the relevant outage  
2877 conditions. It may be necessary under these fault conditions, where the combination  
2878 of **Power Generating Module** output, load and through flow levels leads to circuit  
2879 overloading, to rapidly disconnect or constrain the **Power Generating Module**.

2880

## 12.2 Frequency response

12.2.1 Under abnormal conditions automatic low-frequency load-shedding provides for load reduction down to 47 Hz. In exceptional circumstances, the frequency of the **DNO's Distribution Network** could rise above 50.5 Hz. Therefore all **Power Generating Modules** should be capable of continuing to operate in parallel with the **Distribution Network** in accordance with the following:

- a) 47 Hz – 47.5 Hz Operation for a period of at least 20 s is required each time the frequency is within this range.
- b) 47.5 Hz – 49.0 Hz Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the frequency is within this range.
- c) 49.0 Hz – 51.0 Hz Continuous operation of the **Power Generating Module** is required.
- d) 51.0 Hz – 51.5 Hz Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the frequency is within this range.
- e) 51.5 Hz – 52 Hz Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required each time the frequency is within this range.

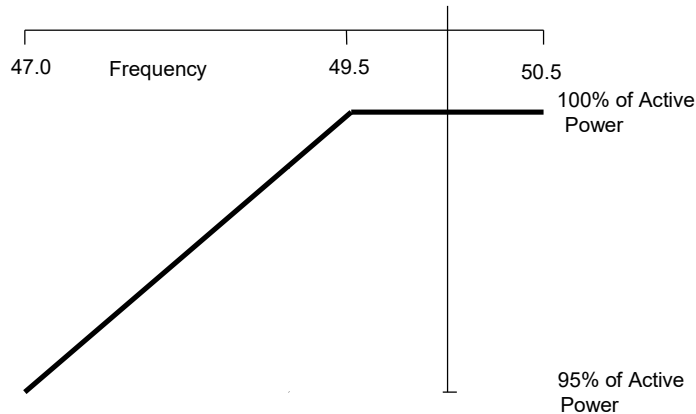
12.2.2 As stated in 12.2.1, the system frequency could rise to 52 Hz or fall to 47 Hz. Each **Power Generating Module** must continue to operate within this frequency range for at least the periods of time given in 12.2.1.

12.2.3 With regard to the rate of change of frequency withstand capability, a **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of staying connected to the **Distribution Network** and operate at rates of change of frequency up to  $1 \text{ Hzs}^{-1}$  as measured over a period of 500 ms unless disconnection was triggered by a rate of change of frequency type loss of mains protection or by the **Power Generating Module's** own protection system for a co-incident internal fault as detailed in paragraph 10.6.18.

12.2.4 Output power with falling frequency

12.2.4.1 Each **Power Generating Module**, must be capable of:

- a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for system frequency changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and
- b) (subject to the provisions of paragraph 12.2.1) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 12.1 for system frequency changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz for all ambient temperatures up to and including  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ , such that if the system frequency drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%.



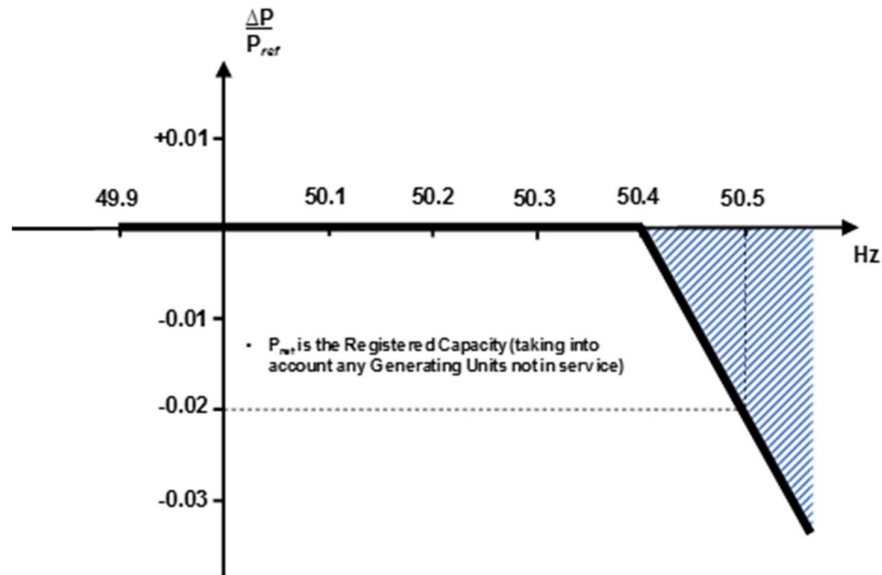
**Figure 12.1 Change in Active Power with falling frequency**

12.2.4.2 For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Generating Module** using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of system frequency under (a) above and should not drop with system frequency by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.

#### 12.2.5 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency

12.2.5.1 Each **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of reducing **Active Power** output in response to frequency on the **Total System** when this rises above 50.4 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of operating stably during **LFSM-O** operation. If a **Power Generating Module**, has been contracted to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** the requirements of **LFSM-O** shall apply when frequency exceeds 50.5 Hz.

- a) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2% of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of system frequency above 50.4 Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure 12.2. For the avoidance of doubt, this would not preclude a **Generator** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a **Droop** of less than 10%, but in all cases the **Droop** should be 2% or greater.
- b) The **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of initiating a power frequency response with an initial delay that is as short as possible. If the initial delay exceeds 2 s the Generator shall justify the delay, providing technical evidence to the **DNO**, who will pass this evidence to the **NETSO**. As much as possible of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must result from the frequency control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved within 10 s of the time of the frequency increase above 50.4 Hz.
- c) If the reduction in **Active Power** is such that the **Power Generation Module** reaches its **Minimum Generation**, it must continue to operate stably at this level.



$P_{ref}$  is the reference **Active Power** to which  $\Delta P$  is related and.  $\Delta P$  is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module**.

## Figure 12.2 Active Power Frequency Response capability when operating in LFSM-O

12.2.5.2 When the **Power Generating Module** is providing **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode Over frequency (LFSM-O)** response it must continue to provide the frequency response until the frequency has returned to or is below 50.4 Hz.

12.2.5.3 Steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected but if system operating conditions cause operation below **Minimum Generation** which give rise to operational difficulties then the **Generator** shall be able to return the output of the **Power Generating Module** to an output of not less than the **Minimum Generation**.

## 12.3 Fault Ride Through and Phase Voltage Unbalance

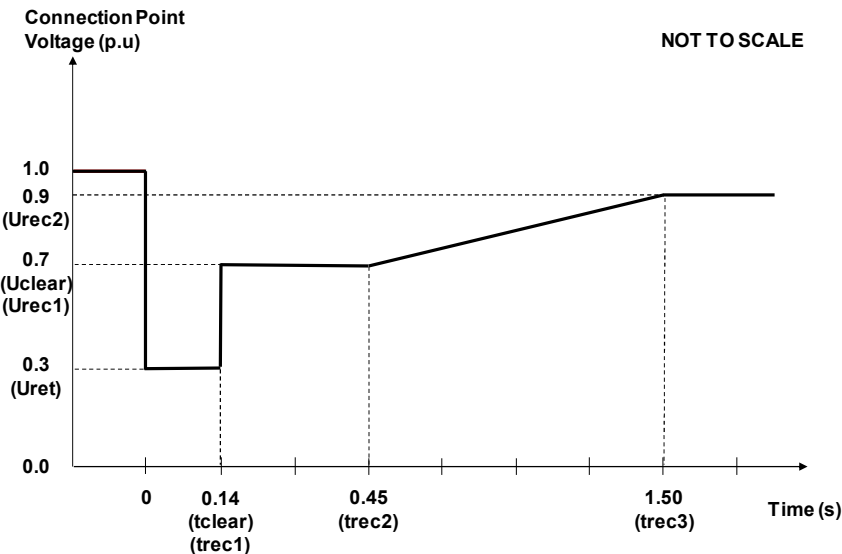
12.3.1 Paragraphs 12.3.1.1 to 12.3.1.7 inclusive set out the fault ride through, principles and concepts applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and **Power Park Modules**, subject to disturbances from faults on the **Network** up to 140 ms in duration.

12.3.1.1 Each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and **Power Park Module** is required to remain connected and stable for any balanced and unbalanced fault where the voltage at the **Connection Point** remains on or above the heavy black line shown in Figures 12.3 and 12.4 below.

12.3.1.2 The voltage against time curves defined in Table 12.1 and Table 12.2 express the lower limit (expressed as the ratio of its actual value and its reference 1pu) of the actual course of the phase to phase voltages (or phase to earth voltage in the case of asymmetrical/unbalanced faults) on the network voltage level at the **Connection Point** during a symmetrical or asymmetrical/unbalanced fault, as a function of time before, during and after the fault.



2978 12.3.1.3



2979

2980 **Figure 12.3 - Voltage against time curve applicable to Type B Synchronous Power**  
2981 **Generating Modules**  
2982

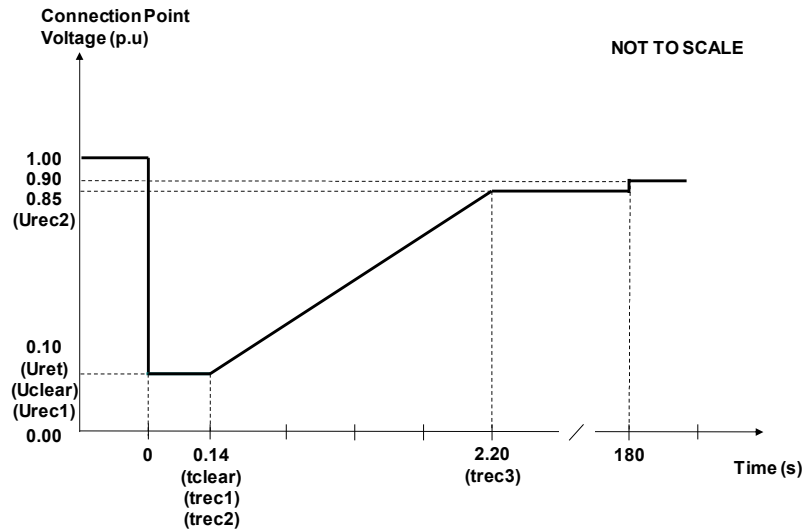
2983 12.3.1.4

2984 **Table 12.1 Voltage against time parameters applicable to Type B Synchronous**  
2985 **Power Generating Modules**

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (s)	
$U_{ret}$	0.3	$t_{clear}$	0.14
$U_{clear}$	0.7	$t_{rec1}$	0.14
$U_{rec1}$	0.7	$t_{rec2}$	0.45
$U_{rec2}$	0.9	$t_{rec3}$	1.5

2986  
2987

2988 12.3.1.5



2989

2990 **Figure 12.4 - Voltage against time curve applicable to Type B Power Park Modules**

2991 12.3.1.6


2992 **Table 12.2 Voltage against time parameters applicable to Type B Power Park Modules**

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (s)	
$U_{ret}$	0.1	$t_{clear}$	0.14
$U_{clear}$	0.10	$t_{rec1}$	0.14
$U_{rec1}$	0.10	$t_{rec2}$	0.14
$U_{rec2}$	0.85	$t_{rec3}$	2.2

2993

2994 12.3.1.7 In addition to the requirements in 12.3.1.2 to 12.3.1.6:

- 2995 a) Each **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of satisfying the above  
2996 requirements at the **Connection Point** when operating at **Registered**  
2997 **Capacity** output and maximum leading **Power Factor** as specified in  
2998 paragraph 12.5.1.
- 2999 b) The pre-fault voltage shall be taken to be 1.0 pu and the post fault voltage  
3000 shall not be less than 0.9 pu.

- 3001 c) **The DNO** will publish fault level data under maximum and minimum demand  
3002 conditions in the Long Term Development Statements. To allow a **Generator**  
3003 to model the **Fault Ride Through** performance of its **Power Generating**  
3004 **Modules**, the **DNO** will provide generic fault level values derived from typical  
3005 cases. Where necessary, on reasonable request the **DNO** will specify the  
3006 pre-fault and post fault short circuit capacity (in MVA) at the **Connection**  
3007 **Point** and will provide additional network data as may reasonably be  
3008 required for the **Generator** to undertake such study work.
- 3009 d) The protection schemes and settings for internal electrical faults must not  
3010 jeopardise **Fault Ride Through** performance as specified in Section 12.3.  
3011 For the avoidance of doubt where an internal fault on the **Power Generating**  
3012 **Module** occurs during a **Fault Ride Through** condition, the **Power**  
3013 **Generating Module's** internal protection should trip the module to ensure  
3014 safety and minimise damage.
- 3015 e) Each **Power Generating Module** shall be designed such that within 0.5 s of  
3016 restoration of the voltage at the **Connection Point** to 90% of nominal voltage  
3017 or greater, **Active Power** output shall be restored to at least 90% of the level  
3018 immediately before the fault. Once **Active Power** output has been restored  
3019 to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided  
3020 that:
- 3021 i. The total active energy delivered during the period of the oscillations is  
3022 at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was  
3023 constant 
- 3024 ii. The oscillations are adequately damped.
- 3025 iii. In the event of power oscillations, **Power Generating Modules** shall  
3026 retain steady state stability when operating at any point on the  
3027 **Generator Performance Chart**.
- 3028 For **Power Park Modules**, comprising switched reactive compensation  
3029 equipment (such as mechanically switched capacitors and reactors), such  
3030 switched reactive compensation equipment shall be controlled such that it is  
3031 not switched in or out of service during the fault but may act to assist in post  
3032 fault voltage recovery.

12.3.2 In addition to paragraphs 12.3.1.1 – 12.3.1.7 any **Power Generating Module** or **Power Generating Facility** connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network**, where it has been agreed between the **DNO** and the **Generator** that the **Power Generating Facility** will contribute to the **DNO's Distribution Network** security (eg for compliance with EREC P2), may be required to withstand, without tripping, the effects of a close up three phase fault and the **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** imposed during the clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, in both cases cleared by the **DNO's** main protection. The **DNO** will advise the **Generator** in each case of the likely tripping time of the **DNO's** protection, and for phase-phase faults, the likely value of **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** during the fault clearance time.



12.3.3 In the case of phase to phase faults on the **DNO's** system that are cleared by system back-up protection which will be within the plant short time rating on the **DNO's Distribution Network** the **DNO**, on request during the connection process, will advise the **Generator** of the expected **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**.

#### 12.3.4 Other **Fault Ride Through** Requirements

- a) In the case of a **Power Park Module**, the requirements in this paragraph 12.3.4 do not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its **Registered Capacity** or during very high primary energy source conditions when more than 50% of the **Generating Units** in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **Generator's** plant and apparatus.
- b) **Generators** are required to confirm to the **DNO**, their repeated ability to operate through balanced and unbalanced faults and system disturbances each time the voltage at the **Connection Point** falls outside the limits specified in paragraph 12.4.1. Demonstration of this capability would be satisfied by **Generators** supplying the protection settings of their plant, informing the **DNO** of the maximum number of repeated operations that can be performed under such conditions and any limiting factors to repeated operation such as protection or thermal rating; and
- c) For the avoidance of doubt the requirements specified in this Section 12.3 do not apply to **Power Generating Modules** connected to an unhealthy circuit and islanded from the **Distribution Network** even for delayed auto reclosure times.

## 12.4 Voltage Limits and Control

12.4.1 Where a **Power Generating Module** is remote from a **Network** voltage control point it may be required to withstand voltages outside the normal statutory limits. In these circumstances, the **DNO** should agree with the **Generator** the declared voltage and voltage range at the **Connection Point**. Immunity of the **Power Generating Module** to voltage changes of  $\pm 10\%$  of the declared voltage is recommended, subject to design appraisal of individual installations.

12.4.2 The connection of a **Power Generating Module** to the **Distribution Network** shall be designed in such a way that operation of the **Power Generating Module** does not adversely affect the voltage profile of and voltage control employed on the **Distribution Network**. ETR 126 provides **DNOs** with guidance on active

3078 management solutions to overcome voltage control limitations. Information on the  
3079 voltage regulation and control arrangements will be made available by the **DNO** if  
3080 requested by the **Generator**.

#### 3081 12.4.3 Excitation Performance Requirements

3082 12.4.3.1 Each **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Synchronous Power Generating**  
3083 **Module** shall be equipped with a permanent automatic **Excitation System** that that  
3084 has the capability to provide constant terminal voltage (assuming a high enough  
3085 **Network** source impedance to allow the **Power Generating Module** to achieve this  
3086 while remaining within its ratings) at a selectable setpoint without instability over the  
3087 entire operating range of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

3088 12.4.3.2 The **DNO** will agree with the **Generator** the operation of the control system of the  
3089 **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Power Park Module** such that it shall  
3090 contribute, as agreed, to voltage control or **Reactive Power** control or **Power**  
3091 **Factor** control at the **Connection Point**. In some cases, for example, on large  
3092 industrial sites etc where the **Power Generating Module** is embedded in the  
3093 **Generator's Network**, the **DNO** and **Generator** might agree a different control  
3094 point, such as the **Power Generating Module's** terminals. The performance  
3095 requirements of the control system including **Slope** (where applicable) shall be  
3096 agreed between the **DNO** and the **Generator**.

3097 12.4.3.3 As part of the connection application process the **Generator** shall agree with the  
3098 **DNO** the set points of the control scheme for voltage control, **Power Factor** control  
3099 or **Reactive Power** control as appropriate. These settings, and any changes to  
3100 these settings, shall be agreed with the **DNO** and recorded in the **Connection**  
3101 **Agreement**. The information to be provided is detailed in Schedule 5a and  
3102 Schedule 5b of the Data Registration Code.

3103 12.4.4 The final responsibility for control of **Distribution Network** voltage does however  
3104 remain with the **DNO**.

3105 12.4.5 Automatic Voltage Control (AVC) schemes employed by the **DNO** assume that  
3106 power flows from parts of the **Distribution Network** operating at a higher voltage to  
3107 parts of the **Distribution Network** operating at lower voltages. Export from **Power**  
3108 **Generating Modules** in excess of the local loads may result in power flows in the  
3109 reverse direction. In this case AVC referenced to the low voltage side will not  
3110 operate correctly without an import of **Reactive Power** and relay settings  
3111 appropriate to this operating condition. When load current compounding is used with  
3112 the AVC and the penetration level of **Power Generating Modules** becomes  
3113 significant compared to normal loads, it may be necessary to switch any  
3114 compounding out of service.

3115 12.4.6 **Power Generating Modules** can cause problems if connected to networks  
3116 employing AVC schemes which use negative reactance compounding and line drop  
3117 compensation due to changes in **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** flows. ETR  
3118 126 provides guidance on connecting generation to such networks using techniques  
3119 such as removing the generation circuit from the AVC scheme using cancellation  
3120 CTs.

3121

3122 **12.5 Reactive Capability**

3123 12.5.1 When supplying **Registered Capacity** all **Power Generating Modules** must be  
3124 capable of continuous operation at any points between the limits of 0.95 **Power**  
3125 **Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Connection Point** or the  
3126 **Generating Unit** terminals as appropriate for the **Power Generating Facility** and  
3127 as agreed with the **DNO**.

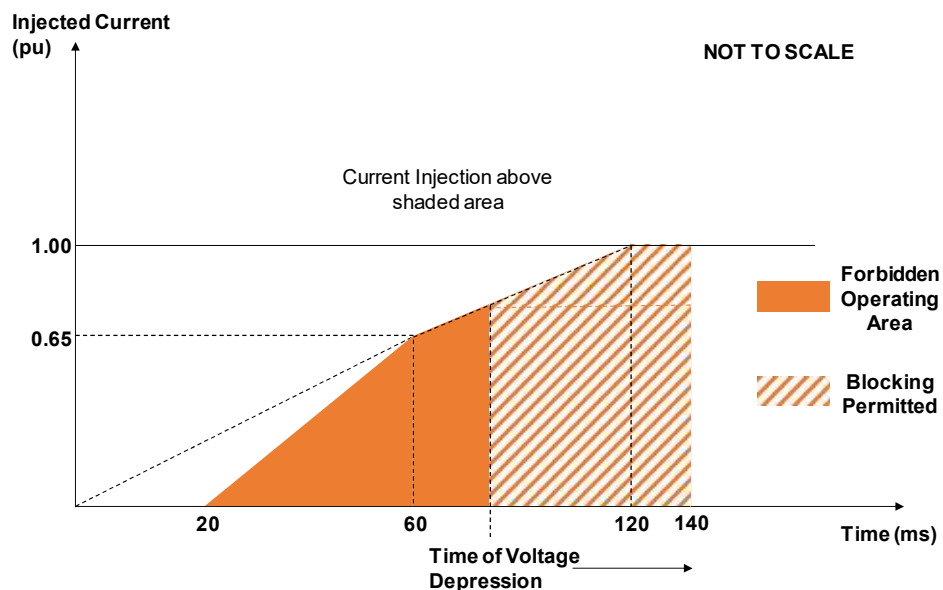
3128 12.5.2 At **Active Power** output levels other than **Registered Capacity**, all **Generating**  
3129 **Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** or **Power Park Modules**  
3130 must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power**  
3131 capability limits identified on the **Generator Performance Chart**. **Generators**  
3132 should take any site demand such as auxiliary supplies and the **Active Power** and  
3133 **Reactive Power** losses of the **Power Generating Module** transformer or **Station**  
3134 **Transformer** into account unless advised otherwise by the **DNO**.

3135 **12.6 Fast Fault Current Injection**

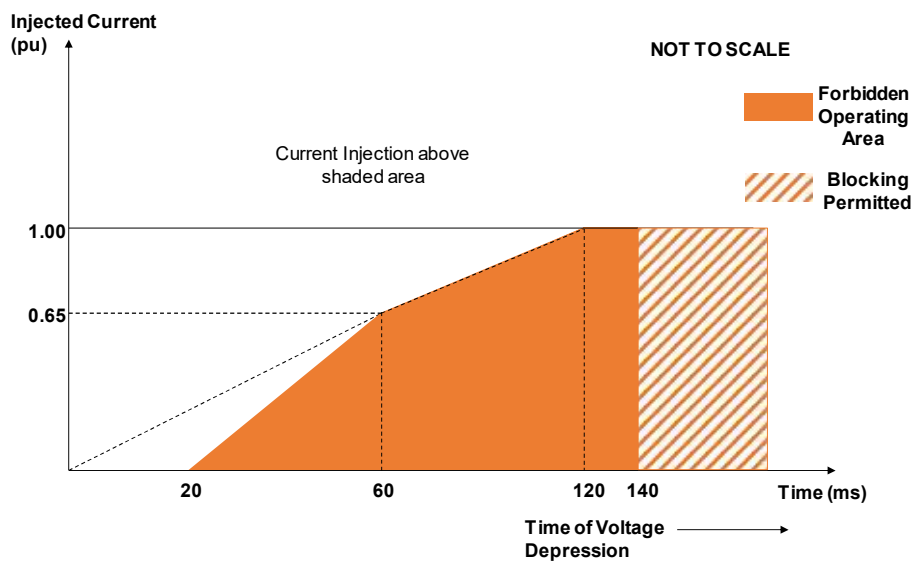
3136 12.6.1 **Fast Fault Current** injection is necessary to support the **Total System** during a  
3137 fault on the **Transmission System**. The design of **Fast Fault Current** injection is  
3138 tailored to this, and does not relate directly to faults on the **Distribution Network**,  
3139 not least as those will tend to have longer clearing times than those of the  
3140 **Transmission System** for which **Fast Fault Current** injection is designed. In this  
3141 Section 12.6 the faults referred to are **Transmission System** faults which clear  
3142 within 140 ms and which will be seen in the **Distribution Network** as a voltage  
3143 depression.

3144 12.6.2 Each **Power Park Module** shall be required to satisfy the following requirements:

3145 a) For any balanced or unbalanced fault on the **Transmission System** which  
3146 results in the voltage at the **Connection Point** falling below 0.9 pu each  
3147 **Power Park Module** shall, unless otherwise agreed with the **DNO**, be  
3148 required to inject a current above the shaded area shown in Figure 12.5 (a)  
3149 and Figure 12.5 (b). For the purposes of this requirement, the maximum  
3150 rated current is taken to be the maximum current each **Generating Unit** can  
3151 supply when operating at **Registered Capacity** and 0.95 **Power Factor** at a  
3152 nominal voltage of 1.0 pu. For example, in the case of a 1 MW **Power Park**  
3153 **Module** the **Registered Capacity** would be taken as 1 MW and the rated  
3154 **Reactive Power** would be taken as 0.33 MVar (ie **Rated MW** output  
3155 operating at 0.95 **Power Factor** lead or 0.95 **Power Factor** lag) giving a  
3156 MVA rating of 1.05 MVA. For the avoidance of doubt, where the phase  
3157 voltage at the **Connection Point** is not zero, the injected current shall be in  
3158 proportion to the retained voltage at the **Connection Point** but shall still be  
3159 required to remain above the shaded area in Figure 12.5(a) and Figure  
3160 12.5(b).



**Figure 12.5 (a) Chart showing area of Reactive Current injections for voltage depressions of less than 140 ms duration**



**Figure 12.5 (b) Chart showing area of Reactive Current injections for voltage depressions of greater than 140ms duration**


- 3169           b)     In addition, the injected current from each **Power Park Module** shall be in  
3170                   proportion and remain in phase with the change in system voltage at the  
3171                   **Connection Point** during the period of the voltage depression. For the  
3172                   avoidance of doubt, the injected current will be purely reactive for a retained  
3173                   voltage of zero and the reactive component of the injected current will fall in  
3174                   inverse proportion to the retained voltage at the **Connection Point**. The  
3175                   voltage generated from the injected current of the **Power Park Module** shall  
3176                   be in phase with the retained voltage at the **Connection Point**, whilst the  
3177                   total injected current remains above the shaded area in diagrams 12.5(a)  
3178                   and 12.5(b). Also, as can be seen on the diagrams a small delay time of  
3179                   no greater than 20 ms once the voltage falls to below 0.9 pu is permitted  
3180                   before injection of the in phase reactive current.
- 3181           c)     The **Inverter** is permitted to block (ie reduce the current injection) when the  
3182                   voltage at the **Connection Point** has returned to >0.85 pu in order to  
3183                   mitigate against the risk of transient overvoltage instability that would  
3184                   otherwise occur due to transient overvoltage excursions. Figure 12.5 (a) and  
3185                   Figure 12.5 (b) show the required current injection during the duration of the  
3186                   voltage depression. Where the **Generator** is able to demonstrate to the  
3187                   **DNO** that blocking is required in order to prevent the risk of transient over  
3188                   voltage excursions, as specified in Section 9.3, **Generators** are required to  
3189                   both advise of, and agree on, the control strategy with the **DNO**, which must  
3190                   also include the approach taken to de-blocking. Notwithstanding this  
3191                   requirement, **Generators** should be aware of their requirement to fully satisfy  
3192                   the **Fault Ride Through** requirements of Section 12.3.
- 3193           d)     Each **Power Park Module** shall be designed to reduce the risk of transient  
3194                   over voltage levels arising following voltage restoration. **Generators** shall be  
3195                   permitted to block where the anticipated transient overvoltage would not  
3196                   otherwise exceed the maximum permitted values specified in paragraph  
3197                   12.4.1. Any additional requirements relating to transient overvoltage  
3198                   performance will be specified by the **DNO**.
- 3199           e)     **Generators** in respect of **Power Park Modules** are required to confirm to  
3200                   the **DNO**, their repeated ability to supply **Fast Fault Current** to the system  
3201                   each time the voltage at the **Connection Point** falls below 0.9 pu.  
3202                   **Generators** should inform the **DNO** of the maximum number of repeated  
3203                   operations that can be performed under such conditions and any limiting  
3204                   factors to repeated operation such as protection or thermal rating.

## 3205    **12.7       Operational monitoring**

- 3206    12.7.1 At each **Power Generating Facility** including **Power Generating Modules** the  
3207           **DNO** will install their own Telecontrol/SCADA outstation which will generally meet all  
3208           the **DNO's** necessary and legal operational data requirements. The **DNO** will inform  
3209           the **Generator** if additional specific data are required.

3210



- 3211     **13     Type C and Type D Power Generating Module Technical Requirements**
- 3212     **13.1   Power Generating Module Performance and Control Requirements**
- 3213     13.1.1 The requirements of this Section 13 do not apply in full to **Power Generation**  
3214           **Facilities** that are designed and installed for infrequent short term parallel operation  
3215           only nor to storage **Power Generation Modules** within the **Power Generating**  
3216           **Facility** – refer to Annex A.4.
- 3217     13.1.2 The **Active Power** output of a **Power Generating Module** should not be affected  
3218           by voltage changes within the statutory limits declared by the **DNO** in accordance  
3219           with the **ESQCR**.
- 3220     13.1.3 **Power Generating Modules** shall be capable of adjusting the **Active Power**  
3221           setpoint in accordance with instructions issued by the **DNO**.
- 3222     13.1.3.1 **DNOs** currently are developing active network management approaches and  
3223           there is no common standard for communication interfaces.
- 3224     13.1.3.2 The **DNO** will provide details of the method to be employed on a site by site basis.  
3225           Protocols currently in use between **DNOs** and **Generators** include simple current  
3226           loop; DNP3; IEC 61850. 
- 3227     13.1.3.3 The **DNO** will agree with the **Generator** for each **Power Generating Facility** the  
3228           interface to be used.
- 3229     13.1.3.4 By default if nothing is specified by the **DNO** then a simple hard-wired current loop  
3230           interface should be provided where a 4 mA to 20 mA DC signal corresponding to  
3231           0 pu to 1.0 pu of **Registered Capacity Active Power**.
- 3232     13.1.3.5 The **Active Power** reduction will be either between 1.0 pu of **Registered**  
3233           **Capacity Active Power** and zero, or between 1.0 pu of **Registered Capacity**  
3234           **Active Power** and **Minimum Generation**. In the latter case the **Generator** will  
3235           agree with the **DNO** how zero output can be achieved.
- 3236     13.1.3.6 If the **DNO** wishes to make use of the facility to reduce **Active Power** output the  
3237           **DNO** will agree with the **Generator** the communication interface and other  
3238           necessary equipment that will be needed.
- 3239     13.1.4 Any changes to the **Active Power** or voltage/**Reactive Power** control setpoints  
3240           must result in the **Power Generating Module** achieving the new **Active Power** or  
3241           voltage/**Reactive Power** output, as appropriate, within 2 minutes.
- 3242     13.1.5 Each item of a **Power Generating Module** and its associated control equipment  
3243           must be designed for stable operation in parallel with the **Distribution Network**.
- 3244     13.1.6 Load flow and **System Stability** studies may be necessary to determine any output  
3245           constraints or post fault actions necessary for n-1 fault conditions and credible n-2  
3246           conditions (where n-1 and n-2 conditions are the first and second outage conditions  
3247           as, for example, specified in EREC P2) involving a mixture of fault and planned  
3248           outages. The **Connection Agreement** should include details of the relevant outage  
3249           conditions. It may be necessary under these fault conditions, where the combination  
3250           of **Power Generating Module** output, load and through flow levels leads to circuit  
3251           overloading, to rapidly disconnect or constrain the **Power Generating Module**.

## 13.2 Frequency response

13.2.1 Under abnormal conditions automatic low-frequency load-shedding provides for load reduction down to 47 Hz. In exceptional circumstances, the frequency of the **DNO's Distribution Network** could rise above 50.5 Hz. Therefore all **Power Generating Modules** should be capable of continuing to operate in parallel with the **Distribution Network** in accordance with the following:

- a) 47 Hz – 47.5 Hz Operation for a period of at least 20 s is required each time the frequency is within this range.
- b) 47.5 Hz – 49.0 Hz Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the frequency is within this range.
- c) 49.0Hz – 51.0 Hz Continuous operation of the **Power Generating Module** is required.
- d) 51.0 Hz – 51.5 Hz Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the frequency is within this range.
- e) 51.5 Hz – 52 Hz Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required each time the frequency is within this range.

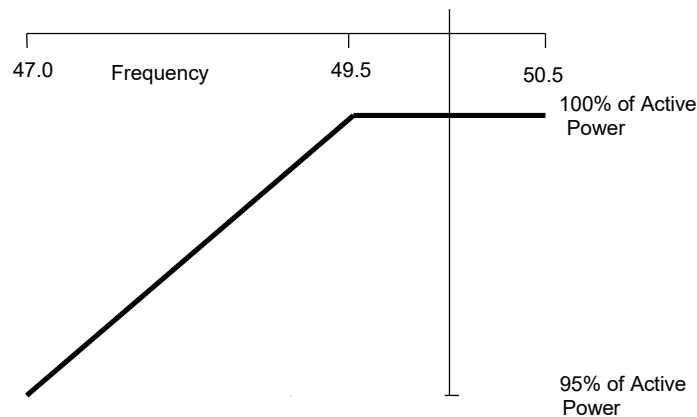
13.2.2 As stated in 13.1.1, the system frequency could rise to 52 Hz or fall to 47 Hz. Each **Power Generating Module** must continue to operate within this frequency range for at least the periods of time given in 13.2.1.

13.2.3 With regard to the rate of change of frequency withstand capability, a **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of staying connected to the **Distribution Network** and operate at rates of change of frequency up to 1 Hzs<sup>-1</sup> as measured over a period of 500 ms unless disconnection was triggered by a rate of change of frequency type loss of mains protection or by the **Power Generating Module's** own protection system for a co-incident internal fault as detailed in paragraph 10.6.18.

13.2.4 Output power with falling frequency

13.2.4.1 Each **Power Generating Module**, must be capable of:

- a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for system frequency changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and
- b) (subject to the provisions of paragraph 13.2.1) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 13.1 for system frequency changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz for all ambient temperatures up to and including 25°C, such that if the system frequency drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%.



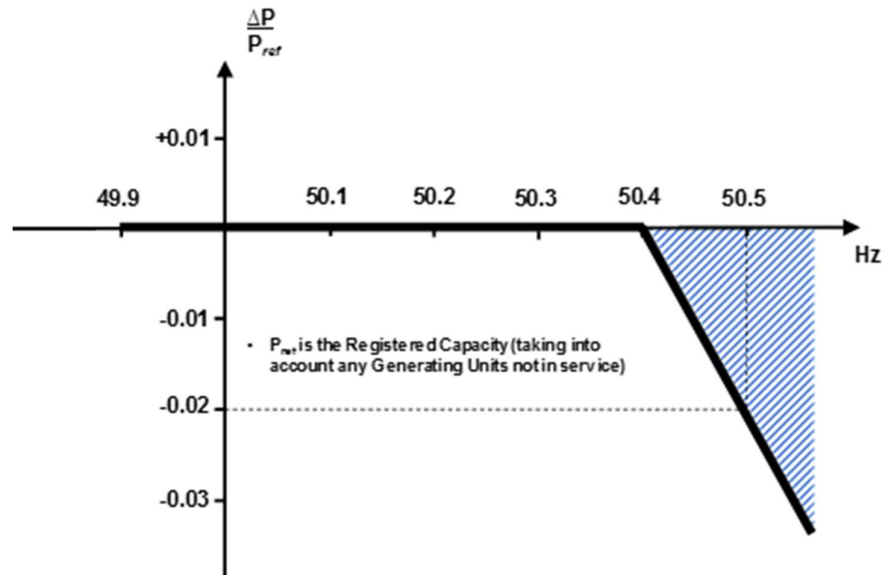
**Figure 13.1 Change in Active Power with falling frequency**

13.2.4.2 For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Generating Module** using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of system frequency under (a) above and should not drop with system frequency by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.

### 13.2.5 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency

13.2.5.1 Each **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of reducing **Active Power** output in response to frequency on the **Total System** when this rises above 50.4 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of operating stably during **LFSM-O** operation. If a **Power Generating Module**, has been contracted to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** the requirements of **LFSM-O** shall apply when frequency exceeds 50.5 Hz.

- a) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2% of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of system frequency above 50.4 Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure 13.2. For the avoidance of doubt, this would not preclude a **Generator** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a **Droop** of less than 10%, (for example between 3 – 5%), but in all cases the **Droop** should be 2% or greater.
- b) The reduction in **Active Power** output must be continuously and linearly proportional, as far as is practicable, to the excess of frequency above 50.4 Hz and must be provided increasingly with time over the period specified in (c) below.
- c) As much as possible of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must result from the frequency control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved within 10 s of the time of the frequency increase above 50.4 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of initiating a power frequency response with an initial delay that is as short as possible. If the delay exceeds 2 s the Generator shall justify the delay, providing technical evidence to the **DNO**, who will pass this evidence to the **NETSO**.



$P_{ref}$  is the reference **Active Power** to which  $\Delta P$  is related and.  $\Delta P$  is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module**.

#### Figure 13.2 Active Power Frequency Response capability when operating in LFSM-O

13.2.5.2 When the **Power Generating Module** is providing **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode Over frequency (LFSM-O)** response it must continue to provide the frequency response until the frequency has returned to or below 50.4 Hz.

13.2.5.3 Steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected but if system operating conditions cause operation below **Minimum Generation** which give rise to operational difficulties then the **Generator** shall be able to return the output of the **Power Generating Module** to an output of not less than the **Minimum Generation**.

#### 13.2.6 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Under frequency (LFSM-U)

13.2.6.1 Each **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of increasing **Active Power** output in response to system frequency when this falls below 49.5 Hz. It is not anticipated **Power Generating Modules** are operated in an inefficient mode to facilitate delivery of **LFSM-U** response, but any inherent capability should be made available without undue delay. The **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of stable operation during **LFSM-U Mode**.

a) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2 percent of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of system frequency below 49.5 Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure 13.3 below. This requirement only applies if the **Power Generating Module** has headroom and the ability to increase **Active Power** output. In the case of a **Power Park Module** the requirements of Figure 13.3 shall be reduced pro-rata to the amount of **Generating Units** in service and available to generate. For the avoidance of doubt, this would not preclude a **Generator** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a lower **Droop** setting, for example between 3 – 5%.

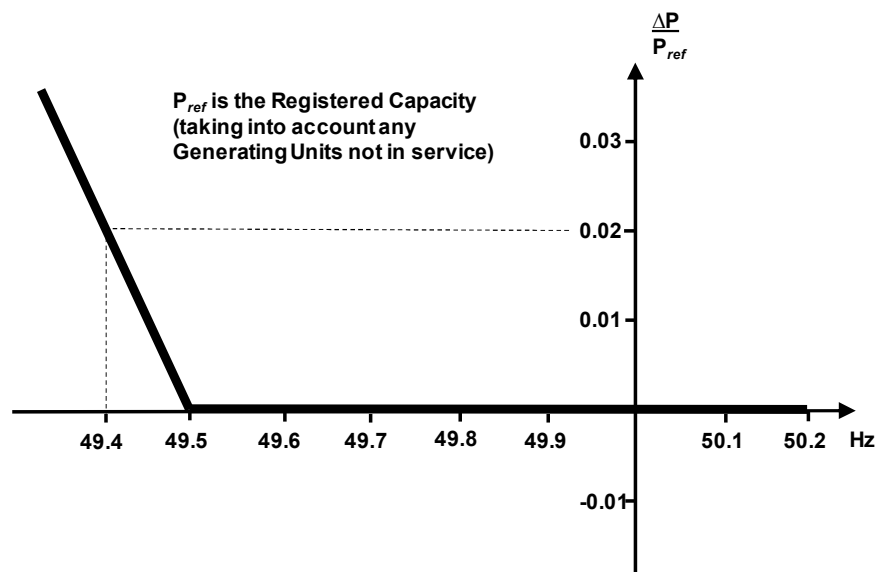
b) As much as possible of the proportional increase in **Active Power** output must result from the frequency control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved for frequencies below 49.5 Hz. The **Power Generating**

**Module** shall be capable of initiating a power frequency response with minimal delay. If the delay exceeds 2 s the **Generator** shall justify the delay, providing technical evidence to the **DNO**.

c) The actual delivery of **Active Power frequency Response** in **LFSM-U** mode shall take into account

- The ambient conditions when the response is to be triggered.
- The operating conditions of the **Power Generating Module**. In particular limitations on operation near **Registered Capacity** at low frequencies.
- The availability of primary energy sources.

In **LFSM-U Mode** the **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of providing a power increase up to its **Registered Capacity** (based on the number of **Generating Units** in service at that point in time).




$P_{ref}$  is the reference **Active Power** to which  $\Delta P$  is related and  $\Delta P$  is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module**. The **Power Generating Module** has to provide a positive **Active Power** output change with a **Droop** of 10% or less based on  $P_{ref}$ .

**Figure 13.3 - Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency capability of Power Generating Modules**

3371 13.2.7 **Frequency Sensitive Mode – (FSM)**

3372 13.2.7.1 Each **Power Generating Module** must be fitted with a fast acting proportional  
3373 frequency control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or  
3374 equivalent control device to provide frequency response under normal operational  
3375 conditions. In the case of a **Power Park Module** the frequency or speed control  
3376 device(s) may be on the **Power Park Module** or on each individual **Generating**  
3377 **Unit** or be a combination of both. The frequency control device(s) (or speed  
3378 governor(s)) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

- 3379 i. **European Specification:** or 
- 3380 ii. in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard  
3381 which is in common use within the European Community (which may include  
3382 a **Manufacturer** specification);

3383 as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or in the  
3384 case of **Modification** or alteration to the frequency control device (or turbine speed  
3385 governor) when the **Modification** or alteration was designed.

3386 The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with (i)  
3387 above will be notified to the **DNO** by the **Generator**:

- 3388 a) as part of the application for a **Connection Agreement**;
- 3389 b) as soon as possible prior to any **Modification** or alteration to the  
3390 frequency control device (or governor);

3391 13.2.7.2 The frequency control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other  
3392 control devices must control each **Power Generating Module Active Power** output  
3393 with stability over the entire operating range of the **Power Generating Module**; and

3394 13.2.7.3 **Power Generating Modules** shall also meet the following minimum  
3395 requirements:

- 3396 a) **Power Generating Modules** shall be capable of providing **Active Power**  
3397 **Frequency Response** in accordance with the performance characteristic  
3398 shown in Figure 13.4 and parameters in Table 13.1.

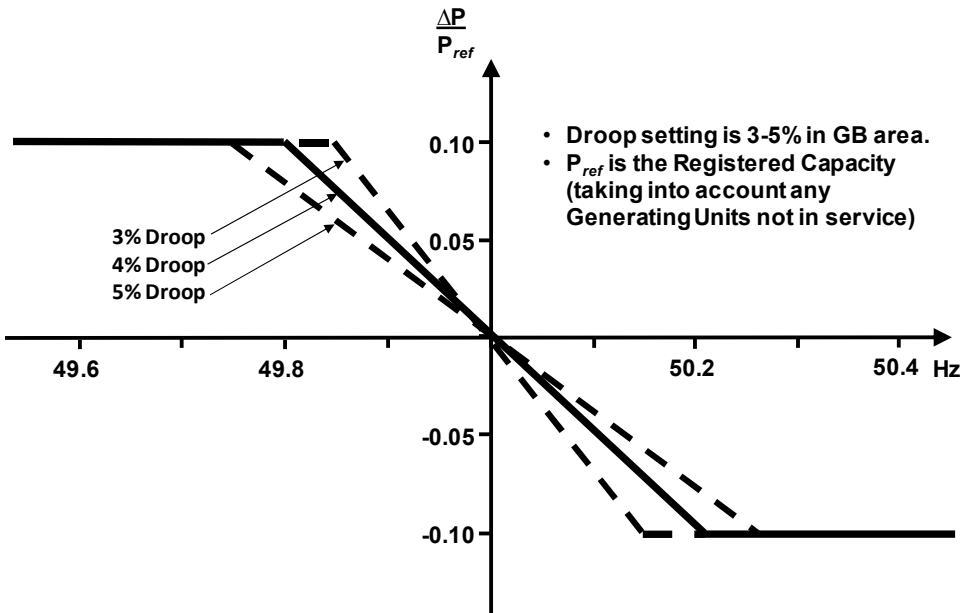
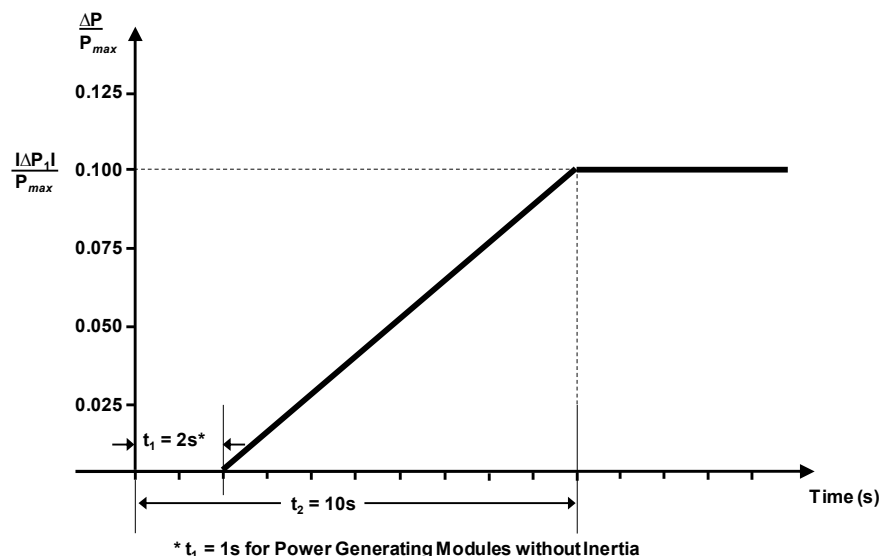


Figure 13.4 – Frequency Sensitive Mode capability of Power Generating Modules and Power Park Modules

Table 13.1 – Parameters for Active Power Frequency Response in Frequency Sensitivity Mode including the mathematical expressions in Figure 13.4.

Parameter	Setting
Nominal system frequency	50 Hz
<b>Active Power</b> as a percentage of <b>Registered Capacity</b> ( $\frac{ \Delta P_1 }{P_{max}}$ )	10%
<b>Response Insensitivity</b> in mHz ( $ \Delta f_i $ )	±15mHz
<b>Frequency Response Insensitivity</b> as a percentage of nominal frequency ( $\frac{ \Delta f_i }{f_n}$ )	±0.03%
<b>Frequency Response Deadband</b> in mHz	0 (mHz)
<b>Droop</b> (%)	3 – 5%

- b) In satisfying the performance requirements specified in paragraph 13.2.7.1 **Generators** in respect of each **Power Generating Module** should be aware:-
- in the case of overfrequency, the **Active Power Frequency Response** is limited by the **Minimum Generation**,
  - in the case of underfrequency, the **Active Power Frequency Response** is limited by the **Registered Capacity**,
  - the actual delivery of **Active Power Frequency Response** depends on the operating and ambient conditions of the **Power Generating Module** when this response is triggered, in particular limitations on operation near **Registered Capacity** at low frequencies as specified in 13.2.6 and available primary energy sources.
  - The frequency control device (or speed governor) must also be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed **Droop** of between 3 – 5%. The **Frequency Response Deadband** and **Droop** must be able to be reset at any time and as required by the **DNO**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** the speed **Droop** should be equivalent of a fixed setting between 3% and 5% applied to each **Generating Unit** in service.
- c) In the event of a frequency step change, each **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of activating full and stable **Active Power Frequency Response** (without undue power oscillations), in accordance with the performance characteristic shown in Figure 13.5 and parameters in Table 13.2.



$P_{max}$  is the **Registered Capacity** to which  $\Delta P$  relates.  $\Delta P$  is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module**. The **Power Generating Module** has to provide **Active Power** output  $\Delta P$  up to the point  $\Delta P_1$  in accordance with the times  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  with the values of  $\Delta P_1$ ,  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  being specified in Table 13.2.  $t_1$  is the initial delay.  $t_2$  is the time for full activation.

**Figure 13.5 Active Power Frequency Response capability**



**Table 13.2 – Parameters for full activation of Active Power Frequency Response resulting from a frequency step change.**

Parameter	Setting
<b>Active power</b> as a percentage of <b>Registered Capacity</b> (frequency response range) $(\frac{ ΔP_1 }{P_{max}})$	10%
Maximum admissible initial delay $t_1$ for <b>Power Generating Modules</b> with inertia unless justified as specified in 13.2.7.3(d)	2 s
Maximum admissible initial delay $t_1$ for <b>Power Generating Modules</b> which do not contribute to system inertia unless justified as specified in 13.2.7.3(d)	1 s
Activation time $t_2$	10 s

Table 13.2 also includes the mathematical expressions used in Figure 13.5.

- d) The initial activation of **Active Power** primary frequency response shall not be unduly delayed. For **Power Generating Modules** with inertia the delay in initial **Active Power Frequency Response** shall not be greater than 2 s. For **Power Generating Modules** without inertia the delay in initial **Active Power Frequency Response** shall not be greater than 1 s. If the **Generator** cannot meet this requirement they shall provide technical evidence to the **DNO** demonstrating why a longer time is needed for the initial activation of **Active Power Frequency Response**.

- e) with regard to disconnection due to underfrequency, **Generators** responsible for **Power Generating Modules** capable of acting as a load, including but not limited to Pumped Storage **Power Generating Modules**, shall be capable of disconnecting their load in case of underfrequency which will be agreed with the **DNO**. For the avoidance of doubt this requirement does not apply to station auxiliary supplies.

13.2.7.4 In addition to the requirements of Section 13.2.7 each **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of meeting the minimum frequency response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Annex C.10.

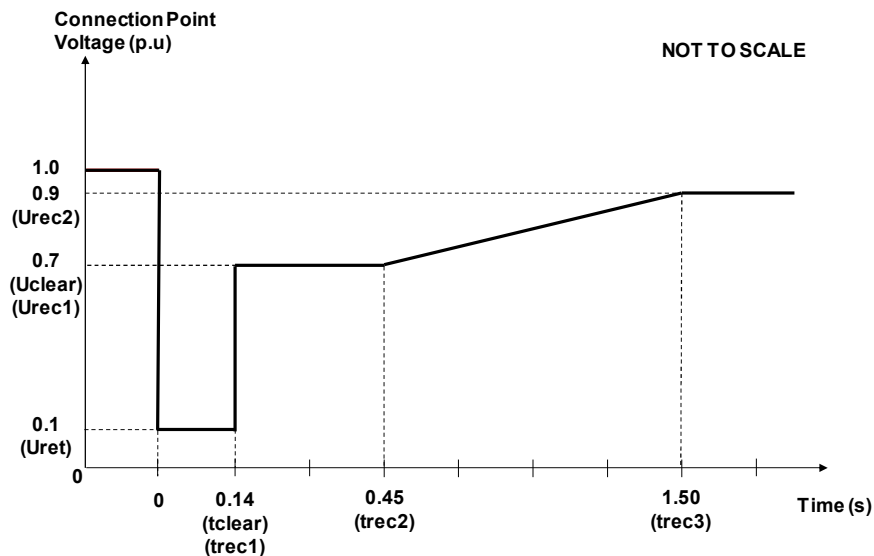
### **13.3 Fault Ride Through**

13.3.1 Paragraphs 13.3.1.1 to 13.3.1.10 inclusive set out the **Fault Ride Through**, principles and concepts applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and **Power Park Modules**, subject to disturbances from faults on the **Network** up to 140 ms in duration.

13.3.1.1 Each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and **Power Park Module** is required to remain connected and stable for any balanced and unbalanced fault where the voltage at the **Connection Point** remains on or above the heavy black line shown in Figures 13.6 to 13.9 below.

13.3.1.2 The voltage against time curves defined in Table 13.3 to Table 13.6 expresses the lower limit (expressed as the ratio of its actual value and its reference 1 pu) of the actual course of the phase to phase voltages (or phase to earth voltage in the case of asymmetrical/unbalanced faults) on the network voltage level at **Connection Point** during a symmetrical or asymmetrical/unbalanced fault, as a function of time before, during and after the fault.

13.3.1.3



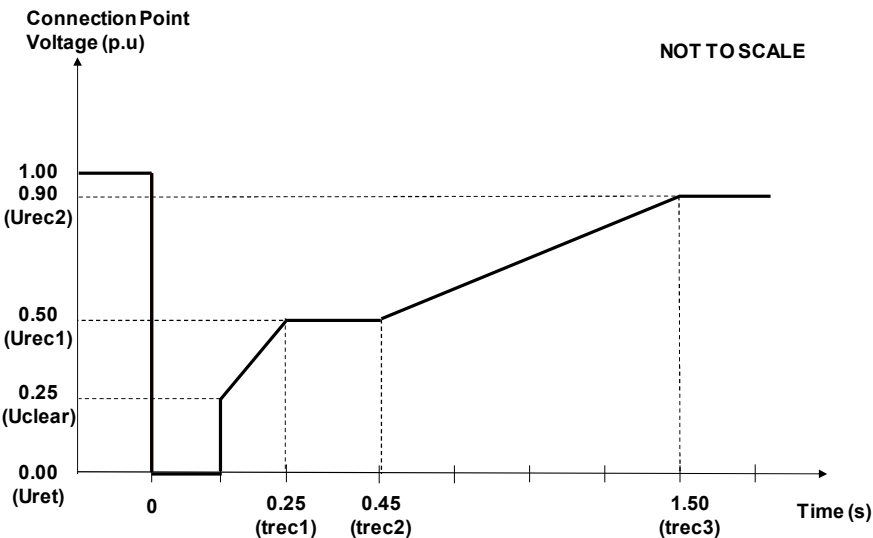
**Figure 13.6 Voltage against time curve applicable to Type C and Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules connected below 110 kV**

13.3.1.4

**Table 13.3 Voltage against time parameters applicable to Type C and D Synchronous Power Generating Modules connected below 110 kV**

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (s)	
$U_{ret}$	0.1	$t_{clear}$	0.14
$U_{clear}$	0.7	$t_{rec1}$	0.14
$U_{rec1}$	0.7	$t_{rec2}$	0.45
$U_{rec2}$	0.9	$t_{rec3}$	1.5

3485 13.3.1.5  
3486



3487  
3488 **Figure 13.7 - Voltage against time curve applicable to Type D Synchronous Power**  
3489 **Generating Modules connected at or above 110 kV**  
3490

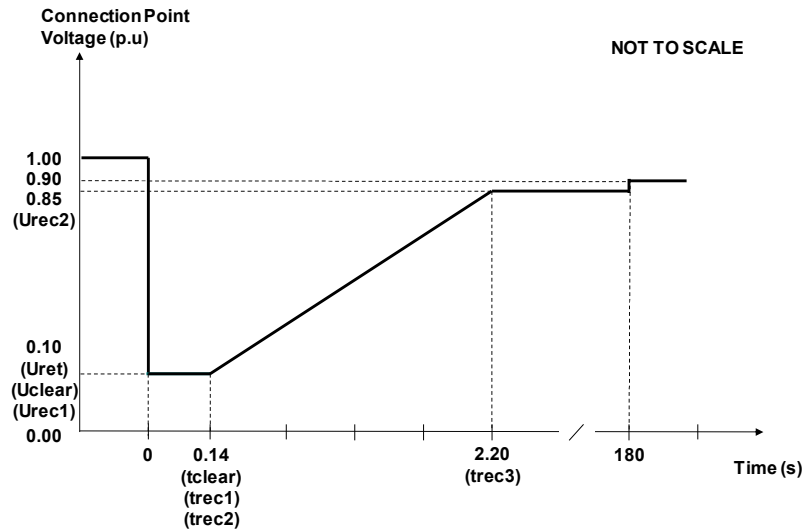
3491 13.3.1.6

3492 **Table 13.4 Voltage against time parameters applicable to Type D Synchronous Power**  
3493 **Generating Modules connected at or above 110 kV**

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (s)	
$U_{ret}$	0	$t_{clear}$	0.14
$U_{clear}$	0.25	$t_{rec1}$	0.25
$U_{rec1}$	0.5	$t_{rec2}$	0.45
$U_{rec2}$	0.9	$t_{rec3}$	1.5

3494

3495 13.3.1.7



3496

3497 **Figure 13.8 - Voltage against time curve applicable to Type C and Type D Power Park**  
3498 **Modules connected below 110 kV**

3499 13.3.1.8

3500 **Table 13.5 Voltage against time parameters applicable to Type C and Type D Power**  
3501 **Park Modules connected below 110 kV**

3502

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (s)	
$U_{ret}$	0.1	$t_{clear}$	0.14
$U_{clear}$	0.10	$t_{rec1}$	0.14
$U_{rec1}$	0.10	$t_{rec2}$	0.14
$U_{rec2}$	0.85	$t_{rec3}$	2.2

3503

3504 13.3.1.9

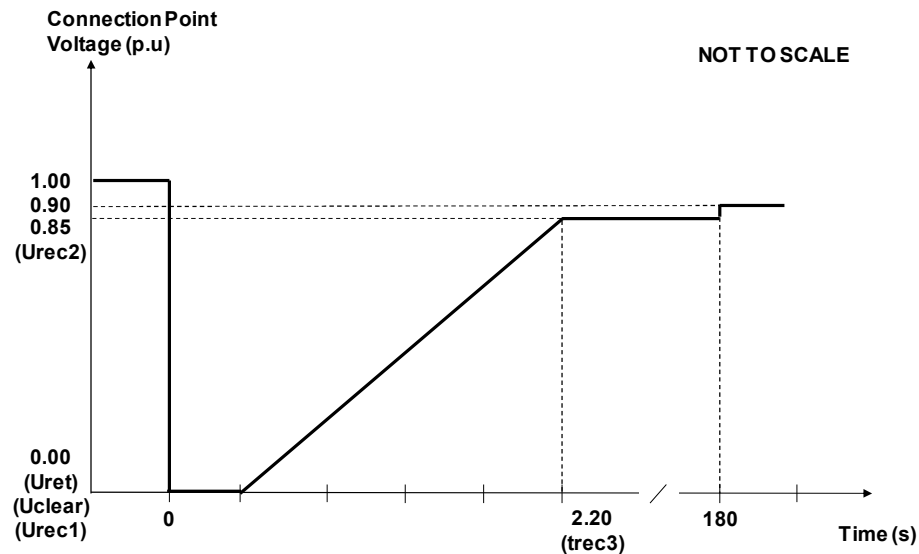


Figure 13.9 - Voltage against time curve applicable to Type D Power Park Modules connected at or above 110 kV

3508 13.3.1.10


Table 13.6 Voltage against time parameters applicable to Type D Power Park Modules connected at or above 110 kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (s)	
$U_{ret}$	0	$t_{clear}$	0.14
$U_{clear}$	0	$t_{rec1}$	0.14
$U_{rec1}$	0	$t_{rec2}$	0.14
$U_{rec2}$	0.85	$t_{rec3}$	2.2

3512

3513 13.3.1.11 In addition to the requirements in 13.3.1.3 to 13.3.1.10:

- 3514 a) Each **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of satisfying the above
- 3515 requirements at the **Connection Point** when operating at **Registered**
- 3516 **Capacity** output and maximum leading **Power Factor** as specified in
- 3517 paragraph 13.5.1.
- 3518 b) The pre-fault voltage shall be taken to be 1.0 pu and the post fault voltage
- 3519 shall not be less than 0.9 pu.

- 3520 c) **The DNO** will publish fault level data under maximum and minimum demand  
3521 conditions in the Long Term Development Statements. To allow a **Generator**  
3522 to model the **Fault Ride Through** performance of its **Power Generating**  
3523 **Modules**, the **DNO** will provide generic fault level values derived from typical  
3524 cases. Where necessary, on reasonable request the **DNO** will specify the  
3525 pre-fault and post fault short circuit capacity (in MVA) at the **Connection**  
3526 **Point** and will provide additional network data as may reasonably be  
3527 required for the **Generator** to undertake such study work.
- 3528 d) The protection schemes and settings for internal electrical faults must not  
3529 jeopardise **Fault Ride Through** performance as specified in paragraphs  
3530 13.3. For the avoidance of doubt where an internal fault on the **Power**  
3531 **Generating Module** occurs during a **Fault Ride Through** condition, the  
3532 **Power Generating Module's** internal protection should trip the module to  
3533 ensure safety and minimise damage
- 3534 e) Each **Power Generating Module** shall be designed such within 0.5 s of  
3535 restoration of the voltage at the **Connection Point** to 90% of nominal voltage  
3536 or greater, **Active Power** output shall be restored to at least 90% of the level  
3537 immediately before the fault. Once **Active Power** output has been restored  
3538 to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided  
3539 that:
- 3540 - The total active energy delivered during the period of the oscillations is  
3541 at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was  
3542 constant 
  - 3543 - The oscillations are adequately damped.
  - 3544 - In the event of power oscillations, **Power Generating Modules** shall  
3545 retain steady state stability when operating at any point on the  
3546 **Generator Performance Chart**.
- 3547 For **Power Park Modules**, comprising switched reactive compensation  
3548 equipment (such as mechanically switched capacitors and reactors), such  
3549 switched reactive compensation equipment shall be controlled such that it is  
3550 not switched in or out of service during the fault but may act to assist in post  
3551 fault voltage recovery.
- 3552 13.3.2 In addition to paragraphs 13.3.1.1 – 13.3.1.11 any **Power Generating Module** or  
3553 **Power Generating Facility** connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network**, where  
3554 it has been agreed between the **DNO** and the **Generator** that the **Power**  
3555 **Generating Facility** will contribute to the **DNO's Distribution Network** security (eg  
3556 for compliance with EREC P2), may be required to withstand, without tripping, the  
3557 effects of a close up three phase fault and the **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**  
3558 imposed during the clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, in both cases  
3559 cleared by the **DNO's** main protection. The **DNO** will advise the **Generator** in each  
3560 case of the likely tripping time of the **DNO's** protection, and for phase-phase faults,  
3561 the likely value of **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** during the fault clearance time.
- 3562 13.3.3 In the case of phase to phase faults on the **DNO's** system that are cleared by  
3563 system back-up protection which will be within the plant short time rating on the  
3564 **DNO's Distribution Network** the **DNO**, on request during the connection process,  
3565 will advise the **Generator** of the expected **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**.

3566 13.3.4 Other **Fault Ride Through** Requirements

- 3567 a) In the case of a **Power Park Module**, the requirements in paragraph 13.3 do  
3568 not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its  
3569 **Registered Capacity** or during very high primary energy source conditions  
3570 when more than 50% of the **Generating Units** in a **Power Park Module**  
3571 have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown  
3572 sequence to protect **Generator's** plant and apparatus.
- 3573 b) **Generators** are required to confirm to the **DNO**, their repeated ability to  
3574 operate through balanced and unbalanced faults and system disturbances  
3575 each time the voltage at the **Connection Point** falls outside the limits  
3576 specified in paragraph 13.4.1. Demonstration of this capability would be  
3577 satisfied by **Generators** supplying the protection settings of their plant,  
3578 informing the **DNO** of the maximum number of repeated operations that can  
3579 be performed under such conditions and any limiting factors to repeated  
3580 operation such as protection or thermal rating; and
- 3581 c) For the avoidance of doubt the requirements specified in this Section 13.3 do  
3582 not apply to **Power Generating Modules** connected to an unhealthy circuit  
3583 and islanded from the **Distribution Network** even for delayed auto reclosure  
3584 times.

3585 13.4 **Voltage Limits and Control**


3586 13.4.1 Where a **Power Generating Module** is remote from a **Network** voltage control  
3587 point it may be required to withstand voltages outside the normal statutory limits. In  
3588 these circumstances, the **DNO** should agree with the **Generator** the declared  
3589 voltage and voltage range at the **Connection Point**. Immunity of the **Power**  
3590 **Generating Module** to voltage changes of  $\pm 10\%$  of the declared voltage is  
3591 recommended, but is mandatory for **Type D Power Generating Modules**, subject  
3592 to design appraisal of individual installations.

3593 13.4.2 The connection of a **Power Generating Module** to the **Distribution Network** shall  
3594 be designed in such a way that operation of the **Power Generating Module** does  
3595 not adversely affect the voltage profile of and voltage control employed on the  
3596 **Distribution Network**. ETR 126 provides **DNOs** with guidance on active  
3597 management solutions to overcome voltage control limitations. Information on the  
3598 voltage regulation and control arrangements will be made available by the **DNO** if  
3599 requested by the **Generator**.

3600 13.4.3 **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** Excitation Performance Requirements

3601 13.4.3.1 Each **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Synchronous Power Generating**  
3602 **Module** shall be equipped with a permanent automatic **Excitation System** that that  
3603 has the capability to provide constant terminal voltage (assuming a high enough  
3604 **Network** source impedance to allow the **Power Generating Module** to achieve this  
3605 while remaining within its ratings) at a selectable setpoint without instability over the  
3606 entire operating range of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

3607 13.4.3.2 The requirements for **Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation control facilities  
3608 are specified in Annex C.4. The **DNO** will agree any site specific requirements with  
3609 the **Generator**.

- 3610 13.4.3.3 Unless otherwise required for testing in accordance with Annex C.8.2, the  
3611 automatic excitation control system of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**  
3612 shall always be operated such that it controls the **Synchronous Generating Unit**  
3613 terminal voltage to a value that is
- 3614 - equal to its rated value: or 
- 3615 - only where provisions have been made in the **Connection Agreement**,  
3616 greater than its rated value.
- 3617 13.4.3.4 In some cases, particularly on large industrial sites etc where the **Power**  
3618 **Generating Module** is embedded in the **Generator's Network**, the **DNO** and  
3619 **Generator** might agree a different control point, such as the **Connection Point**.
- 3620 13.4.4 Voltage Control Performance Requirements for **Power Park Modules**
- 3621 13.4.4.1 Each **Power Park Module** shall be fitted with a continuously acting automatic  
3622 control system to provide control of the voltage at the **Connection Point** without  
3623 instability over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Module**. Any plant or  
3624 apparatus used to provide such voltage control within a **Power Park Module** may  
3625 be located at the **Generating Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or  
3626 the **Connection Point**. When operating below 20% **Registered Capacity** the  
3627 automatic control system may continue to provide voltage control using any  
3628 available reactive capability. If voltage control is not being provided the automatic  
3629 control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded  
3630 area below 20% of **Active Power** output and the non-shaded area above 20% of  
3631 **Active Power** output in Figure 13.13.
- 3632 13.4.4.2 The performance requirements for a continuously acting Automatic Voltage  
3633 Control system that shall be complied with by the **Generator** in respect of **Power**  
3634 **Park Modules** are defined in Annex C.5. The **DNO** will agree any site specific  
3635 requirements with the **Generator**.
- 3636 13.4.5 As part of the connection application process the **Generator** shall agree with the  
3637 **DNO** the set points of the control scheme for voltage control, **Power Factor** control  
3638 or **Reactive Power** control as appropriate. These settings, and any changes to  
3639 these settings, shall be agreed with the **DNO** and recorded in the **Connection**  
3640 **Agreement**. The information to be provided is detailed in Schedule 5a and  
3641 Schedule 5b of the Data Registration Code.
- 3642 13.4.6 The final responsibility for control of **Distribution Network** voltage does however  
3643 remain with the **DNO**.
- 3644 13.4.7 Automatic Voltage Control (AVC) schemes employed by the **DNO** assume that  
3645 power flows from parts of the **Distribution Network** operating at a higher voltage to  
3646 parts of the **Distribution Network** operating at lower voltages. Export from **Power**  
3647 **Generating Modules** in excess of the local loads may result in power flows in the  
3648 reverse direction. In this case AVC referenced to the low voltage side will not  
3649 operate correctly without an import of **Reactive power** and relay settings  
3650 appropriate to this operating condition. When load current compounding is used with  
3651 the AVC and the penetration level of **Power Generating Modules** becomes  
3652 significant compared to normal loads, it may be necessary to switch any  
3653 compounding out of service.



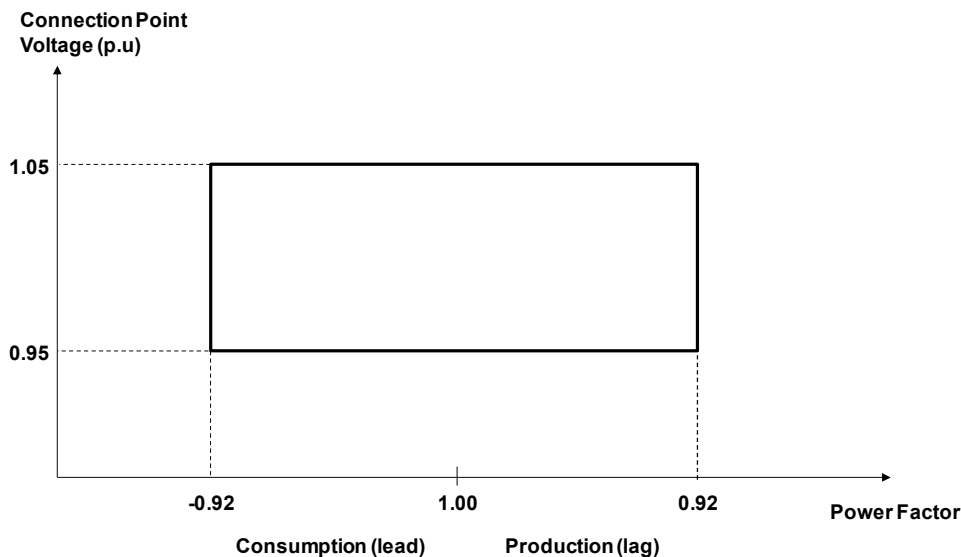
13.4.8 **Power Generating Modules** can cause problems if connected to networks employing AVC schemes which use negative reactance compounding and line drop compensation due to changes in **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** flows. ETR 136 provides guidance on connecting generation to such networks using techniques such as removing the generation circuit from the AVC scheme using cancellation CTs.



### 13.5 Reactive Capability

13.5.1 All **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Connection Point** as defined in Figure 13.10 when operating at **Registered Capacity**.

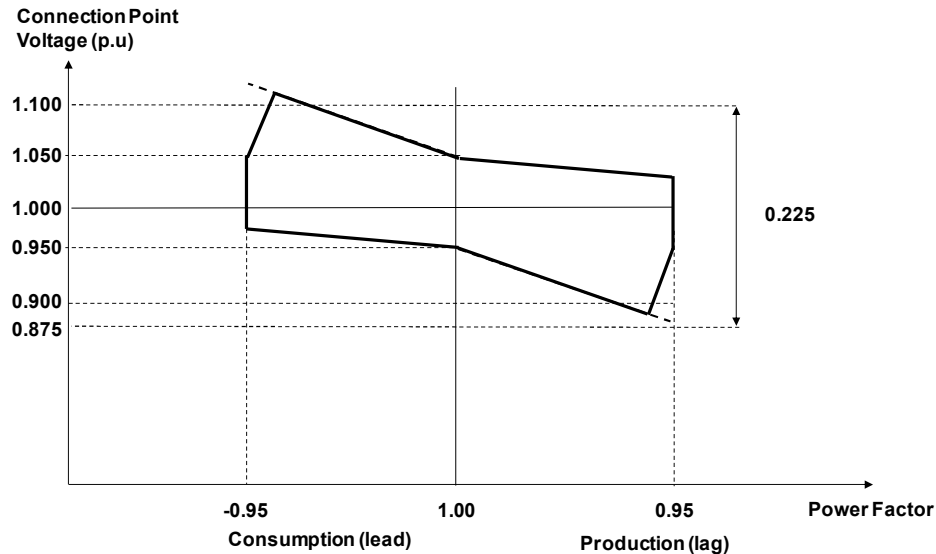
13.5.2 At **Active Power** output levels other than **Registered Capacity** all **Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limit identified on the **Generator Performance Chart** at least down to the **Minimum Generation**. At reduced **Active Power** output, **Reactive Power** supplied at the **Connection Point** shall correspond to the **Generator Performance Chart** of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, taking the auxiliary supplies and the **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** losses of the **Power Generating Module** transformer or **Station Transformer** into account.



**Figure 13.10 Reactive Power capability requirements (Synchronous Power Generating Modules)**

13.5.3 All **Power Park Modules** with a **Connection Point** voltage above 33 kV, shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Connection Point** as defined in Figure 13.11 when operating at **Registered Capacity**.

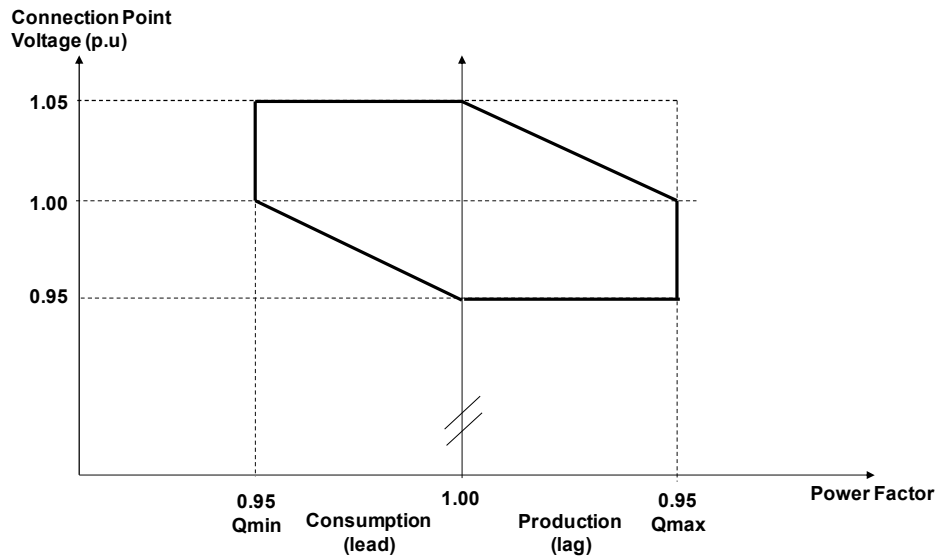
3682



3683

3684 **Figure 13.11 Reactive Power capability requirements (Power Park Modules operating**  
3685 **at Registered Capacity, voltage above 33 kV)**

3686 13.5.4 All **Power Park Modules** with a **Connection Point** voltage at or below 33 kV shall  
3687 be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the  
3688 **Connection Point** as defined in Figure 13.12 when operating at **Registered**  
3689 **Capacity**.



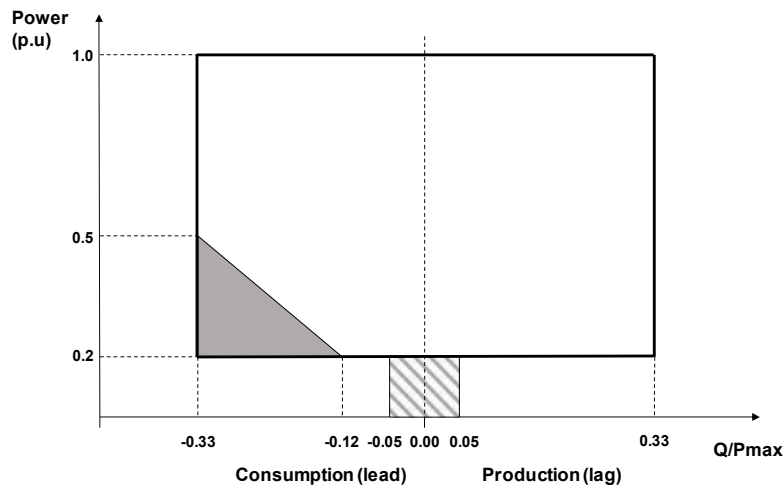
3690

3691 **Figure 13.12 Reactive Power capability requirements (Power Park Modules operating**  
3692 **at Registered Capacity, voltage below 33 kV)**

3693

3694

13.5.5 All **Power Park Modules**, shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Connection Point** as defined in Figure 13.13 when operating below **Registered Capacity**. With all plant in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure 13.13 unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Registered Capacity** under absorbing **Reactive Power** conditions down to 20% **Active Power** output has been specified by the **DNO**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of plant in service.



**Figure 13.13 Reactive Power capability requirements (Power Park Modules operating below Registered Capacity)**

### 13.6 Fast Fault Current Injection

13.6.1 **Fast Fault Current** injection is necessary to support the **Total System** during a fault on the **Transmission System**. The design of **Fast Fault Current** injection is tailored to this, and does not relate directly to faults on the **Distribution Network**, not least as these will tend to have longer clearing times than those of the **Transmission System** for which **Fast Fault Current** injection is designed. In this Section 13.6 the faults referred to are **Transmission System** faults which clear within 140 ms and which will be seen in the **Distribution Network** as a voltage depression.

13.6.2 Each **Power Park Module** shall be required to satisfy the following requirements.

- a) For any balanced or unbalanced fault on the **Transmission System** which results in the voltage at the **Connection Point** falling below 0.9 pu each **Power Park Module** shall be required to inject a current above the shaded area shown in Figure 13.14(a) and Figure 13.14(b). For the purposes of this requirement, the maximum rated current is taken to be the maximum current each **Generating Unit** can supply when operating at **Registered Capacity** and 0.95 **Power Factor** at a nominal voltage of 1.0 pu. For example, in the case of a 10 MW **Power Park Module** the **Registered Capacity** would be taken as 10 MW and the rated **Reactive Power** would be taken as

3.28 MVar (ie **Rated MW** output operating at 0.95 **Power Factor** lead or 0.95 **Power Factor** lag) giving an MVA rating of 10.53 MVA. For the avoidance of doubt, where the phase voltage at the **Connection Point** is not zero, the injected current shall be in proportion to the retained voltage at the **Connection Point** but shall still be required to remain above the shaded area in Figure 13.14(a) and Figure 13.14(b).

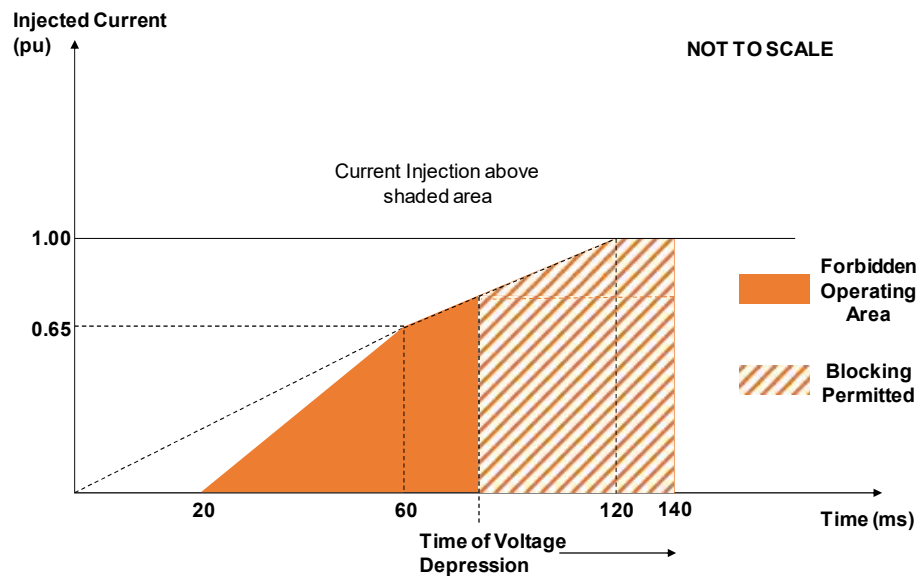


Figure 13.14 (a) Chart showing area of Reactive Current injections for voltage depressions of less than 140ms duration

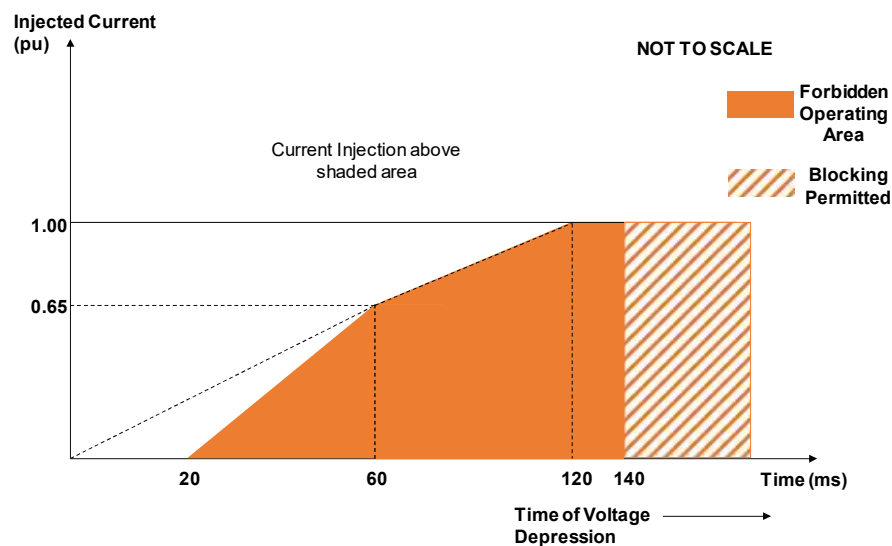


Figure 13.14 (b) Chart showing area of Reactive Current injections for voltage depressions of greater than 140ms duration

- 3740           b)     In addition, the injected current from each **Power Park Module** shall be in  
3741                   proportion and remain in phase with the change in system voltage at the  
3742                   **Connection Point** during the period of the voltage depression. For the  
3743                   avoidance of doubt, the injected current will be purely reactive for a retained  
3744                   voltage of zero and the reactive component of the injected current will fall in  
3745                   inverse proportion to the retained voltage at the **Connection Point**. The  
3746                   voltage generated from the injected current of the **Power Park Module** shall  
3747                   be in phase with the retained voltage at the **Connection Point**, whilst the  
3748                   total injected current remains above the shaded area in diagrams 13.14(a)  
3749                   and 13.14(b). Also, as can be seen on the diagrams a small delay time of  
3750                   no greater than 20 ms once the voltage falls to 0.9 pu is permitted before  
3751                   injection of the in phase reactive current.
- 3752           c)     The **Inverter** is permitted to block (ie reduce the current injection) when the  
3753                   voltage at the **Connection Point** has returned to >0.85 pu in order to  
3754                   mitigate against the risk of transient overvoltage instability that would  
3755                   otherwise occur due to transient overvoltage excursions. Figure 13.14 (a)  
3756                   and Figure 13.14 (b) show the required current injection during the duration  
3757                   of the voltage depression. Where the **Generator** is able to demonstrate to  
3758                   the **DNO** that blocking is required in order to prevent the risk of transient over  
3759                   voltage excursions as specified in paragraph 13.6.1(d) **Generators** are  
3760                   required to both advise and agree with the **DNO** of the control strategy,  
3761                   which must also include the approach taken to de-blocking. Notwithstanding  
3762                   this requirement, **Generators** should be aware of their requirement to fully  
3763                   satisfy the **Fault Ride Through** requirements of paragraph 13.3.
- 3764           d)     Each **Power Park Module** shall be designed to reduce the risk of transient  
3765                   over voltage levels arising following voltage restoration. **Generators** shall be  
3766                   permitted to block where the anticipated transient overvoltage would not  
3767                   otherwise exceed the maximum permitted values specified in paragraph  
3768                   13.4.1. Any additional requirements relating to transient overvoltage  
3769                   performance will be specified by the **DNO**.
- 3770           e)     **Generators** in respect of **Power Park Modules** are required to confirm to  
3771                   the **DNO**, their repeated ability to supply **Fast Fault Current** to the system  
3772                   each time the voltage at the **Connection Point** falls below 0.9 pu.  
3773                   **Generators** should inform the **DNO** of the maximum number of repeated  
3774                   operations that can be performed under such conditions and any limiting  
3775                   factors to repeated operation such as protection or thermal rating.

### 3776   13.7   **Black Start Capability**

- 3777   13.7.1   The National Electricity Transmission System will be equipped with **Black Start**  
3778                   **Stations**. It will be necessary for each **Generator** to notify the **DNO** if its **Power**  
3779                   **Generating Module** has a restart capability without connection to an external power  
3780                   supply, unless the **Generator** shall have previously notified the **NETSO** accordingly  
3781                   under the **Grid Code**. Such generation may be registered by the **NETSO** as a **Black**  
3782                   **Start Station**.

### 3783   13.8   **Technical Requirements for Embedded Medium Power Stations**

- 3784   13.8.1   Where a **Generator** in respect of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** is a party  
3785                   to the **CUSC** this Section 13.8 will not apply.

3786 13.8.2 In addition to the requirements of this EREC G99, the **DNO** has an obligation under  
3787 ECC 3.3 of the **Grid Code** to ensure that all relevant **Grid Code** Connection  
3788 Condition requirements are met by **Embedded Medium Power Stations**. These  
3789 requirements are summarised in ECC 3.4 of the **Grid Code**. It is incumbent on the  
3790 **Generator** who owns any **Embedded Medium Power Station** to comply with the  
3791 relevant **Grid Code** requirements listed in ECC3.4 of the **Grid Code** as part of  
3792 compliance with this EREC G99.

3793 13.8.3 Where data is required by the **NETSO** from **Embedded Medium Power Stations**,  
3794 nothing in the **Grid Code** or this EREC G99 precludes the **Generator** from providing  
3795 the information directly to the **NETSO** in accordance with **Grid Code** requirements.  
3796 However, a copy of the information should always be provided in parallel to the  
3797 **DNO**.

3798 13.8.4 **Grid Code** Connection Conditions Compliance

3799 13.8.4.1 The technical designs and parameters of the **Embedded Medium Power Station**  
3800 shall comply with the relevant Connection Conditions of the **Grid Code**. A statement  
3801 to this effect, stating compliance with ECP4.3 of the **Grid Code** is required to be  
3802 presented to the **DNO** for onward transmission to the **NETSO**, before  
3803 commissioning of the **Embedded Medium Power Station**. Note that the statement  
3804 might need to be resubmitted post commissioning when assumed values etc have  
3805 been confirmed.



3806 13.8.4.2 Should the **Generator** make any material change to such designs or parameters  
3807 as will have any effect on the statement of compliance referred to in paragraph  
3808 13.8.4.1, the **Generator** must notify the change to the **DNO**, as soon as reasonably  
3809 practicable, who will in turn notify the **NETSO**.

3810 13.8.4.3 Tests to ensure **Grid Code** compliance may be specified by the **NETSO** in  
3811 accordance with the **Grid Code**. It is the **Generator's** responsibility to carry out  
3812 these tests.

3813 13.8.4.4 Where the **NETSO** can reasonably demonstrate that for **Total System** stability  
3814 issues the **Embedded Medium Power Station** should be fitted with a **Power**  
3815 **System Stabiliser**, the **NETSO** will notify the **DNO** who will then require it to be  
3816 fitted.

## 3817 13.9 Operational monitoring

3818 13.9.1 With regard to information exchange:

3819 a) **Power Generating Facilities** shall be capable of exchanging information  
3820 with the **DNO** in real time or periodically with time stamping;

3821 b) the **DNO**, in coordination with the **NETSO**, shall specify the content of  
3822 information exchanges including a precise list of data to be provided by the  
3823 **Power Generating Facility**.

3824 13.9.2 At each **Power Generating Facility** the **DNO** will install their own  
3825 Telecontrol/SCADA outstation which will generally meet all the **DNO's** necessary  
3826 and legal operational data requirements. The **DNO** will inform the **Generator** if  
3827 additional specific data are required.

- 3828 13.9.3 Additionally each **Power Generating Facility** shall;
- 3829 a) be fitted with fault recording and dynamic system monitoring facilities which  
3830 shall be capable of recording **System** data including voltage, **Active Power**,  
3831 **Reactive Power** and frequency in accordance with Annex C.6.
- 3832 b) The signals which shall be provided by the **Generator** to the **DNO** for onsite  
3833 monitoring shall be of the following resolution, unless otherwise agreed by  
3834 the **DNO**:
- 3835 • 1 Hz for reactive range tests
  - 3836 • 10 Hz for frequency control tests
  - 3837 • 100 Hz for voltage control tests
- 3838 c) The settings of the fault recording equipment and dynamic system monitoring  
3839 equipment (which is required to detect poorly damped power oscillations)  
3840 including triggering criteria shall be agreed between the **Generator** and the  
3841 **DNO** and recorded in the **Connection Agreement**.
- 3842 d) The **DNO** may also specify that **Generators** must install power quality  
3843 monitoring equipment. Any such requirement including the parameters to be  
3844 monitored would be specified by the **DNO** in the **Connection Agreement**.
- 3845 e) Provisions for the submission fault recording, dynamic system monitoring  
3846 and power quality data to the **DNO** including the communications and  
3847 protocols shall be specified by the **DNO** in the **Connection Agreement**.
- 3848 13.9.4 The **Generator** will provide all relevant signals in a format to be agreed between the  
3849 **Generator** and the **DNO** for onsite monitoring. All signals shall be suitably  
3850 terminated in a single accessible location at the **Generators** site.
- 3851 13.9.5 All signals shall be suitably scaled across the range. The following scaling would  
3852 (unless the **DNO** notifies the **Generator** otherwise) be acceptable to the **DNO**:
- 3853 a) 0 MW to **Registered Capacity** 0-8 V DC
- 3854 b) Maximum leading **Reactive Power** to maximum lagging **Reactive Power** -8  
3855 to 8 V DC
- 3856 c) 48 – 52Hz as -8 to 8 V DC
- 3857 d) Nominal terminal or **Connection Point** voltage -10% to +10% as -8 to 8 V  
3858 DC
- 3859 13.9.6 The **Generator** shall provide to the **DNO** a 230 V power supply adjacent to the  
3860 signal terminal location.
- 3861 13.9.7 **Frequency sensitive mode (FSM)** monitoring in real time
- 3862 13.9.7.1 **Power Generating Modules** shall be fitted with facilities to record and monitor  
3863 the operation of **Active Power Frequency Response** in real time.

3864 13.9.7.2 Provisions for the submission **Frequency Sensitive Mode** data to the **DNO**  
3865 including the data to be monitored, communications and protocols shall be  
3866 specified, if required, by the **DNO** in the **Connection Agreement**.

3867 **13.10 Steady State Load Inaccuracies**

3868 13.10.1 The standard deviation of load error at steady state load over a 30 minute period  
3869 must not exceed 2.5% of a **Power Generating Modules Registered Capacity**.  
3870 Where a **Power Generating Module** is instructed to operate in **Frequency**  
3871 sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been  
3872 an error according to the governor **Droop** characteristic registered under the **DDRC**.

3873 For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** allowance will be  
3874 made for the full variation of mechanical power output.

3875



## 3876 **14 Installation, Operation and Control Interface**

### 3877 **14.1 General**

3878 14.1.1 Installations should be carried out by competent persons, who have sufficient skills  
3879 and training to apply safe methods of work to install the **Power Generating Module**  
3880 in compliance with this EREC. Ideally they should have recognised and approved  
3881 qualifications relating to the fuel / energy sources and general electrical installations.

3882 14.1.2 Notwithstanding the requirements of this EREC, the installation should be carried  
3883 out to the standards required in the **Manufacturer's** installation instructions.

3884 14.1.3 The **Generator** and **DNO** must give due regard to these requirements and ensure  
3885 that all personnel are competent in that they have adequate knowledge and  
3886 sufficient judgement to take the correct action when dealing with an emergency.  
3887 Failure to take correct action may jeopardise the **Generator's** equipment or the  
3888 **Distribution Network** and give rise to danger.

3889 14.1.4 The **DNO** and the **Generator** must agree in writing the salient technical  
3890 requirements of the interface between their two systems. These requirements will  
3891 generally be contained in the Site Responsibility Schedule and/or the **Connection**  
3892 **Agreement**. In particular it is expected that the agreement will include:

- 3893 a) the means of synchronisation between the **Generator's** system and the  
3894 **Distribution Network**, where appropriate;
- 3895 b) the responsibility for plant, equipment and protection systems maintenance,  
3896 and recording failures;
- 3897 c) the means of connection and disconnection between the **DNO's** and  
3898 **Generator's** systems;
- 3899 d) key technical data eg import and export capacities, operating **Power Factor**  
3900 range, **Interface Protection** settings;
- 3901 e) the competency of all persons carrying out operations on their systems;
- 3902 f) details of arrangements that will ensure an adequate and reliable means of  
3903 communication between the **DNO** and **Generator**;
- 3904 g) the obligation to inform each other of any condition, occurrence or incident  
3905 which could affect the safety of the other's personnel, or the maintenance of  
3906 equipment and to keep records of the communication of such information;
- 3907 h) the names of designated persons with authority to act and communicate on  
3908 their behalf and their appropriate contact details;
- 3909 i) the obligation of a Generator to notify the **DNO** of any operational incidents  
3910 or failures of a **Power Generating Module** that affect its compliance with this  
3911 EREC G99, without undue delay, after the occurrence of those incidents.



- 3912 14.1.5 **Generators** should be aware that many **DNOs** apply auto-reclose systems to **HV**  
3913 overhead line circuits. This may affect the operations of directly connected **HV**  
3914 **Power Generating Modules** and also **Power Generating Modules** connected to  
3915 **LV Distribution Networks** supplied indirectly by **HV** overhead lines.
- 3916 **14.2 Isolation and Safety Labelling**
- 3917 14.2.1 Every **Generator's Installation** which includes **Power Generating Modules**  
3918 operating in parallel with the **Distribution Network** must include a means of  
3919 isolation capable of disconnecting the whole of the **Power Generating Module**<sup>3</sup>  
3920 infeed to the **Distribution Network**. This equipment will normally be owned by the  
3921 **Generator**, but may by agreement be owned by the **DNO**.
- 3922 14.2.2 The **Generator** must grant the **DNO** rights of access to the means of isolation  
3923 without undue delay and the **DNO** must have the right to isolate the **Power**  
3924 **Generation Modules** infeed at any time should such disconnection become  
3925 necessary for safety reasons and in order to comply with statutory obligations. The  
3926 isolating device should normally be installed at the **Connection Point**, but may be  
3927 positioned elsewhere with the **DNO's** agreement.
- 3928 14.2.3 To ensure that **DNO** staff and that of the **Generator** and their contractors are aware  
3929 of the presence of a **Power Generating Module**, appropriate warning labels should  
3930 be used.
- 3931 14.2.4 Where the installation is connected to the **DNO LV Distribution Network** the  
3932 **Generator** should generally provide labelling at the **Connection Point** (Fused Cut-  
3933 Out), meter position, consumer unit and at all points of isolation within the  
3934 **Generator's** premises to indicate the presence of a **Power Generating Module**.  
3935 The labelling should be sufficiently robust and if necessary fixed in place to ensure  
3936 that it remains legible and secure for the lifetime of the installation. The Health and  
3937 Safety (Safety Signs & Signals) Regulations 1996 stipulates that labels should  
3938 display the prescribed triangular shape, and size, using black on yellow colouring. A  
3939 typical label, for both size and content, is shown below in Figure 14.1.

---

<sup>3</sup> Where the Power Generating Module is designed to support part of the **Generator's** system independently from the **DNO** system, the switch that is used to separate the independent part of the **Generator's** system from the **DNO** system must disconnect each phase and neutral. This prevents neutral current from inadvertently flowing through the part of the system that is not supported by the **Power Generating Module**. See also Figure 8.7 and 8.9.

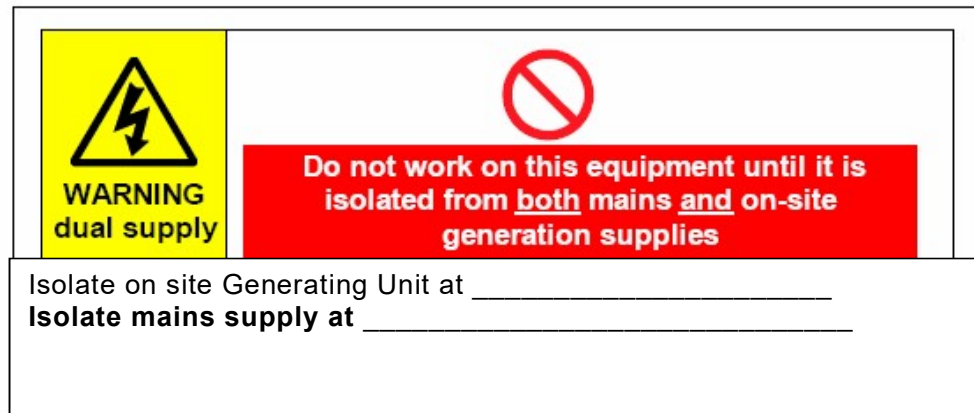


Figure 14.1 Warning label

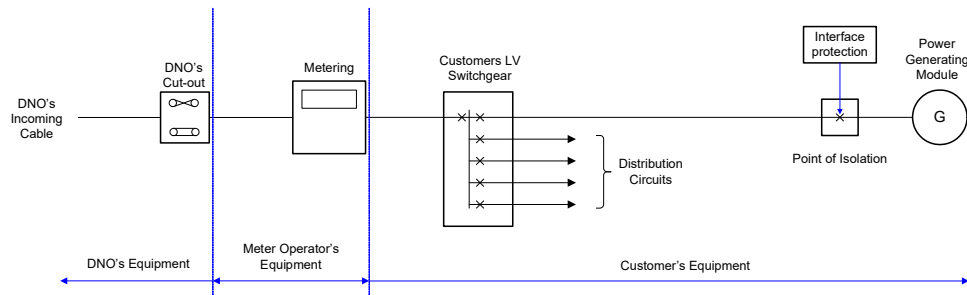
14.2.5 Where the installation is connected to the **DNO's HV Distribution Network** the **Generator** should give consideration to the labelling requirements. In some installations eg a complex CHP installation, extensive labelling may be required, but in others eg a wind farm connection, it is likely to be clear that **Power Generating Modules** are installed on site and labelling may not be required. Any labels should comply with The Health and Safety (Safety Signs & Signals) Regulations 1996 which stipulates that labels should display the prescribed triangular shape, and size, using black on yellow colouring.

### 14.3 Site Responsibility Schedule

14.3.1 In order to comply with the Distribution Planning and Connection Code DPC 5.4.3 of the **Distribution Code** a Site Responsibility Schedule (SRS) should be prepared by the **DNO** in conjunction with the **Generator**. The SRS should clearly indicate the ownership, operational and maintenance responsibility of each item of equipment at the interface between the **Distribution Network** and the **Power Generating Module**, and should include an operational diagram so that all persons working at the interface have sufficient information so that they can undertake their duties safely and to minimise the risk of inadvertently interrupting supplies. The SRS should also record the agreed method of communication between the **DNO** and the **Generator**. Where the **Power Generating Facility** has a **Registered Capacity** of 50 kW (or 17 kW per phase) or less and is connected at **LV** then only compliance with paragraph 14.3.3 is required.

14.3.2 The operational diagram should be readily available to those persons requiring access to the information contained on it. For example, this could be achieved by displaying a paper copy at the **Connection Point**, or alternatively provided as part of a computer based information system to which all site staff has access. The most appropriate form for this information to be made available should be agreed as part of the connection application process.

14.3.3 In the case of a **LV** connected **Power Generating Module**, a simple diagram located at the **Connection Point** may be sufficient. The scope of the diagram should cover the **Distribution Network**, **Generator's Installation** and the **Power Generating Module** as shown below in Fig 14.2, however the location of any metering devices, consumer unit and **Interface Protection** (together with their settings) within the **Generator's Installation** should also be shown.



**Fig 14.2 – Example of an Operational Diagram**

14.3.4 In the case of an **HV** connected **Power Generating Module** the diagram is likely to be more complex and contain more detailed information.

14.3.5 In addition to preparing the diagram as part of the connection process, there are obligations on the **DNO** and the **Generator** to ensure that the Site Responsibility Schedule including the operational diagram are updated to reflect any changes on site. To facilitate this, the **Generator** must contact the **DNO** when any relevant changes are being considered.

#### 14.4 Operational and Safety Aspects

14.4.1 Where the **Connection Point** provided by the **DNO** for parallel operation is at **HV**, in addition to the provisions of DOC 8, the **Generator** must ensure:

- a) that a person with authority, or his staff, is available at all times to receive communications from the **DNO** Control Engineer so that emergencies, requiring urgent action by the **Generator**, can be dealt with adequately. Where required by the **DNO**, it will also be a duty of the **Generator's** staff to advise the **DNO** Control Engineer of any abnormalities that occur on the **Power Generating Module** which have caused, or might cause, disturbance to the **Distribution Network**, for example earth faults;
- b) Where in the case that it is necessary for the **Generator's** staff to operate the **DNO's** equipment, they must first have been appropriately trained and designated as a **DNO** 'Authorised Person' for this purpose. The names of the **Generators** authorised persons should be included on the Site Responsibility Schedule. All operation of **DNO** equipment must be carried out to the specific instructions of the **DNO** Control Engineer in accordance with the **DNO's** safety rules.

14.4.2 For certain **Power Generating Module** connections to an **HV Connection Point**, the **Generator** and the **DNO** may have mutually agreed to schedule the **Active Power** and / or **Reactive Power** outputs to the **Distribution Network** to ensure stability of the local **Distribution Network**. The **DNO** may require agreement on specific written procedures to control the bringing on and taking off of such **Power Generating Module**. The action within these procedures will normally be controlled by the **DNO's** Control Engineer.

14.4.3 Where the **Connection Point** provided by the **DNO** for parallel operation is at **LV**, the **DNO**, depending upon local circumstances, may require a similar communications procedure as outlined in sub-paragraph 14.4.1(a) above.

4011 **14.5 Synchronizing and Operational Control**

4012 14.5.1 Before connecting two energised electrical systems, for example a **Distribution**  
4013 **Network** and **Power Generating Module**, it is necessary to synchronise them by  
4014 minimising their voltage, frequency and phase differences.

4015 14.5.2 Operational switching, for example synchronising, needs to take account of **Step**  
4016 **Voltage Changes** as detailed in Section 9.3.

4017 14.5.3 Automatic synchronising equipment will be the norm which, by control of the **Power**  
4018 **Generating Module's** field system (Automatic Voltage Regulator) and governor,  
4019 brings the incoming unit within the acceptable operating conditions of voltage and  
4020 speed (frequency), and closes the synchronising circuit breaker. Manual  
4021 synchronising can only be done with the specific agreement of the **DNO**.

4022 14.5.4 The facility to use the **DNOs** interface circuit breaker for synchronizing can only be  
4023 used with the specific agreement of the **DNO**. **Generating Modules** shall be  
4024 equipped with the necessary synchronisation facilities.

4025 14.5.5 The synchronising voltage supply may, with **DNO** agreement, be provided from a  
4026 **DNO** owned voltage transformer. Where so provided, the voltage supplies should be  
4027 separately fused at the voltage transformer.

4028 14.5.6 Where the **Generator's system** comprises ring connections with normal open  
4029 points, it may not be economic to provide synchronising at all such locations. In  
4030 such cases mechanical key interlocking may be applied to prevent closure unless  
4031 one side of the ring is electrically dead. A circuit breaker or breakers will still,  
4032 however, require synchronising facilities to achieve paralleling between the  
4033 **Generator's** system and the **DNO** supply.

4034 14.5.7 The conditions to be met in order to allow automatic reconnection when the **DNO**  
4035 supply is restored are defined in Section 10. Where a **Generator** requires his **Power**  
4036 **Generating Module** to continue to supply a temporarily disconnected section of the  
4037 **Distribution Network** in island mode, the special arrangements necessary will  
4038 need to be discussed with the **DNO**.



4039

4040 **15 Common Compliance and Commissioning Requirements for all Power**  
4041 **Generating Modules**

4042 **15.1 Demonstration of Compliance**

4043 15.1.1 Where the **Generator** and the **DNO** agree that it is not practical to demonstrate the  
4044 technical compliance requirements of this EREC G99 at the **Connection Point**, the  
4045 **DNO** will accept demonstration of the requirements at the **Generating Unit**  
4046 terminals.

4047 15.1.2 The **DNO** will allow the **Power Generating Facility Owner** to carry out alternative  
4048 tests, provided that those tests are efficient and suffice to demonstrate that a **Power**  
4049 **Generating Module** complies with the requirements of this EREC G99.

4050 **15.2 Wiring for Type Tested Power Generating Modules**

4051 15.2.1 Where **Type Tested** components are wired together on site, ie not using specifically  
4052 designed plugs and sockets for the purpose, it will be necessary to prove that all  
4053 wiring has been correctly terminated by proving the functions which rely on the  
4054 wiring. The **Generator** will submit to the **DNO** for agreement a schedule of the  
4055 wiring connections to be made, the functions that they enable, and the tests to prove  
4056 them. Satisfactory completion of the agreed tests will enable the **Power Generating**  
4057 **Modules** to attain or retain **Type Tested** status. An example of this requirement is  
4058 given in Form A2-4, Annex A.2.

4059 **15.3 Commissioning Tests / Checks required at all Power Generating Facilities**

4060 15.3.1 The following checks shall be carried out by the **Installer** at all **Power Generating**  
4061 **Facilities** and on all **Power Generating Modules** irrespective of whether they have  
4062 been fully or partially **Type Tested**:


4063 a) Inspect the **Power Generating Facility** to check compliance with BS7671.  
4064 Checks should consider:

- 4065 • Protection
- 4066 • Earthing and bonding
- 4067 • Selection and installation of equipment

4068 b) Check that suitable lockable points of isolation have been provided between  
4069 the **Power Generating Modules** and the rest of the installation.

4070 c) Check that safety labels have been installed in accordance with paragraph  
4071 14.2;

4072 d) Check interlocking operates as required. Interlocking should prevent **Power**  
4073 **Generating Modules** being connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network**  
4074 without being synchronised;

4075 e) Where possible undertake a visual check that the correct protection settings  
4076 have been applied in accordance with Table 10.1 or check the Compliance  
4077 Verification Report, Annex A2; 

4078 15.3.2 The following tests shall be carried out by the **Installer** at all **Power Generating**  
4079 **Facilities** and on all **Power Generating Modules** irrespective of whether they have  
4080 been fully or partially **Type Tested**:

4081 a) Complete functional tests to ensure each **Power Generating Module**  
4082 synchronises with, and disconnects from, the **DNO's Distribution Network**  
4083 successfully and that it operates without tripping under normal conditions;

4084 b) Carry out an appropriate functional test to confirm that the **Interface**  
4085 **Protection** operates when all phases are disconnected between the **Power**  
4086 **Generating Module** and the **DNO's Distribution Network**. For installations  
4087 where the **Power Generating Module** is not designed to automatically  
4088 switch to support the installation's demand in island mode, this test can be  
4089 carried out by opening a suitably rated switch between the **Power**  
4090 **Generating Module** and the **Connection Point** and checking that the  
4091 supplies are disconnected between the **Power Generating Module** and the  
4092 **DNO's Distribution Network** quickly (eg within 1 s);

4093 c) Where the **Power Generating Module** is designed to support the demand of  
4094 the installation automatically in island mode on failure of the incoming supply,  
4095 the **Generator** will undertake a suitable test as agreed with the **DNO** (such  
4096 as removing one or all of the voltage sensing supplies to the **Interface**  
4097 **Protection** relay) to prove that under these conditions that the supplies are  
4098 disconnected between the **Power Generating Module** and the **DNO's**  
4099 **Distribution Network** quickly (eg within 1 s);

4100 d) Check that once the phases are restored following the functional test  
4101 described in (b) at least 20 s elapses before the **Power Generating**  
4102 **Modules** re-connect to the **DNO's Distribution Network**.



4103 15.3.3 The tests and checks shall be carried out once the installation is complete, or, in the  
4104 case of a phased installation (ie where **Power Generating Modules** are installed in  
4105 different phases), when that part of the installation has been completed. The results  
4106 of these tests and checks shall be recorded on the commissioning forms included in  
4107 the Annexes (Form A3, Form B3, or Form C3 as applicable to **Type A**, **Type B** and  
4108 **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules** respectively). The **Installer** or  
4109 **Generator**, as appropriate, shall complete the declaration at the bottom of the form,  
4110 sign and date it and provide a copy to the **DNO** at the time of commissioning (where  
4111 tests and checks are witnessed) or within 28 days of the commissioning date (where  
4112 the tests and checks are not witnessed).

#### 4113 **15.4 Additional Commissioning requirements for Non Type Tested Interface** 4114 **Protection**

4115 15.4.1 Where **Type Testing** or **Manufacturers' Information** is not being used to  
4116 demonstrate **Interface Protection** compliance, protection commissioning tests are  
4117 required and the following describes how these should be carried out for the  
4118 standard range of protection required. Where additional protection is fitted then this  
4119 should also be tested, additional test requirements are to be agreed between the  
4120 **DNO** and **Generator**.

4121 The results of these tests shall be recorded in the schedule provided in the Annexes  
4122 (Form A2-4, Form B2-2, Form C2-2 as applicable to **Type A**, **Type B** and **Type C** or  
4123 **Type D Power Generating Modules** respectively). using the relevant sections for  
4124 **HV** and **LV** protection along with any additional test results required.



- 4125 a) Calibration and stability tests shall be carried out on the over voltage and  
4126 under voltage protection for each phase, as described below:
- 4127 • The operating voltage shall be checked by applying nominal voltage to  
4128 the protection (so that it resets) and then slowly increasing this voltage  
4129 (for over voltage protection) or reducing it (for under voltage protection)  
4130 until the protection picks up. The voltage at which the protection picks  
4131 up shall be recorded. Where the test equipment increases / decreases  
4132 the voltage in distinct steps, these shall be no greater than 0.5% of the  
4133 voltage setting. Each pickup value shall be within 1.5% of the required  
4134 setting value.
  - 4135 • Timing tests shall be carried out by stepping the voltage from the  
4136 nominal voltage to a value 4 V above the setting voltage (for  
4137 overvoltage protection) and 4 V below the setting (for under voltage  
4138 protection) and recording the operating time of the protection. The  
4139 operating time of the protection relay shall be no shorter than the  
4140 setting and no greater than the setting + 100 ms.
  - 4141 • Stability tests (no-trip tests) shall also be carried out at the voltages  
4142 and for the durations defined in Form A2-4, Form B2-2, Form C2-2 as  
4143 applicable to **Type A, Type B and Type C or Type D Power**  
4144 **Generating Modules** respectively. The protection must not trip during  
4145 these tests.
- 4146 b) Calibration and stability tests shall be carried out on the over frequency and  
4147 under frequency protection as described below:
- 4148 • The operating frequency shall be checked by applying nominal  
4149 frequency to the protection (so that it resets) and then slowly  
4150 increasing this frequency (for over frequency protection) or reducing it  
4151 (for under frequency protection) until the protection picks up. The  
4152 frequency at which the protection picks up shall be recorded. Where  
4153 the test equipment increases / decreases the frequency in distinct  
4154 steps, these shall be no greater than 0.1% of the frequency setting.  
4155 Each pick up value shall be within 0.2% (ie 0.1 Hz) of the setting value.
  - 4156 • Timing tests shall be carried out by stepping the frequency from 50 Hz  
4157 to a value 0.2 Hz above the setting frequency (for over frequency  
4158 protection) and 0.2 Hz below the setting (for under frequency  
4159 protection) and recording the operating time of the protection. The  
4160 operating time of the protection relay shall be no shorter than the  
4161 setting and no greater than the setting + 100 ms or the setting + 1% of  
4162 the setting, whichever gives the longer time.
  - 4163 • Stability tests (no-trip tests) shall also be carried out at the frequencies  
4164 and for the durations defined in the commissioning test record, Form  
4165 A2-4, Form B2-2, Form C2-2 as applicable to **Type A, Type B and**  
4166 **Type C or Type D Power Generating Modules** respectively. The  
4167 protection must not trip during these tests.



- 4168 c) Calibration tests for rate of change of frequency protection, where used, shall  
4169 be carried out as follows:
- 4170 • Rate of change of frequency shall be checked by first applying a  
4171 voltage with the frequency of 51.0 Hz to the protection and then  
4172 ramping this frequency down at  $0.1 \text{ Hzs}^{-1}$  less than the RoCoF  
4173 protection setting until a frequency reaches 49.0 Hz. This test is  
4174 repeated at increasing values of rate of change of frequency (in  
4175 increments of  $0.025 \text{ Hzs}^{-1}$  or less) until the protection operates. The  
4176 test shall be repeated for rising frequency but this time each test shall  
4177 be start at 49.0 Hz and end at 51.0 Hz. The operating values should be  
4178 within  $0.025 \text{ Hzs}^{-1}$  of the required setting. Timing tests shall be carried  
4179 out by applying a falling and a rising frequency at rate of  $0.05 \text{ Hzs}^{-1}$   
4180 above the setting value. The protection relay operating times shall be  
4181 no longer than 1.0 s.
- 4182 d) RoCoF and vector shift stability tests shall be performed on all **Interface**  
4183 **Protection** relays irrespective of the type of loss of mains protection employed  
4184 for a particular **Power Generating Module** or **Power Generating Facility**.  
4185



## 4186 **16 Type A Compliance Testing, Commissioning and Operational** 4187 **Notification**

### 4188 **16.1 Type Test Certification**

4189 16.1.1 The **Power Generating Module** can comprise **Fully Type Tested** equipment or be  
4190 made up of some **Type Tested** equipment and require additional site testing prior to  
4191 operation. The use of **Fully Type Tested** equipment simplifies the connection  
4192 process, the protection arrangements and reduces the commissioning test  
4193 requirements.

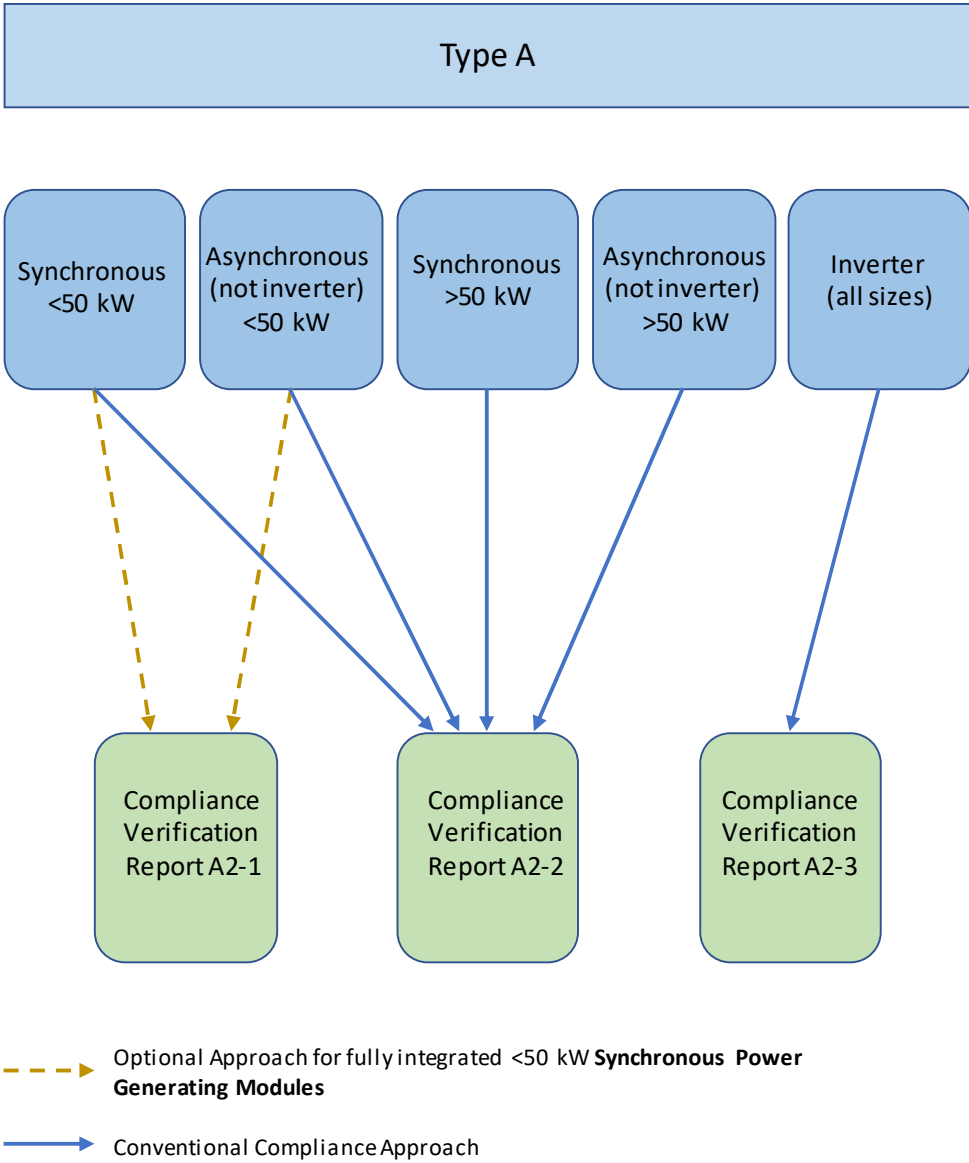
4194 16.1.2 **Type Tested** certification is the responsibility of the **Manufacturer**. The  
4195 **Manufacturer** shall submit the Type Test Verification Report confirming that the  
4196 product has been **Type Tested** to satisfy the requirements of this EREC G99 to the  
4197 Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register. The  
4198 report shall detail the type and model of product tested, the test conditions and  
4199 results recorded. The report can include reference to **Manufacturers' Information**.  
4200 Examples of the combination of the use of type testing and the provision of  
4201 **Manufacturers' Information** are given in Section 22.1. Further information about  
4202 **Manufacturers' Information** in respect of **Power Park Modules** is given in Section  
4203 21. A **Manufacturer** of a **Type Tested** product should allocate a **Manufacturer's**  
4204 reference number, which should be registered on the ENA Type Test Verification  
4205 Report Register as the Product ID.

4206 16.1.3 The required Type Test Verification Report and declarations including that for a  
4207 **Fully Type Tested Power Generating Module** are shown in Annex A.2:

- 4208 • Form A2-1 - Compliance Verification Report for **Synchronous Power**  
4209 **Generating Modules** up to and including 50kW,
- 4210 • Form A2-2 Compliance Verification Report for **Synchronous Power**  
4211 **Generating Modules** greater than > 50 kW and also for   
4212 **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** ≤ 50 kW where the  
4213 approach of this form is preferred to that in Form A2-1 or 
- 4214 • Form A2-3 - Compliance Verification Report for **Inverter** Connected  
4215 **Power Generating Modules**.

4216 The choice of compliance route available is shown in Figure 16-1 below.

4217 It is intended that the **Manufacturers** will use the requirements of this EREC G99  
4218 to develop type verification certification (ie the Compliance Verification Report as  
4219 shown in Annex A.2) for each of their **Power Generating Module** models.



**Figure 16-1 Illustration of the choice of compliance route**

16.1.4 Guidance for **Manufacturers** on type testing for **Power Generating Modules** is included in Annex A.7 of this document.

16.1.5 Compliance with the requirements detailed in this EREC G99 will ensure that the **Power Generating Module** is considered to be approved for connection to the **DNO's Distribution Network**.

16.1.6 The **Power Generating Module** shall comply with all relevant European Directives and should be labelled with a corresponding CE marking.

## 16.2 Connection Process

16.2.1 The **Installer** shall discuss the installation project with the local **DNO** at the earliest opportunity. The connection application will need to be in format as shown in Annex A.1 (Form A1) or for **Power Generating Modules** greater than 50 kW by using the

- 4233 Standard Application Form (generally available from the **DNOs** website). Where a  
4234 **Power Generating Module** is **Fully Type Tested** and registered with the Energy  
4235 Networks Association Type Test Verification Report Register, the application should  
4236 include the **Manufacturer's** reference number (the Product ID), and the compliance  
4237 test results do not need to be submitted as part of the application.
- 4238 16.2.2 Where a **Power Generating Module** is not **Fully Type Tested**, the **Generator** or  
4239 **Installer** shall provide the **DNO** with a Compliance Verification Report as per Annex  
4240 A.2 (Forms A2-1, A2-2 or A2-3 as applicable) confirming that the **Power**  
4241 **Generating Module** has or will be tested to satisfy the requirements of this EREC  
4242 G99. On receipt of the application, the **DNO** will assess:
- 4243 • whether any **Distribution Network** studies are required;
  - 4244 • whether there is a need for work on the **Distribution Network** before  
4245 the **Tested Power Generating Module** can be connected to the  
4246 **Distribution Network**; and
  - 4247 • whether there is a requirement to witness the commissioning tests and  
4248 checks.
- 4249 16.2.3 Connection of the **Power Generating Module** is only allowed after the application  
4250 for connection has been approved by the **DNO** and any **DNO** works facilitating the  
4251 connection have been completed.
- 4252 16.2.4 Where **Power Generating Modules** require connection to the **DNO's Distribution**  
4253 **Network** in advance of the commissioning date, for the purposes of testing, the  
4254 **Power Generating Facility** must comply with the requirements of the **Connection**  
4255 **Agreement**. The **Generator** shall provide the **DNO** with a commissioning  
4256 programme, which will be approved by the **DNO** if reasonable in the circumstances,  
4257 to allow commissioning tests to be co-ordinated.
- 4258 16.2.5 Where commissioning tests are not witnessed, confirmation of the commissioning of  
4259 each **Power Generating Module** will need to be made no later than 28 days after  
4260 commissioning; the format and content shall be as shown in Annex A.3 (Form A3)  
4261 Installation Document. The **Installer** or **Generator**, as appropriate, shall complete  
4262 the declaration at the bottom of the Installation Document (Form A3) noting that this  
4263 declaration also covers the Site Compliance and Commissioning Test Form (Form  
4264 A2-4). Where the tests are witnessed a copy shall be provided to the **DNO** at the  
4265 time of commissioning.
- 4266 16.2.6 It is the responsibility of the **Generator** (which may be delegated to the **Installer**) to  
4267 ensure that the relevant information is forwarded to the local **DNO**. The pro forma in  
4268 Annex A are designed to:
- 4269 a) simplify the connection procedure for both **DNO** and **Installer**;
  - 4270 b) provide the **DNO** with all the information required to assess the potential  
4271 impact of the **Power Generating Module** connection on the operation of the  
4272 **Distribution Network**;
  - 4273 c) inform the **DNO** that the **Generator's Installation** complies with the  
4274 requirements of this EREC G99;


- 4275 d) allow the **DNO** to accurately record the location of all **Power Generating**  
4276 **Modules** connected to the **Distribution Network**.

### 4277 **16.3 Witnessing and Commissioning**

4278 16.3.1 The **DNO** will not normally witness the commissioning checks and tests for **Fully**  
4279 **Type Tested Power Generating Modules** connected to the **DNO's Distribution**  
4280 **Network** at **LV**. In such cases, where the **DNO** does decide to witness they will  
4281 advise this as part of the connection offer. Reasons for witnessing such installations  
4282 may include:

- 4283 a) A new **Installer** with no track record in the **DNO** area.  
4284 b) A check on the quality of an installation either on a random basis or as a  
4285 result of problems that have come to light at previous installations.

4286 16.3.2 Where commissioning tests and checks are to be witnessed the **Installer** shall  
4287 discuss and agree the scope of these tests with the **DNO** at an early stage of the  
4288 project. The tests shall take account of the requirements in Section 15.3. The  
4289 **Installer** shall submit the scope, date and time of the commissioning tests at least  
4290 15 days before the proposed commissioning date.

4291 16.3.3 Where the **DNO** chooses to witness the **PGM** commissioning tests and checks, the  
4292 **DNO** shall charge the **Generator** for attendance of staff for witness testing in  
4293 accordance with its charging regime. 

4294 16.3.4 No parameter relating to the electrical connection and subject to type test  
4295 verification certification shall be modified unless previously agreed in writing  
4296 between the **DNO** and the **Generator** or their agent. **Generator** access to such  
4297 parameters in **Type Tested** equipment shall be prevented by seals or passwords as  
4298 appropriate.

4299 16.3.5 The checks and tests as detailed in Section 15.2, 15.3 and 15.4 must be  
4300 undertaken to the extent applicable.

4301 16.3.6 Where **Type Testing** or **Manufacturers' Information** is not being used to  
4302 demonstrate the compliance of the **Interface Protection** the tests detailed in  
4303 Section 15.4 must be undertaken.

### 4304 **16.4 Operational Notification**

4305 16.4.1 Notification that the **Power Generating Module** has been connected /  
4306 commissioned is achieved by completing an Installation Document as per Annex  
4307 A.3, which also includes the relevant details on the **Generator's Installation**  
4308 required by the **DNO**.

4309 16.4.2 The **Installer**, or an agent acting on behalf of the **Installer**, shall supply separate  
4310 Installation Documents (Annex A.3, Form A3) for each **Power Generating Facility**  
4311 installed under EREC G99 to the **DNO**. Documentation shall be supplied either at  
4312 the time of commissioning (where tests are witnessed) or within 28 days of the  
4313 commissioning date (where the tests are not witnessed) and may be submitted  
4314 electronically.

4315

## 4316 **17 Type B Compliance Testing, Commissioning and Operational** 4317 **Notification**

### 4318 **17.1 General**

4319 17.1.1 Where **Power Generating Modules** require connection to the **DNO's Distribution**  
4320 **Network** in advance of the commissioning date, for the purposes of testing, the  
4321 **Power Generating Facility** must comply with the requirements of the **Connection**  
4322 **Agreement**. The **Generator** shall provide the **DNO** with a commissioning  
4323 programme, which will be approved by the **DNO** if reasonable in the circumstances,  
4324 to allow commissioning tests to be co-ordinated. The tests shall take account of the  
4325 requirements in Section 15.3 and Section 15.4 where applicable.

4326 17.1.2 The **Generator** shall use **Type Tested** equipment and/or **Manufacturers'**  
4327 **Information** and/or site tests, as well as demonstrating commissioning tests  
4328 performed on his **Power Generating Module** in order to discharge the requirements  
4329 of this document. Examples of the combination of the use of type testing and the  
4330 provision of **Manufacturers' Information** are given in Section 22.1. Further  
4331 information about **Manufacturers' Information** for **Inverter** connected **Power Park**  
4332 **Modules** is given in Section 21. Note that the **DNO** shall charge the **Generator** for  
4333 attendance of staff for witness testing in accordance with its charging regime. The  
4334 **Generator** shall make arrangements for the **DNO** to witness the commissioning  
4335 tests unless otherwise agreed with the **DNO**.

4336 17.1.3 It is the responsibility of the **Generator** to undertake commissioning tests / checks  
4337 and to ensure the **Power Generating Facility** and **Power Generating Modules**  
4338 meet all the relevant requirements.

4339 17.1.4 In addition to the commissioning tests and checks required under EREC G99, in  
4340 exceptional circumstances further tests may be required by the **DNO** from the  
4341 **Manufacturer, Supplier, Generator** or **Installer** of the **Power Generating**  
4342 **Modules** as may be required to satisfy legislation and other standards.



### 4343 **17.2 Connection Process**

4344 17.2.1 The **Generator** shall discuss the project with the local **DNO** at the earliest  
4345 opportunity. The **Generator** will need to provide information using the Standard  
4346 Application Form (generally available from the **DNOs** website) to allow detailed  
4347 system studies to be undertaken.

4348 17.2.2 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in the **DNO's**  
4349 reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** wishing to synchronise its **Power**  
4350 **Generating Module** for the first time the **Generator** will submit to the **DNO** a **Power**  
4351 **Generating Module Document** containing at least but not limited to the items  
4352 referred to in paragraph 17.2.3.

4353 17.2.3 Items for submission in the **Power Generating Module Document**:

4354 a) updated **DDRC** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning**  
4355 **Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed  
4356 or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated  
4357 estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items

- 4358 such as **Demand**. In practice this data can be supplied by updating the  
4359 information provided in the Standard Application Form.
- 4360 b) details of any special **Power Generating Module(s)** protection as  
4361 applicable.
- 4362 c) simulation study carried out in accordance with the provisions of Annex B.4  
4363 and the results demonstrating compliance with EREC G99: Frequency  
4364 Capability and **Frequency Sensitive Mode** requirements of paragraph 12.2,  
4365 **Fault Ride Through** requirements of Section 12.3, reactive capability  
4366 requirements of Section 12.5 and **Power Park Module Fast Fault Current**  
4367 injection requirements of paragraph 12.6 unless agreed otherwise by the  
4368 **DNO**.
- 4369 d) a detailed schedule of the tests and the procedures for the tests required to  
4370 be carried out by the **Generator** to achieve a **Final Operational**  
4371 **Notification**. Such schedule to be consistent with the requirements of  
4372 Section 12 and Annex B.5 (in the case of a **Synchronous Power**  
4373 **Generating Module**) or Annex B.6 (in the case of a **Power Park Module**).
- 4374 e) copies of **Manufactures Information** where these are relied upon as part of  
4375 the evidence of compliance and
- 4376 f) a Compliance Declaration completed by the **Generator**. 
- 4377 17.2.4 A **Power Generating Module Document (PGMD)** shall be submitted for each  
4378 applicable **Power Generating Module**. An example of a **Power Generating**  
4379 **Module Document** is given in Annex B.2, Form B2-1.
- 4380 17.2.5 The **Generator** will give at least 28 days' notice for the date of tests which are  
4381 required to achieve a **Final Operational Notification** and that are to be witnessed  
4382 by the **DNO**. The **DNO** shall assess the schedule of tests submitted by the   
4383 **Generator** and agree the test start date. The **DNO** can agree to a shorter period of  
4384 notice than 28 days. Approval of the test start date, and agreement to a shorter  
4385 period of notice than 28 days, shall be made in a timely manner and not be  
4386 unreasonably withheld by the **DNO**.
- 4387 **17.3 Witnessing and Commissioning**
- 4388 17.3.1 The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests and retains the responsibility  
4389 for safety and personnel during the test.
- 4390 17.3.2 The tests as detailed in the **Power Generating Module Document** shall be carried  
4391 out by the **Generator** (and which may be delegated to the **Installer**).
- 4392 17.3.3 The checks and tests as detailed in Section 15.2 and 15.3 must be undertaken to  
4393 the extent applicable.
- 4394 17.3.4 Where **Type Testing** or **Manufacturers' Information** is not being used to  
4395 demonstrate the compliance of the **Interface Protection** the tests detailed in  
4396 Section 15.4 must be undertaken.
- 4397 17.3.5 The tests and checks shall be carried out once the installation is complete, or, in the  
4398 case of a phased installation (ie where **Power Generating Modules** are installed in  
4399 different phases), when that part of the installation has been completed. The results

4400 of these tests shall be recorded on the installation and commissioning document,,  
4401 Form B3 and the additional compliance and commissioning tests, Form B2-2 if  
4402 applicable The **Installer** or **Generator**, as appropriate, shall complete the  
4403 declaration at the bottom of Form B3, sign and date it and provide a copy to the  
4404 **DNO** at the time of commissioning.



4405 17.3.6 If compliance tests or simulations cannot be carried out as agreed between the  
4406 **DNO** and the **Power Generating Facility Owner** due to reasons attributable to the  
4407 **DNO**, then the **DNO** shall not unreasonably withhold the **Final Operational**  
4408 **Notification** to be issued under Section 17.4.

#### 4409 **17.4 Operational Notification for Type B Power Generating Modules**

4410 17.4.1 Prior to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** the **Generator** must submit  
4411 to the **DNO** to the **DNO's** satisfaction:

4412 a) updated DDRC data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning**  
4413 **Data**), with validated actual values and updated estimates for the future  
4414 including forecast data items such as demand. In practice, this data can be  
4415 supplied by updating the information provided in the Standard Application  
4416 Form.

4417 b) evidence to the **DNO's** satisfaction that demonstrates that the **Controller**  
4418 models and/or parameters (as required under DDRC schedule 5c) supplied  
4419 to the **DNO** provide a reasonable representation of the behaviour of the  
4420 **Generator's** plant and apparatus.

4421 c) copies of **Manufacturers' Information** where these are relied upon as part  
4422 of the evidence of compliance.

4423 d) results from the tests carried out by the **Generator** to demonstrate  
4424 compliance with relevant EREC G99 requirements including the tests  
4425 witnessed by the **DNO**; and

4426 e) the Compliance Declaration signed by the **Generator**.

4427 17.4.2 The items in paragraph 17.4.1 should be submitted by the **Generator** using the  
4428 **Power Generating Module Document**, Form B2-1 and DDRC (via the Standard  
4429 Application Form).

4430 17.4.3 If the requirements of this Section 17.4 have been successfully met, the **DNO** will  
4431 notify the **Generator** that compliance with the relevant EREC G99 provisions has  
4432 been demonstrated for the **Power Generating Module(s)** as applicable through the  
4433 issue of a **Final Operational Notification** as part of the **Connection Agreement**.

4434



4435 **18 Type C Compliance Testing, Commissioning and Operational**  
4436 **Notification**

4437 **18.1 General**

4438 18.1.1 Where **Power Generating Modules** require connection to the **DNO's Distribution**  
4439 **Network** in advance of the commissioning date, for the purposes of testing, the  
4440 **Power Generating Facility** must comply with the requirements of the **Connection**  
4441 **Agreement**. The **Generator** shall provide the **DNO** with a commissioning  
4442 programme, which will be approved by the **DNO** if reasonable in the circumstances,  
4443 to allow commissioning tests to be co-ordinated. The tests shall take account of the  
4444 requirements in Section 15.3 and Section 15.4 where applicable.

4445 18.1.2 The **Generator** shall use **Type Tested** equipment and/or **Manufacturers'**  
4446 **Information** and/or site tests as well demonstrating all the commissioning tests  
4447 performed on his **Power Generating Module** in order to discharge the requirements  
4448 of this document. Further information about **Manufacturers' Information** is given in  
4449 Section 21. Examples of the combination of the use of type testing and the provision  
4450 of **Manufacturers' Information** are given in Section 22.1. Note that the **DNO** shall  
4451 charge the **Generator** for attendance of staff for witness testing in accordance with  
4452 its charging regime. The **Generator** shall make arrangements for the **DNO** to  
4453 witness the commissioning tests unless otherwise agreed with the **DNO**.

4454 18.1.3 It is the responsibility of the **Generator** to undertake commissioning tests / checks  
4455 and to ensure the **Power Generating Facility** and **Power Generating Modules**  
4456 meet all the relevant requirements.

4457 18.1.4 In addition to the commissioning tests and checks required under EREC G99,  
4458 further tests may be required by the **Manufacturer, Supplier, Generator** or  
4459 **Installer** of the **Power Generating Modules** as may be required to satisfy  
4460 legislation and other standards.


4461 **18.2 Connection Process**

4462 18.2.1 The **Generator** shall discuss the project with the local **DNO** at the earliest  
4463 opportunity. The **Generator** will need to provide information using the Standard  
4464 Application Form (generally available from the **DNOs** website) to allow detailed  
4465 system studies to be undertaken.

4466 18.2.2 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in the **DNO's**  
4467 reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** wishing to synchronise its **Power**  
4468 **Generating Module** for the first time the **Generator** will submit to the **DNO** a **Power**  
4469 **Generating Module Document** containing at least but not limited to the items  
4470 referred to in paragraph 18.2.3.

4471 18.2.3 Items for submission in the **Power Generating Module Document**:

4472 a) updated **DDRC** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning**  
4473 **Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed  
4474 or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated  
4475 estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items  
4476 such as **Demand**. In practice, this data can be supplied by updating the  
4477 information provided in the Standard Application Form.

- 4478           b)       details of any special **Power Generating Module(s)** protection. This may  
4479                   include pole slipping protection and islanding protection schemes as  
4480                   applicable;
- 4481           c)       the simulation models;
- 4482           d)       simulation study carried out in accordance with the provisions of Annex C.7  
4483                   and the results demonstrating compliance with the frequency capability and  
4484                   **Frequency Sensitive Mode** requirements of paragraph 13.2, **Fault Ride**  
4485                   **Through** requirements of Section 13.3, reactive capability requirements of  
4486                   Section 13.5 and **Fast Fault Current** injection requirements of paragraph  
4487                   13.6 unless agreed otherwise by the **DNO**;
- 4488           e)       a detailed schedule of the tests and the procedures for the tests required to  
4489                   be carried out by the **Generator** to achieve a **Final Operational**  
4490                   **Notification**. Such schedule to be consistent with Section 13, Annex C.8 (in  
4491                   the case of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) or Annex C.9 (in  
4492                   the case of a **Power Park Module**);
- 4493           f)       copies of **Manufactures Information** where these are relied upon as part of  
4494                   the evidence of compliance and
- 4495           g)       a Compliance Declaration completed by the **Generator**. 
- 4496   18.2.4 A **Power Generating Module Document (PGMD)** shall be submitted for each  
4497           applicable **Power Generating Module**. An example of a **Power Generating**  
4498           **Module Document** is given in Annex C.2, Form C2-1.
- 4499   18.2.5 The **Generator** will give at least 28 days' notice for the date of tests which are  
4500           required to achieve a **Final Operational Notification** and that are to be witnessed  
4501           by the **DNO**. The **DNO** shall assess the schedule of tests submitted by the  
4502           **Generator** and agree the test start date. The **DNO** can agree to a shorter period of  
4503           notice than 28 days. Approval of the test start date, and agreement to a shorter  
4504           period of notice than 28 days, shall be made in a timely manner and not be  
4505           unreasonably withheld by the **DNO**.
- 4506   **18.3   Witnessing and Commissioning**
- 4507   18.3.1 The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the commissioning tests and retains  
4508           the responsibility for safety and personnel during the test.
- 4509   18.3.2 The checks and tests as detailed in Section 15.2 and 15.3 must be undertaken to  
4510           the extent applicable.
- 4511   18.3.3 Where **Type Testing** or **Manufacturers' Information** is not being used to  
4512           demonstrate **Interface Protection** the tests detailed in Section 15.4 must be  
4513           undertaken.
- 4514   18.3.4 The tests as detailed in the **Power Generating Module Document** shall be carried  
4515           out by the **Installer** or **Generator**.
- 4516   18.3.5 The tests and checks shall be carried out once the installation is complete, or, in the  
4517           case of a phased installation (ie where **Power Generating Modules** are installed in  
4518           different phases), when that part of the installation has been completed. The results  
4519           of these tests shall be recorded on the **Power Generating Module Document** and

4520 the installation and commissioning document included in Annex C.3 and Annex C2-  
4521 1. The **Installer** or **Generator**, as appropriate, shall complete the declaration at the  
4522 bottom of Form C3, sign and date it and provide a copy to the **DNO** at the time of  
4523 commissioning.

4524 18.3.6 If compliance tests or simulations cannot be carried out as agreed between the  
4525 **DNO** and the **Power Generating Facility Owner** due to reasons attributable to the  
4526 **DNO**, then the **DNO** shall not unreasonably withhold the **Final Operational**  
4527 **Notification** to be issued under Section 18.4.

#### 4528 **18.4 Operational Notification for Type C Power Generating Modules**

4529 18.4.1 Prior to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** the **Generator** must submit  
4530 to the **DNO** to the **DNO's** satisfaction:

4531 a) updated DDRC data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning**  
4532 **Data**), with validated actual values and updated estimates for the future  
4533 including forecast data items such as demand. In practice, this data can be  
4534 supplied by updating the information provided in the Standard Application  
4535 Form.

4536 b) evidence to the **DNO's** satisfaction that demonstrates that the **Controller**  
4537 models and/or parameters (as required under DDRC schedule 5c) supplied  
4538 to the **DNO** provide a reasonable representation of the behaviour of the  
4539 **Generator's** plant and apparatus;

4540 c) copies of **Manufacturers' Information** where these are relied upon as part  
4541 of the evidence of compliance;

4542 d) results from the tests carried out by the **Generator** to demonstrate  
4543 compliance with relevant EREC G99 requirements including the tests  
4544 witnessed by the **DNO**; and

4545 e) the Compliance Declaration signed by the **Generator**.

4546 18.4.2 The items in paragraph 18.4.1 should be submitted by the **Generator** using the  
4547 **Power Generating Module Document**, Form C2-1 and the DDRC (via the  
4548 Standard Application Form).

4549 18.4.3 If the requirements of this Section 18.4 have been successfully met, the **DNO** will  
4550 notify the **Generator** that compliance with the relevant EREC G99 provisions has  
4551 been demonstrated for the **Power Generating Module(s)** as applicable through the  
4552 issue of a **Final Operational Notification** as part of the **Connection Agreement**.

4553

4554 **19 Type D Compliance Testing, Commissioning and Operational**  
4555 **Notification**

4556 **19.1 General**

4557 19.1.1 A **Type D Power Generating Module** will be required to obtain an **Energisation**  
4558 **Operational Notification** followed by an **Interim Operational Notification** and a  
4559 **Final Operational Notification** as set out in this Section.

4560 19.1.2 The **Generator** will use **Type Tested** equipment and or use **Manufacturers'**  
4561 **Information** as well as demonstrating all the commissioning tests performed on his  
4562 **Power Generating Module** in order to discharge the requirements of this  
4563 document. Examples of the combination of the use of type testing and the provision  
4564 of **Manufacturers' Information** are given in Section 22.1. Further information about  
4565 **Manufacturers' Information** is given in Section 21. It is expected that the **DNO** will  
4566 witness these tests for **Power Generating Modules**. Note that the **DNO** shall  
4567 charge the **Generator** for attendance of staff for witness testing in accordance with  
4568 its charging regime. The **Generator** shall make arrangements for the **DNO** to  
4569 witness the commissioning tests unless otherwise agreed with the **DNO**.

4570 19.1.3 It is the responsibility of the **Generator** to undertake these commissioning tests /  
4571 checks and to ensure the **Power Generating Facility** and **Power Generating**  
4572 **Modules** meet all the relevant requirements.

4573 19.1.4 In addition to the commissioning tests and checks required under EREC G99,  
4574 further tests may be required by the **Manufacturer, Supplier, Generator** or  
4575 **Installer** of the **Power Generating Modules** as may be required to satisfy  
4576 legislation and other standards.

4577 **19.2 Connection Process**

4578 19.2.1 The **Generator** shall discuss the project with the local **DNO** at the earliest  
4579 opportunity. The **Generator** will need to provide information using the Standard  
4580 Application Form (generally available from the **DNOs** website) to allow detailed  
4581 system studies to be undertaken.

4582 19.2.2 In order to energise a Generator's internal network it is necessary to obtain an  
4583 **Energisation Operational Notification**. The following provisions apply in relation to  
4584 the issue of an **Energisation Operational Notification** in respect of **Embedded**  
4585 **Medium Power Stations and Type D Power Generating Modules or Power Park**  
4586 **Modules** connecting to the **Distribution Network**. If the **Power Generating**  
4587 **Facility** is large as defined in the **Grid Code** (ie 10 MW in the north of Scotland;  
4588 30 MW in the south of Scotland, 100 MW in England and Wales) it should follow the  
4589 procedures in the **Grid Code**.



4590 19.2.3 The items for submission prior to the issue of an **Energisation Operational**  
4591 **Notification** are detailed below:

4592 a) updated DDRC Schedule 5 Planning data (both **Standard Planning Data**  
4593 **and Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for  
4594 planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated  
4595 actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated  
4596 forecasts for forecast data as required by the DDRC;

- 4597            b)        details of the protection arrangements at the **Connection Point** and settings;
- 4598            c)        The site responsibility schedule completed to the **DNO's** satisfaction;
- 4599            d)        any additional provisions in the connection offer and or the **Connection**  
4600                    **Agreement**
- 4601    19.2.4    The items referred to in this Section shall be submitted using the appropriate DDRC  
4602                    schedules or Standard Application Form where applicable.
- 4603    19.2.5    Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in the **DNO's**  
4604                    reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** wishing to energise its plant and  
4605                    apparatus for the first time the **Generator** will confirm in writing the plant and  
4606                    apparatus that is ready to be connected to the **DNOs Distribution Network**  
4607                    specifying the items of plant and apparatus in a form acceptable to the **DNO**.
- 4608    19.2.6    If the conditions of Section 19.2 have been completed to the **DNO's** reasonable  
4609                    satisfaction then the **DNO** shall issue an **Energisation Operational Notification**.
- 4610    **19.3    Interim Operational Notification**
- 4611    19.3.1    The following provisions apply in relation to the issue of an **Interim Operational**  
4612                    **Notification** in respect of **Type D Power Generating Modules**.
- 4613    19.3.2    Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in the **DNO's**  
4614                    reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** wishing to synchronise its plant and  
4615                    apparatus for the first time the **Generator** will submit to the **DNO** the items referred  
4616                    to in paragraph 19.3.3.
- 4617    19.3.3    Items for submission prior to issue of the **Interim Operational Notification**.
- 4618    19.3.3.1    Prior to the issue of an **Interim Operational Notification** the **Generator** must  
4619                    submit to the **DNO** to the **DNO's** satisfaction:
- 4620            a)        an update of any of the items required to achieve an **Energisation**  
4621                    **Operational Notification** and any updated DDRC data (both **Standard**  
4622                    **Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values  
4623                    assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by  
4624                    validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by  
4625                    updated forecasts for forecast data items such as demand;
- 4626            b)        details of any special **Power Generating Module(s)** or protection. This may  
4627                    include Pole Slipping protection and islanding protection schemes as  
4628                    applicable;
- 4629            c)        a simulation study report in accordance with the provisions of Annex C.7  
4630                    containing the results demonstrating compliance with EREC G99 **Frequency**  
4631                    **Sensitive Mode** requirements of paragraph 13.2.5 (**LFSM-O**) and paragraph  
4632                    13.2.6 (**LFSM-U**), **Fault Ride Through** requirements of Section 13.3 and  
4633                    **Fast Fault Current** injection requirements of Section 13.6 as applicable to  
4634                    the **Power Generating Module(s)** unless agreed otherwise by the **DNO**. If a  
4635                    **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted the appropriate studies should be  
4636                    undertaken in accordance with the **Grid Code**;

4637 d) a detailed schedule of the tests and the procedures for the tests required to  
4638 be carried out by the Generator to demonstrate compliance in order to gain a  
4639 **Final Operational Notification**. Such schedule to be consistent with Section  
4640 13, Site testing and commission requirements, Annex C.7, together with  
4641 Annex C.8 (in the case of **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**) or  
4642 Annex C.8 (in the case of **Power Park Modules**); and



4643 e) an interim Compliance Declaration completed by the **Generator** (including  
4644 any **Unresolved Issues**) against the relevant EREC G99 requirements  
4645 including details of any requirements that the **Generator** has identified that  
4646 will not or may not be met or demonstrated. If applicable this should include  
4647 a declaration that black start compliance has been obtained from the  
4648 **NETSO**.



4649 19.3.4 The items in paragraph 19.3.3 are intended to be submitted by the **Generator** using  
4650 the **Power Generating Module Document**, Annex C.2, Form C2-1 and as required  
4651 by the DDRC.

4652 19.3.5 No **Type D Power Generating Module** shall be synchronised to the **Total System**  
4653 until the date specified by the **DNO** in the **Interim Operational Notification** issued  
4654 in respect of the **Power Generating Module(s)**;

4655 19.3.6 The **DNO** shall assess the schedule of tests submitted by the **Generator** with the  
4656 Notification of **Generator's** Intention to Synchronise and shall determine whether  
4657 such schedule has been completed to the **DNO's** satisfaction.




4658 19.3.7 When the requirements of paragraph 19.3.2 to paragraph 19.3.6 have been met,  
4659 the **DNO** will notify the **Generator** that the **Synchronous Power Generating**  
4660 **Module, CCGT Module or Power Park Module** as applicable may (subject to the  
4661 **Generator** having fulfilled the requirements of paragraph 19.3.3 where that applies)  
4662 be synchronised to the **Total System** through the issue of an **Interim Operational**  
4663 **Notification**.

4664 19.3.7.1 The **Interim Operational Notification** will be time limited, the expiration date  
4665 being specified at the time of issue. The **Interim Operational Notification** may be  
4666 renewed by the **DNO** for up to a maximum of 24 months from the date of the first  
4667 issue of the **Interim Operational Notification**. The **DNO** may only issue an  
4668 extension to an **Interim Operational Notification** beyond 24 months provided the  
4669 **Generator** has applied for a derogation for any remaining **Unresolved Issues** to  
4670 the **Authority** as detailed in Section 19.6.

4671 19.3.8 The **Generator** must operate the **Power Generating Facility** in accordance with  
4672 the terms, arising from the **Unresolved Issues** of the **Interim Operational**  
4673 **Notification**. Where practicable, the **DNO** will discuss such terms with the  
4674 **Generator** prior to including them in the **Interim Operational Notification**.

4675 19.3.9 The **Interim Operational Notification** will include the following limitations:

4676 a) In the case of a **Power Park Module** the **Interim Operational Notification**  
4677 will limit the proportion of the **Power Park Module** which can be  
4678 simultaneously synchronised to the **Total System** such that neither of the  
4679 following figures is exceeded:

- 4680 (i) 20% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module** (or the  
4681 output of a single **Generating Unit** where this exceeds 20% of the  
4682 **Power Park Module's Registered Capacity**); nor
- 4683 (ii) 50 MW
- 4684 until the **Generator** has completed the voltage control tests (detailed in  
4685 Annex C.9.2) to the **DNO's** reasonable satisfaction. Following successful  
4686 completion of this test each additional **Generating Unit** should be  
4687 included in the voltage control scheme as soon as is technically possible  
4688 (unless the **DNO** agrees otherwise).
- 4689 a) In the case of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** employing a  
4690  static **Excitation System** or a **Power Park Module** employing a **Power**  
4691 **System Stabiliser** the **Interim Operational Notification** may if applicable  
4692 limit the maximum **Active Power** output and **Reactive Power** output of the  
4693 **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** prior to the  
4694 successful commissioning of any **Power System Stabiliser** to the **DNO's**  
4695 satisfaction.
- 4696 19.3.10 Operation in accordance with the **Interim Operational Notification** whilst it is in  
4697 force will meet the requirements for compliance by the **Generator** of all the relevant  
4698 provisions of this EREC G99.
- 4699 19.3.11 Other than **Unresolved Issues** that are subject to tests required prior to issue of a  
4700 **Final Operation Notification**, the **Generator** must resolve any **Unresolved Issues**  
4701 prior to the commencement of the tests, unless the **DNO** agrees to a later  
4702 resolution. The **Generator** must liaise with the **DNO** in respect of such resolution.  
4703 The tests that may be witnessed by the **DNO** are specified in paragraph 19.4.2.
- 4704 19.3.12 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in the **DNO's**  
4705 reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** wishing to commence tests required to  
4706 be witnessed by the **DNO** prior to issue of a **Final Operation Notification**, the  
4707 **Generator** will notify the **DNO** that the **Power Generating Module(s)** is ready to  
4708 commence such tests.
- 4709 **19.4 Final Operational Notification**
- 4710 19.4.1 The following provisions apply in relation to the issue of a **Final Operational**  
4711 **Notification** in respect of **Type D Power Generating Modules**.
- 4712 19.4.2 Tests to be carried out prior to issue of the **Final Operational Notification**.
- 4713 19.4.2.1 Prior to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** the **Generator** must have  
4714 completed the tests specified in paragraph 19.4.2.2 to the **DNO's** satisfaction to  
4715 demonstrate compliance with the relevant EREC G99 provisions.

4716 19.4.2.2 In the case of any **Power Generating Module** these tests will comprise one or  
4717 more of the following as agreed with the **DNO**:

4718 a) Reactive capability tests to demonstrate that the **Power Generating Module**  
4719 can meet the requirements of paragraph 13.5. **Synchronous Power**  
4720 **Generating Modules** shall demonstrate **Reactive Power** capability following  
4721 the procedure in Annex C.7. **Power Park Modules** shall demonstrate  
4722 **Reactive Power** capability following the procedure in Annex C.8. These  
4723 tests may be witnessed by the **DNO** on site if there is no metering to the  
4724 **DNOs** Control Centre.

4725 b) Voltage control system tests to demonstrate that the **Power Generating**  
4726 **Module** can meet the requirements of paragraph 13.4.3 and paragraph  
4727 13.4.4 as applicable. **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** shall  
4728 demonstrate **Excitation System** capability following the procedure in Annex  
4729 C.7. **Power Park Modules** shall demonstrate **Excitation System** capability  
4730 following the procedure in Annex C.8, and any site specific requirements.  
4731 These tests may also be used to validate the **Excitation System** model or  
4732 voltage control system model as applicable (DDRC schedule 5c). These  
4733 tests may be witnessed by the **DNO**.

4734 c) Governor or frequency control system tests to demonstrate that the **Power**  
4735 **Generating Module** can meet the requirements of paragraph 13.1.3 and  
4736 Section 13.2. **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** shall demonstrate  
4737 the governor and load controller response performance capability following  
4738 the procedure in Annex C.7. **Power Park Generating Modules** shall  
4739 demonstrate the governor and load controller response performance  
4740 capability following the procedure in Annex C.8. These tests may also be  
4741 used to validate the Governor model or frequency control system model as  
4742 applicable (DDRC schedule 5c). These tests may be witnessed by the **DNO**.

4743 19.4.2.3 The **DNOs** preferred range of tests to demonstrate compliance with this EREC  
4744 G99 are specified in Annex C.7 (in the case of **Synchronous Power Generating**  
4745 **Modules**) or Annex C.8 (in the case of **Power Park Modules**) and are to be carried  
4746 out by the **Generator** with the results of each test provided to the **DNO**. The  
4747 **Generator** may carry out an alternative range of tests if this is agreed with the **DNO**.  
4748 The **DNO** may agree a reduced set of tests where relevant **Manufacturers'**  
4749 **Information** has been provided.

4750 19.4.2.4 Following completion of each of the tests specified in this Section 19.4, the **DNO**  
4751 will notify the **Generator** whether, in the opinion of the **DNO**, the results  
4752 demonstrate compliance with EREC G99.

4753 19.4.2.5 The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests and retains the  
4754 responsibility for safety and personnel during the test.



- 4755 19.4.3 Items for submission prior to issue of the **Final Operational Notification**.
- 4756 19.4.3.1 Prior to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** the **Generator** must submit  
4757 to the **DNO** to the **DNO's** satisfaction:
- 4758 a) updated Planning Code data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed**  
4759 **Planning Data**), with validated actual values and updated estimates for the  
4760 future including Forecast Data items such as Demand;
- 4761 b) any items required in order to obtain the **Energisation Operational**  
4762 **Notification** and the **Interim Operational Notification**, updated by the  
4763 **Generator** as necessary;
- 4764 c) evidence to the **DNO's** satisfaction that demonstrates that the **Controller**  
4765 models and/or parameters (as required under DDRC schedule 5c) supplied  
4766 to the **DNO** provide a reasonable representation of the behaviour of the  
4767 **Generator's** plant and apparatus;
- 4768 d) copies of **Manufacturers' Information** where these are relied upon as part  
4769 of the evidence of compliance;
- 4770 e) results from the tests required in accordance with paragraph 19.4.2 carried  
4771 out by the **Generator** to demonstrate compliance with relevant EREC G99  
4772 requirements including the tests witnessed by the **DNO**;
- 4773 f) the final Compliance Declaration signed by the **Generator** and a statement  
4774 of any requirements that the **Generator** has identified that have not been  
4775 met together with a copy of the derogation in respect of the same from the  
4776 **Authority**.
- 4777 19.4.3.2 The items in paragraph 19.4.3 should be submitted by the **Generator** as required  
4778 by the DDRC and the **Power Generating Module Document**, Annex C.2, Form C2-  
4779 1.
- 4780 19.4.4 If the requirements of paragraph 19.4.2 and paragraph 19.4.3 have been  
4781 successfully met, the **DNO** will notify the **Generator** that compliance with the  
4782 relevant EREC G99 provisions has been demonstrated for the **Power Generating**  
4783 **Module(s)** as applicable through the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** as  
4784 part of the **Connection Agreement**.
- 4785 19.4.5 If compliance tests or simulations cannot be carried out as agreed between the  
4786 **DNO** and the **Power Generating Facility Owner** due to reasons attributable to the  
4787 **DNO**, then the **DNO** shall not unreasonably withhold the **Final Operational**  
4788 **Notification** to be issued under this Section 19.4 or other appropriate notification.
- 4789 19.4.6 If a **Final Operational Notification** cannot be issued because the requirements of  
4790 paragraph 19.4.2 and paragraph 19.4.3 have not been successfully met prior to the  
4791 expiry of an **Interim Operational Notification** then the **Generator** and/or the **DNO**  
4792 shall apply to the **Authority** for a **Derogation**. The provisions of paragraph 19.6  
4793 shall then apply.

4794 **19.5 Limited Operational Notification**

4795 19.5.1 Following the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** for a **Type D Power**  
4796 **Generating Module** if:

4797 (i) the **Generator** becomes aware, that its plant and/or apparatus' capability to  
4798 meet any provisions of EREC G99, or where applicable the **Connection**  
4799 **Agreement** is not fully available then the **Generator** shall follow the process  
4800 in paragraph 19.5.2 to paragraph 19.5.10; or,



4801 (ii) The **DNO** becomes aware through monitoring as described in paragraph  
4802 13.9, that a **Generator** and/or apparatus' capability to meet any provisions of  
4803 EREC G99, or where applicable the **Connection Agreement**, then the **DNO**  
4804 shall inform the **Generator**. Where the **DNO** and the **Generator** cannot  
4805 agree from the monitoring as described in paragraph 13.9 whether the plant  
4806 and/or apparatus is fully available and/or is compliant with the requirements  
4807 of EREC G99 and where applicable the **Connection Agreement**, the **DNO**  
4808 shall first issue an instruction requiring the **Generator** to carry out a test,  
4809 before applying the process defined in Section 19.5 if applicable. Where the  
4810 testing indicates that the plant and/or apparatus is not compliant with the  
4811 requirements of EREC G99 and/or the **Connection Agreement**, or if the  
4812 parties so agree, the process in paragraph 19.5.2 to paragraph 19.5.10 shall  
4813 be followed.

4814 19.5.2 Immediately upon a **Generator** becoming aware that its **Power Generating**  
4815 **Module** may be unable to comply with certain provisions of EREC G99 or (where  
4816 applicable) the **Connection Agreement**, the **Generator** shall notify the **DNO** in  
4817 writing. Additional details of any operating restrictions or changes in applicable data  
4818 arising from the potential non-compliance and an indication of the date from when  
4819 the restrictions will be removed and full compliance demonstrated shall be provided  
4820 as soon as reasonably practical.

4821 19.5.3 Where the restriction notified in paragraph 19.5.2 is not resolved in 28 days then the  
4822 **Generator** with input from and discussions with the **DNO**, shall undertake an  
4823 investigation to attempt to determine the causes of and solution to the non-  
4824 compliance. Such investigation shall continue for no longer than 56 days. During  
4825 such investigation, the **Generator** shall provide to the **DNO** the relevant data which  
4826 has changed due to the restriction in respect of paragraph 19.4.3 as notified to the  
4827 **Generator** by the **DNO** as being required to be provided.

4828 19.5.4 Issue and Effect of **Limited Operational Notification**

4829 19.5.4.1 Following the issue of a **Final Operational Notification**, the **DNO** will issue to the  
4830 **Generator** a **Limited Operational Notification** if:

4831 a) by the end of the 56 day period referred to at 19.5.3 the investigation has not  
4832 resolved the non-compliance to the **DNO's** satisfaction; or

4833 b) The **DNO** is notified by a **Generator** of a **Modification** to its plant and  
4834 apparatus; or

- 4835           c)     The **DNO** receives a submission of data, or a statement from a **Generator**  
4836                     indicating a change in plant or apparatus or settings (including but not limited  
4837                     to governor and excitation control systems) that may in the **DNOs**  
4838                     reasonable opinion, acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice be  
4839                     expected to result in a material change of performance.
- 4840   19.5.4.2 The **Limited Operational Notification** will be time limited to expire no later than  
4841                     12 months from the start of the non-compliance or restriction or from reconnection  
4842                     following a change. The **DNO** may agree a longer duration in the case of a **Limited**  
4843                     **Operational Notification** following a **Modification** or whilst the **Authority** is  
4844                     considering the application for a derogation in accordance with paragraph 19.6.1.
- 4845   19.5.4.3 The **Limited Operational Notification** will notify the **Generator** of any  
4846                     restrictions on the operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module(s)**,  
4847                     **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** and will specify the **Unresolved**  
4848                     **Issues**. The **Generator** must operate in accordance with any notified restrictions  
4849                     and must resolve the **Unresolved Issues**.
- 4850   19.5.4.4 The **Generator** will be deemed compliant with all the relevant provisions of EREC  
4851                     G99 provided operation is in accordance with the **Limited Operational**  
4852                     **Notification**, whilst it is in force, and that the provisions of and referred to in Section  
4853                     19.5 are complied with.
- 4854   19.5.4.5 The **Unresolved Issues** included in a **Limited Operational Notification** will  
4855                     show the extent that the provisions of paragraph 19.4.2 (testing) and paragraph  
4856                     19.4.3 (final data submission) shall apply. In respect of selecting the extent of any  
4857                     tests which may in the **DNO's** view reasonably be needed to demonstrate the  
4858                     restored capability and in agreeing the time period in which the tests will be  
4859                     scheduled, the **DNO** shall, where reasonably practicable, take account of the  
4860                     **Generator's** input to contain its costs associated with the testing.
- 4861   19.5.4.6 In the case of a **Modification** the **Limited Operational Notification** may specify  
4862                     that the affected plant and/or apparatus or associated **Generating Unit(s)** must not  
4863                     be synchronised until all of the following items, that in the **DNO's** reasonable opinion  
4864                     are relevant, have been submitted to the **DNO** to the **DNO's** satisfaction:
- 4865           a)     updated Planning Code data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed**  
4866                     **Planning Data**);
- 4867           b)     details of any relevant special **Power Generating Facility**, **Synchronous**  
4868                     **Power Generating Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** protection as  
4869                     applicable. This may include Pole Slipping protection and islanding  
4870                     protection schemes; and
- 4871           c)     simulation study provisions of Annex C.7 and the results demonstrating  
4872                     compliance with EREC G99 requirements relevant to the **Modification** as  
4873                     agreed by the **DNO**; and
- 4874           d)     a detailed schedule of the tests and the procedures for the tests required to  
4875                     be carried out by the **Generator** to demonstrate compliance with EREC G99  
4876                     requirements as agreed by the **DNO**. The schedule of tests shall be  
4877                     consistent with Annex C.8 or Annex C.9 as appropriate; and

- 4878 e) an interim Compliance Declaration completed by the **Generator** (including  
4879 any **Unresolved Issues**) against the relevant EREC G99 requirements  
4880 including details of any requirements that the **Generator** has identified that  
4881 will not or may not be met or demonstrated; and
- 4882 f) any other items specified in the **Limited Operational Notification**.
- 4883 19.5.4.7 The items referred to in paragraph 19.5.4.6 shall be submitted by the **Generator**  
4884 as required by the DDRC and the **Power Generating Module Document**, Annex  
4885 C.2, Form C2-1.
- 4886 19.5.4.8 In the case of **Synchronous Power Generating Module(s)** only, the **Unresolved**  
4887 **Issues** of the **Limited Operational Notification** may require that the **Generator**  
4888 must complete the following tests to the **DNO's** satisfaction to demonstrate  
4889 compliance with the relevant provisions of EREC G99 prior to the **Synchronous**  
4890 **Power Generating Module** being synchronised to the **Total System**:
- 4891 a) those tests required to establish the open and short circuit saturation  
4892 characteristics of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** (as detailed  
4893 in Annex C.8.3) to enable assessment of the short circuit ratio. Such tests  
4894 may be carried out at a location other than the **Power Generating Facility**  
4895 site; and
- 4896 b) open circuit step response tests (as detailed in Annex C.8.2) to demonstrate  
4897 compliance with Annex C.4.2.4.1 and Annex C5.2.3.1 as applicable.
- 4898 19.5.5 In the case of a **Modification**, not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may  
4899 be acceptable in the **DNO's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** wishing to  
4900 synchronise its plant and apparatus for the first time following the **Modification**, the  
4901 **Generator** shall submit to the **DNO** the items referred to in paragraph 19.5.4.6.
- 4902 19.5.6 Other than **Unresolved Issues** that are subject to tests to be witnessed by the  
4903 **DNO**, the **Generator** must resolve any **Unresolved Issues** prior to the  
4904 commencement of the tests, unless the **DNO** agrees to a later resolution. The  
4905 **Generator** must liaise with the **DNO** in respect of such resolution. The tests that  
4906 may be witnessed by the **DNO** are specified in paragraph 19.4.2.2.
- 4907 19.5.7 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in the **DNO's**  
4908 reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** wishing to commence tests listed as  
4909 **Unresolved Issues** to be witnessed by the **DNO**, the **Generator** or will notify the  
4910 **DNO** that the **Synchronous Power Generating Module(s)**, **CCGT Module(s)** or  
4911 **Power Park Module(s)** as applicable is ready to commence such tests.
- 4912 19.5.8 The items referred to in paragraph 19.4.3 and listed as **Unresolved Issues** shall be  
4913 submitted by the **Generator** after successful completion of the tests.
- 4914 19.5.9 Where the **Unresolved Issues** have been resolved a **Final Operational**  
4915 **Notification** will be issued to the **Generator**.
- 4916 19.5.10 If a **Final Operational Notification** has not been issued by the **DNO** within the 12  
4917 month period referred to in paragraph 19.5.4.2 (or where agreed following a



4918           **Modification** by the expiry time of the **Limited Operational Notification**) then the  
4919           **Generator** and the **DNO** shall apply to the **Authority** for a derogation.

## 4920   **19.6   Processes Relating to Derogations**

4921   19.6.1 Whilst the **Authority** is considering the application for a derogation, the **Interim**  
4922           **Operational Notification** or **Limited Operational Notification** will be extended to  
4923           remain in force until the **Authority** has notified the **DNO** and the **Generator** of its  
4924           decision.

4925   19.6.2 If the **Authority**:

4926           a)     grants a derogation in respect of the plant and/or apparatus, then the **DNO**  
4927                   shall issue **Final Operational Notification** once all other **Unresolved**  
4928                   **Issues** are resolved; or

4929           b)     decides a derogation is not required in respect of the plant and/or apparatus  
4930                   then the **DNO** will reconsider the relevant **Unresolved Issues** and shall  
4931                   issue a **Final Operational Notification** once all other **Unresolved Issues**  
4932                   are resolved; or

4933           c)     decides not to grant any derogation in respect of the plant and/or apparatus,  
4934                   then there will be no Operational Notification in place and in accordance with  
4935                   Article 3.1 of the RfG the **DNO** will initiate a process to disconnect the **Power**  
4936                   **Generating Facility** from the **DNO's Distribution Network**.

4937   19.6.3 Where an **Interim Operational Notification** or **Limited Operational Notification**  
4938           is so conditional upon a derogation and such derogation includes any conditions  
4939           (including any time limit to such derogation) the **Generator** will progress the  
4940           resolution of any **Unresolved Issues** and / or progress and / or comply with any  
4941           conditions upon such derogation and the provisions of paragraph 19.4 shall apply  
4942           and shall be followed.

4943

4944     **20     Ongoing Obligations**

4945     **20.1   Periodic Testing for Power Generating Modules**

4946     20.1.1 The **DNO** shall have the right to request that the **Generator** carry out compliance  
4947           tests and simulations according to a repeat plan or general scheme or after any  
4948           failure, **Modification** or replacement of any equipment that may have an impact on  
4949           the **Power Generating Module's** compliance with the requirements of this EREC  
4950           G99.

4951     20.1.2 The **DNO** will assess the results of the tests and inform the **Generator** of the  
4952           outcome.

4953     20.1.3 It may be necessary to undertake ad-hoc testing to determine<sup>4</sup>, for example:

4954           a)     the voltage dip on synchronising;

4955           b)     the harmonic voltage distortion;

4956           c)     the voltage levels as a result of the connection of the **Power Generating**  
4957                   **Facilities** and to confirm that they remain within the statutory limits.


4958     20.1.4 The **Interface Protection** shall be tested by the **Generator** at intervals to be  
4959           agreed with the **DNO**.

4960     **20.2   Operational Incidents affecting Compliance of any Power Generating Module**

4961     20.2.1 The **DNO** shall be notified of any operational incidents or failures of **Power**  
4962           **Generating Modules** that affect its compliance with this EREC G99, without undue  
4963           delay, after the occurrence of those incidents.

4964     20.2.2 The **DNO** shall have the right to request that the **Generator** arrange to have  
4965           compliance tests undertaken after any failure or replacement of any equipment that  
4966           may have an impact on the **Power Generating Module's** compliance with this  
4967           EREC G99.

4968     **20.3   Changes to the Power Generating Facility or Power Generating Module**

4969     20.3.1 The **DNO** shall have the right to request that the **Generator** arrange to have  
4970           compliance tests undertaken after any **Modification** or replacement of any  
4971           equipment that may have an impact on the **Power Generating Module's**  
4972           compliance with this EREC G99. The **DNO** shall have the right to request that the  
4973           **Generator** arrange to have compliance 

4974     20.3.2 If during the lifetime of the **Power Generating Modules** it is necessary to replace a  
4975           component of a **Power Generating Module**, its protection system or **Interface**  
4976           **Protection**, the **Generator** shall notify the **DNO** before the **Modification** is initiated.  
4977           The **DNO** and the **Generator** will agree whether the nature of the **Modification** is

---

<sup>4</sup> Such periodic testing may be required due to system changes, **DNO** protection changes, fault investigations etc.

4978 such that the **Generator** is only required to reconfirm the compliance with the  
4979 requirements in this EREC G99 in relation to the affected component, or whether  
4980 the **Modification** is sufficiently material (eg with a higher **Registered Capacity**)  
4981 such that the **Generator** should submit a new Standard Application Form for the  
4982 new equipment and a Decommissioning Form for the old equipment. Where a  
4983 **Generating Unit** or **Power Generating Module** is replaced, the replacement must  
4984 comply with this EREC G99 (rather than the EREC G59 if it originally complied with  
4985 EREC G59).

4986 20.3.3 Where one or more **Power Generating Modules** are to be added or replaced at an  
4987 existing **Generator's Installation** which was installed prior to the introduction of this  
4988 EREC G99, it is not necessary to modify the other existing **Power Generating**  
4989 **Modules** to comply with this document. For the avoidance of doubt, this also applies  
4990 where the changes increase the capacity of the **Generator's Installation** above the  
4991 16 A per phase threshold.

4992 20.3.4 For example the addition of a new 3 kW single phase **Power Generating Module**  
4993 to an existing **Generator's Installation** comprising an existing 3 kW single phase  
4994 **Power Generating Module** complying with EREC G83 increases the capacity of  
4995 the **Generator's Installation** from 3 kW (13.04 A per phase) to 6 kW (26.08 A per  
4996 phase). In this case the new **Power Generating Module** will have to comply with  
4997 EREC G99 but the existing **Power Generating Module** will not need to be modified.  
4998 For more information on the treatment of additions, see Section 6 and paragraph  
4999 6.1.5.

## 5000 20.4 Notification of Decommissioning

5001 20.4.1 The **Generator** shall notify the **DNO** about the permanent decommissioning of a  
5002 **Power Generating Module** by providing the information as detailed under Annex  
5003 D.1. Documentation may be submitted by an agent or third party such as an  
5004 aggregator, acting on behalf of the **Generator** and may be submitted electronically.  
5005 Where the presence of **Power Generating Modules** is indicated in a bespoke  
5006 **Connection Agreement**, it will be necessary to amend the **Connection**  
5007 **Agreement** appropriately.

5008

5009     **21     Manufacturers' Information applicable to Power Park Modules**

5010     **21.1     General**

5011     21.1.1 Data and performance characteristics in respect of EREC G99 requirements may  
5012           be registered with the **DNO** by **Generating Unit Manufacturers** in respect of  
5013           specific models of **Generating Units** by submitting information in the form of  
5014           **Manufacturers' Information** to the **DNO**.

5015     21.1.2 **Manufacturers' Information** covers such information as type testing details,  
5016           parameters or data, simulation models and reports on studies run using those  
5017           models. For the purpose of this Section 21 **Manufacturers' Information** will  
5018           generally relate to simulation models.

5019     21.1.3 A **Generator** planning to construct a new **Power Generating Facility** containing  
5020           the appropriate version of **Generating Units** in respect of which **Manufacturers'**  
5021           **Information** has been submitted to the **DNO** may reference the **Manufacturers'**  
5022           **Information** in its submissions to the **DNO**. Any **Generator** considering referring to  
5023           **Manufacturers' Information** for any aspect of its plant and apparatus may contact  
5024           the **DNO** to discuss the suitability of the relevant **Manufacturers' Information** to its  
5025           project to determine if, and to what extent, the data included in the **Manufacturers'**  
5026           **Information** contributes towards demonstrating compliance with those aspects of  
5027           this EREC G99 applicable to the **Generator**. The **DNO** will inform the **Generator** if  
5028           the reference to the **Manufacturers' Information** is not appropriate or not sufficient  
5029           for its project.

5030     21.1.4 The process to be followed by **Generating Unit Manufacturers** submitting  
5031           **Manufacturers' Information** must be agreed by the **DNO**. Paragraph 21.2 below  
5032           indicates the specific requirement areas in respect of which **Manufacturers'**  
5033           **Information** may be submitted.


5034     21.1.5 The **DNO** may maintain and publish a register of that **Manufacturers' Information**  
5035           which the **DNO** has received and accepted as being an accurate representation of  
5036           the performance of the relevant plant and / or apparatus. Such register will identify  
5037           the **Manufacturer**, the model(s) of **Generating Unit(s)** to which the report applies  
5038           and the provisions of EREC G99 in respect of which the report contributes towards  
5039           the demonstration of compliance. The inclusion of any report in the register does not  
5040           in any way confirm that any **Power Park Modules** which utilise any **Generating**  
5041           **Unit(s)** covered by a report is or will be compliant with EREC G99.

5042     **21.2     Manufacturers' Information** in respect of **Generating Units** may cover one (or  
5043           part of one) or more of the following provisions:

5044           a)     **Fault Ride Through** capability 

5045           b)     **Power Park Module** mathematical model DDRC 5c.

5046     **21.3** Reference to a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** in a **Generator's**  
5047           submissions does not by itself constitute compliance with EREC G99.

5048           A **Generator** referencing **Manufacturers' Information** should insert the relevant  
5049           **Manufacturers' Information** reference in the appropriate place in the submission 



5050 forms detailed in the Appendices. The **DNO** will consider the suitability of  
5051 **Manufacturers' Information** in place of DDRC data submissions a mathematical  
5052 model suitable for representation of the entire **Power Park Module** as per Annex  
5053 B.4.3.5 or Annex C.7.4.5 as applicable. Site specific parameters will still need to be  
5054 submitted by the **Generator**.

5055 **21.4** It is the responsibility of the **Generator** to ensure that the correct reference for the  
5056 **Manufacturers' Information** is used and the **Generator** by using that reference  
5057 accepts responsibility for the accuracy of the information. The **Generator** shall  
5058 ensure that the **Manufacturer** has kept the **DNO** informed of any relevant variations  
5059 in plant specification since the submission of the relevant **Manufacturers'**  
5060 **Information** which could affect the validity of the information.

5061 **21.5** The **DNO** may contact the **Generating Unit Manufacturer** directly to verify the  
5062 relevance of the use of such **Manufacturers' Information**. If the **DNO** believes the  
5063 use some or all of such **Manufacturers' Information** is incorrect or the referenced  
5064 data is inappropriate then the reference to the **Manufacturers' Information** may be  
5065 declared invalid by the **DNO**. Where, and to the extent possible, the data included in  
5066 the **Manufacturers' Information** is appropriate, the compliance assessment  
5067 process will be continued using the data included in the **Manufacturers'**  
5068 **Information**.

5069

## 22 Type Testing and Annex information

### 22.1 Fully Type Tested and Partially Type Tested equipment

The following matrix demonstrates where **Manufacturers' Information** and compliance and installation checks on site can be combined to demonstrate **compliance** for each **Power Generating Module**.

	Manufacturers' Information	Site Tests
<b>Fully Type Tested</b> (assumed <b>Type A</b> only)	Registered as <b>Fully Type Tested</b> information on ENA website via the Compliance Verification Report (Form A2-1, A2-2 or A2-3 as appropriate)	Only installation checks required – as on the Installation Document (Form A3)
<b>Partially Type Tested (Type A)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Registered as product or component Type Test information on ENA Website using applicable parts of Compliance Verification Report (Form A2-1, A2-2 or A2-3); and/or</li> <li>(ii) Supplied by the <b>Generator</b> using applicable parts of Compliance Verification Report (Form A2-1, A2-2 or A2-3)</li> </ul>	<p>Demonstration of technical requirements not covered by <b>Manufacturers' Information</b>. (Form A3)</p> <p>Standard installation checks (Form A3). Additional Site Compliance and Commissioning Checks (Form A2-4) may also be required</p>
<b>Partially Type Tested (B, C, D)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Registered as product or component Type Test information on ENA Website; and/or</li> <li>(ii) Supplied by the <b>Generator</b></li> </ul>	<p>Demonstration of technical requirements not covered by <b>Manufacturers' Information</b>. (Form B2-1 or Form C2-1)</p> <p>Standard installation checks (Form B3 or Form C3).</p> <p>Additional Site Compliance and Commissioning Checks (Form B2-2 or Form C2-2) may also be required</p>
<b>One off installation (B, C, D)</b>	To be provided by the <b>Generator</b> for those aspects that cannot be demonstrated on site (including simulations etc)	Demonstration of technical requirements not covered by <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> . (Form B2-1 or Form C2-1)

		Standard installation checks also required (Form B3 or Form C3). Additional Site Compliance and Commissioning Checks (Form B2-2 or Form C2-2) may also be required
--	--	--

5076

5077 **22.2 Annex Contents and Form Guidance**

5078

Annex	Application	Form Title
A.0	Cover Sheet for <b>Type A Power Generating Facility</b> Forms	
A.1	Connection Application for <b>Type A Fully Type Tested</b> (<50 kW) Note for all other <b>Power Generating Modules</b> the <b>DNO's</b> Standard Application Form shall be used.	Form A1: Application for connection of <b>Power Generating Module(s)</b> with Total Aggregate Capacity <50 kW 3-phase or 17 kW single phase
A.2	Compliance report for <b>Type A Type Tested</b>	Form A2-1: Compliance Verification Report for <b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> up to and including 50 kW  Form A2-2: Compliance Verification Report for <b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> > 50 kW and also for <b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> ≤ 50 kW where the approach of this form is preferred to that in Form A2-1  Form A2-3 Compliance Verification Report for <b>Inverter Connected Power Generating Modules</b>
A.2	Additional Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for <b>Type A Power Generating Modules</b>	Form A2-4: Site Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for <b>Type A Power Generating Modules</b>
A.3	Installation and Commissioning a <b>Power Generating Facility</b> comprising one or more <b>Type A Generating</b>	Form A3: Installation Document

	<b>Modules</b>	
A.4	Emerging Technologies and other Exceptions	
A.5	Example calculations to determine if unequal generation across different phases is acceptable or not	
A.6	Non-Standard private <b>LV</b> networks calculation of appropriate protection settings	
A.7	Requirements for Type Testing <b>Type A Power Generating Modules</b>	
B.1	Application	Refer to Standard Application Form
B.2-1	Compliance documentation for <b>Type B, Type C</b> and <b>Type D PGFs</b>	Form B2-1: <b>Power Generating Module Document for Type B Power Generating Modules</b>
B.2-2	Additional Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for <b>Power Generating Modules</b>	Form B2-2 Site Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for <b>Type B Power Generating Modules</b>
B.3	Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form	Form B2: Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form for <b>Type B Power Generating Modules</b>
B.4	Simulation Studies for <b>Type B Power Generating Modules</b>	
B.5	Compliance Testing of <b>Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b>	
B.6	Compliance testing of <b>Type B Power Park Modules</b>	
C.1	Application	Refer to Standard Application Form
C.2-1	<b>Power Generating Module Document for Type C and Type D</b>	Form C2-1: <b>Power Generating Module Document for Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules</b>
C.2-2	Additional Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for <b>Power Generating Modules</b>	Form C2-2 Site Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for and <b>Type D Power Generating Modules</b>
C.3	Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form	Form C3: Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form for <b>Type C</b> and <b>Type D Power Generating Modules</b>
C.4	Performance Requirements For Continuously Acting Automatic Excitation Control Systems For <b>Type C</b> and <b>Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b>	
C.5	Performance Requirements For Continuously Acting	

	Automatic Excitation Control Systems For <b>Type C and Type D Power Park Modules</b>	
C.6	Functional Specification for Fault Recording and Power Quality Monitoring Equipment Studies for <b>Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules</b>	
C.7	Simulation Studies for <b>Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules</b>	
C.8	Compliance Testing of <b>Type C and Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b>	
C.9	Compliance Testing of <b>Type C and Type D Power Park Modules</b>	
C.10	Minimum Frequency Response Capabilities for <b>Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules</b>	
D.1	Decommissioning of any <b>Power Generating Module</b>	Form D1: <b>Decommissioning Confirmation</b>
D.2	Additional Information Relating to <b>System Stability</b> Studies	
D.3	Loss of Mains Protection Analysis	
D.4	Main Statutory and other Obligations	

5079  
5080  
5081  
5082  
5083

5084

## Annex A

5085

### A.0 Type A Power Generating Module Forms Cover Sheet

5086

5087

5088

5089

5090

5091

A number of forms are required to be completed and submitted to the **DNO** for the connection of **Type A Power Generating Modules** and any subsequent **Modifications** to equipment, and/or permanent decommissioning. These are summarised in the table below. The stages in the table below are described in more detail in the Distributed Generation Connection Guides, which are available free of charge on the Energy Networks Association website<sup>5</sup>.

Stage	Form	Notes / Description	Complete
1. Find an <b>Installer</b>	N/A	No form required – see ENA Distributed Generation Connection Guides for more information. Outside of the scope of this document.	
2. Discuss with the <b>DNO</b>	N/A	As above.	
3. Submit application	Form A1: Application Form (< 50 kW)  OR  Standard Application Form (> 50 kW)	Submit an application, so that the <b>DNO</b> can assess whether there is a requirement for network studies and network reinforcement, and whether they want to witness the commissioning.  <b>Power Generating Modules &lt; 50 kW</b> three phase or 17 kW single phase, Form A can be used. For larger schemes, the Standard Application Form should be used, which is generally available on <b>DNO</b> websites.	
4. Application acceptance	N/A	If the <b>DNO</b> determines that network reinforcement is required to facilitate connecting your <b>PGMs</b> , they will make you a Connection Offer. Once you have accepted the <b>DNO's</b> Connection Offer, construction can begin.  See ENA Distributed Generation Connection Guides for more information.	
5. Compliance	Form A2: Compliance	To be provided, unless a <b>Manufacturer's</b> reference number (the Product ID) is available for <b>Fully</b>	

<sup>5</sup> <http://www.energynetworks.org/electricity/engineering/distributed-generation/dg-connection-guides.html>

	Verification Report	<p><b>Type Tested PGMs</b> (see Section 16.2.1). See the text at the start of Annex A2 regarding the options for the Compliance Verification Report Form. One Compliance Verification Report is required for each type / model of <b>Power Generating Module</b>.</p> <p>Form A2-1 is suitable for <b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> less than 50 kW and greater than 16 A per phase.</p> <p>Form A2-2 is suitable for <b>Power Generating Modules</b> greater than 50 kW or for <b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> &lt;50 kW where this approach is preferred to Form A2-1.</p> <p>Form A2-3 is designed for <b>Power Park Modules</b> (excepting induction generators who are advised to use A2-1 or A2-2 as appropriate).</p>	
6. Construction and commissioning	Form A2-4  Site Compliance and Commissioning test requirements	Where the <b>DNO</b> does not witness commissioning, the form should be submitted within 28 days. Where the <b>DNO</b> does witness, the forms can be signed and submitted on the day.	
7. Inform the <b>DNO</b>	Form A3 Installation Document	Submit one form per <b>Power Generating Facility</b> , signed by the owner and <b>Installer</b> , with declarations signed by the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Generator's</b> Technical Representative, (and the <b>DNO</b> Witness Representative where the <b>DNO</b> has elected to witness).	
8. Ongoing responsibilities	<b>Modification</b>	If a <b>Modification</b> is made to the <b>PGM</b> that affects its technical capabilities and compliance with this document, the <b>Generator</b> should inform the <b>DNO</b> who may require compliance tests.	
9. Decommissioning	(D0) Notification of decommissioning	Notify the <b>DNO</b> about the permanent decommissioning of a <b>PGM</b> .	

5092  
5093  
5094  
5095  
5096

The forms have been designed with the same format of **Generator** and **Installer** information at the top of each form. If you are completing forms electronically, this will allow you to copy and paste your information from one form to another, as you move through the stages of the connection process, unless you need to update your contact details.

## A.1 Type A Power Generating Facility Connection Application Form

**Form A1 : Application for connection of Power Generating Module(s)  
with Total Aggregate Capacity <50 kW 3-phase or 17 kW single  
phase**

For **Power Generating Modules** < 50 kW 3-phase or 17 kW single-phase, this simplified application form can be used. For **Power Generating Modules** with an aggregate capacity > 50 kW 3-phase, the connection application should be made using the Standard Application Form (generally available from the **DNO** website).

If the **Power Generating Module** is **Fully Type Tested** and registered in the ENA Type Test Verification Report Register, this application form should include the **Manufacturer's** reference number (the Product ID).

If part of the **Power Generating Module** is **Type Tested** and registered with the ENA Type Test Verification Report Register, this application form should include the **Manufacturer's** reference number (the Product ID) and Form A2-1 or A2-2 or A2-3 (as appropriate) should be submitted to the **DNO** with this form.

If the **Power Generating Module** is neither **Fully Type Tested** or **Type Tested** then and Form A2-1 or A2-2 or A2-3 should be submitted to the **DNO** with this form.

To	ABC electricity distribution	<b>DNO</b>
	99 West St, Imaginary Town, ZZ99 9AA	abcded@wxyz.com

### Generator Details:

<b>Generator</b> (name)	
Address	
Post Code	
Contact person (if different from <b>Generator</b> )	
Telephone number	
E-mail address	
MPAN(s)	

### Installer Details:

Installer	
Accreditation / Qualification	
Address	



Post Code								
Contact person								
Telephone Number								
E-mail address								
<b>Installation details:</b>								
Address								
Post Code								
MPAN(s)								
<b>Details of Existing PGMs – where applicable:</b>								
Manufacturer	Approximate Date of Installation	Technology Type	Manufacturer's Ref No. where available	PGM installed capacity (kW)				Power Factor
				3-phase units	Single Phase Units			
					PH1	PH2	PH3	
<b>Details of Proposed Additional Generating Unit(s):</b>								
Manufacturer	Approximate Date of Installation	Technology Type	Manufacturer's Ref No. where available	PGM installed capacity (kW)				Power Factor
				3-phase units	Single Phase Units			
					PH1	PH2	PH3	
<b>Balance of Multiple Single Phase Generating Units – where applicable</b>								
I confirm that design of the <b>Generator's Installation</b> has been carried out to limit output power imbalance to below 16A/phase, as required by EREC G99.								
Signed :				Date :				
Use continuation sheet where required.								
Record <b>Power Generating Module Registered Capacity</b> kW at 230 AC, to one decimal place, under PH1 for single phase supplies and under the relevant phase for two and three phase supplies. Detail on a separate sheet if there are any proposals to limit export to a lower figure than the aggregate <b>Registered Capacity</b> of all the <b>Power Generating Modules</b> in the <b>Power Generating Facility</b> .								

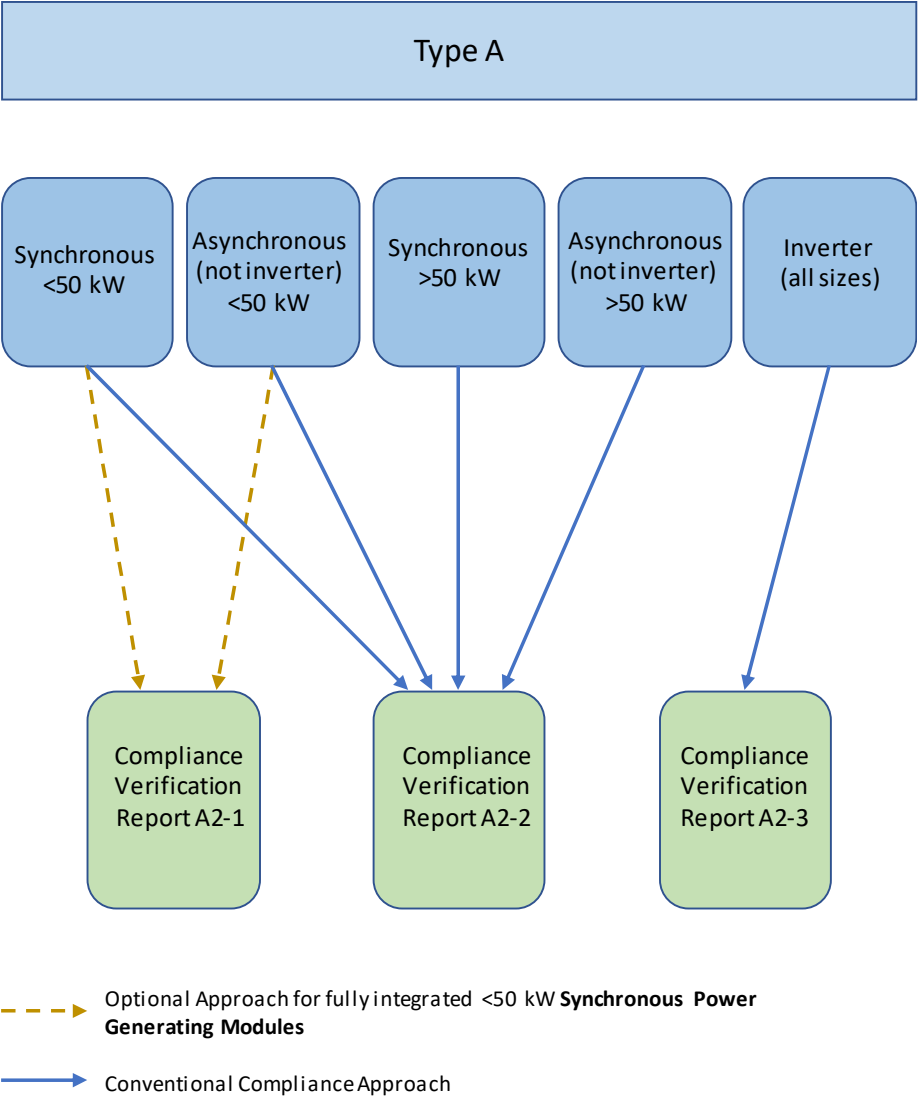
## **A.2 Type A Compliance Verification Report**

Where a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** (assumed to be <50 kW although this is not a mandatory upper limit) is fully integrated as a package and where the **Manufacturer** wishes to take this approach, the whole package can be tested in a factory environment, for example, on a grid simulator. Form A2-1 in this Annex caters for this approach in describing a methodology for verification or obtaining type certification or for a < 50 kW **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

Alternatively, rather than follow Form A2-1 and the requirements of Annex A.7.2.1, Form A2-2 and the tests it requires can be used for compliance of any size of **Power Generating Module**, including those 50 kW or smaller. It is envisaged that most **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** will use a conventional approach to compliance verification, for which Form A2-2 is appropriate.

Form A2-3 caters for all **Type A** asynchronous and inverter technologies of any size, with the exception of conventional induction **Generating Units**. **Manufacturers** of induction **Generating Units** may find it more appropriate to use forms A2-2 or A2-1 in preference to A2-3.

Figure A.2.1 illustrates the various compliance forms that are applicable to **Type A Power Generating Modules**.



5008

5009

**Figure A.2.1 Compliance requirements for Type A Power Generating Modules**

5010

## Form A2-1: Compliance Verification Report for Synchronous Power Generating Modules up to and including 50 kW

This form should be used by the **Manufacturer** to demonstrate and declare compliance with the requirements of EREC G99. The form can be used in a variety of ways as detailed below:

### 1. To obtain **Fully Type Tested** status

The **Manufacturer** can use this form to obtain **Fully Type Tested** status for a **Power Generating Module** by registering this completed form with the Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register.

### 2. To obtain **Type Tested** status for a product

This form can be used by the **Manufacturer** to obtain **Type Tested** status for a product which is used in a **Power Generating Module** by registering this form with the relevant parts completed with the Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register.

### 3. One-off Installation

This form can be used by the **Manufacturer** or **Installer** to confirm that the **Power Generating Module** has been tested to satisfy all or part of the requirements of this EREC G99. This form must be submitted to the **DNO** as part of the application.

A combination of (2) and (3) can be used as required, together with Form A2-4 where compliance of the **Interface Protection** is to be demonstrated on site.

Note:

If the **Power Generating Module** is **Fully Type Tested** and registered with the Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register, the Installation Document (Form A3) should include the **Manufacturer's** reference number (the Product ID), and this form does not need to be submitted.

Where the **Power Generating Module** is not registered with the ENA Type Test Verification Report Register or is not **Fully Type Tested** this form (all or in parts as applicable) needs to be completed and provided to the **DNO**, to confirm that the **Power Generating Module** has been tested to satisfy all or part of the requirements of this EREC G99.

PGM technology			
Manufacturer name			
Address			
Tel.		Web site	
E:mail			
Registered Capacity		kW	

5011

There are four options for Testing: (1) **Fully Type Tested**, (2) **Type Tested** product, (3) one-off installation, (4) tested on site at time of commissioning. The check box below indicates which tests in this Form have been completed for each of the options. With the exception of **Fully Type Tested PGMs** tests marked with \* may be carried out at the time of commissioning (Form A2-4).

Tested option:	1. Fully Type Tested	2. Partially Type Tested	3. One-Off Man. Info.	4. Tested on Site at time of Commissioning
0. <b>Fully Type Tested</b> - all tests detailed below completed and evidence attached to this submission		N/A	N/A	N/A
1. Operating Range				
2. PQ – Harmonics				
3. PQ – Voltage Fluctuation and Flicker				
4. <b>Power Factor (PF)*</b>				
5. Frequency protection trip and ride through tests*				
6. Voltage protection trip and ride through tests*				
7. Protection – Loss of Mains Test*, Vector Shift and RoCoF Stability Test*				
8. <b>LFSM-O</b> Test*				
9. Power Output with Falling Frequency Test*				
10. Protection – Reconnection Timer*				
11. Fault Level Contribution				
12. Wiring functional tests if required by para 15.2.1 (attach relevant schedule of tests)*	N/A			
13. Logic Interface (input port)*				

\* may be carried out at the time of commissioning (Form A.2-4).

Document reference(s) for **Manufacturers' Information** including the ENA Type Test Verification Report Register Product ID number where applicable:

**Manufacturer** compliance declaration - I certify that all products supplied by the company with the above **Type Tested Manufacturer's** reference number will be manufactured and tested to ensure that they perform as stated in this document, prior to shipment to site and that no site **Modifications** are required to ensure that the product meets all the requirements of EREC G99.

Signed

On  
behalf  
of

Note that testing can be done by the **Manufacturer** of an individual component (ie product) or by an external test house.

Where parts of the testing are carried out by persons or organisations other than the **Manufacturer** then that person or organisation shall keep copies of all test records and results supplied to them to verify that the testing has been carried out by people with sufficient technical competency to carry out the tests.

5013  
5014

5015



## A2-1 Compliance Verification Report –Tests for Type A Synchronous Power Generating Modules up to and including 50 kW

**1. Operating Range:** Two tests should be carried with the **Power Generating Module** operating at **Registered Capacity** and connected to a suitable test supply, grid simulation set or load bank. The power supplied by the primary source shall be kept stable within  $\pm 5\%$  of the apparent power value set for the entire duration of each test sequence.

Frequency, voltage and **Active Power** measurements at the output terminals of the **Power Generating Module** shall be recorded every second. The tests will verify that the **Power Generating Module** can operate within the required ranges for the specified period of time.

The **Interface Protection** shall be disabled during the tests.

Test 1  Voltage = 85% of nominal (195.5 V), Frequency = 47 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 20 s	
Test 2  Voltage = 85% of nominal (195.5 V), Frequency = 47.5 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 90 minutes	
Test 3  Voltage = 110% of nominal (253 V), Frequency = 51.5 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 90 minutes	
Test 4  Voltage = 110% of nominal (253 V), Frequency = 52.0 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 15 minutes	

5016

**2. Power Quality – Harmonics:** The test requirements are specified in A.7.2.5. These tests should be carried out as specified in BS EN 61000-3-12. The results need to comply with the limits of Table 2 of BS EN 61000-3-12 for single phase equipment and Table 3 of BS EN 61000-3-12 for three phase equipment.

**Power Generating Modules** with emissions close to the limits laid down in BS EN 61000-3-12 may require the installation of a transformer between 2 and 4 times the rating of the **Power Generating Module** in order to accept the connection to a **Distribution Network**.

**Power Generating Module** tested to BS EN 61000-3-12

Power Generating Module rating per phase (rpp)				kVA	Harmonic % = Measured Value (A) x 23/rating per phase (kVA)	
Harmonic	At 45-55% of Registered Capacity		100% of Registered Capacity		Limit in BS EN 61000-3-12	
	Measured Value (A)	%	Measured Value (A)	%	1 phase	3 phase
2					8%	8%
3					21.6%	Not stated
4					4%	4%
5					10.7%	10.7%
6					2.67%	2.67%
7					7.2%	7.2%
8					2%	2%
9					3.8%	Not stated
10					1.6%	1.6%
11					3.1%	3.1%
12					1.33%	1.33%
13					2%	2%
THD <sup>6</sup>					23%	13%
PWHD <sup>7</sup>					23%	22%

5017

<sup>6</sup> THD = Total Harmonic Distortion

<sup>7</sup> PWHD = Partial Weighted Harmonic Distortion



**3. Power Quality – Voltage fluctuations and Flicker:** These tests should be undertaken in accordance with Annex A.7.2.5.3. Results should be normalised to a standard source impedance, or if this results in figures above the limits set in BS EN 61000-3-11 to a suitable maximum impedance.

	Starting			Stopping		Running		
	d max	d c	d(t)	d max	d c	d(t)	P st	P lt 2 hours
Measured Values at test impedance								
Normalised to standard impedance								
Normalised to required maximum impedance								
Limits set under BS EN 61000-3-11	4%	3.3%	3.3%	4%	3.3%	3.3%	1.0	0.65
Test Impedance	R		$\Omega$	XI		$\Omega$		
Standard Impedance	R	0.24 * 0.4 ^	$\Omega$	XI	0.15 * 0.25 ^	$\Omega$		
Maximum Impedance	R		$\Omega$	XI		$\Omega$		

\* Applies to three phase and split single phase **Power Generating Modules**.

^ Applies to single phase **Power Generating Module** and **Power Generating Modules** using two phases on a three phase system.

For voltage change and flicker measurements the following formula is to be used to convert the measured values to the normalised values where the **Power Factor** of the generation output is 0.98 or above.

Normalised value = Measured value x reference source resistance/measured source resistance at test point.

Single phase units reference source resistance is 0.4  $\Omega$ .

Two phase units in a three phase system reference source resistance is 0.4  $\Omega$ .

Two phase units in a split phase system reference source resistance is 0.24  $\Omega$ .

Three phase units reference source resistance is 0.24  $\Omega$ .

Where the **Power Factor** of the output is under 0.98 then the X to R ratio of the test impedance should be close to that of the Standard Impedance.

The stopping test should be a trip from full load operation.

The duration of these tests need to comply with the particular requirements set out in the testing notes for the technology under test. Dates and location of the test need to be noted below.

Test start date		Test end date	
Test location			

**4. Power Factor:** The tests should be carried out on a single **Power Generating Module**. Tests are to be carried out at three voltage levels and at **Registered Capacity**. Voltage to be maintained within  $\pm 1.5\%$  of the stated level during the test. These tests should be undertaken in accordance with Annex A.7.2.5.2.

Voltage	0.94 pu (216.2 V)	1.0 pu (230 V)	1.1 pu (253 V)
Measured value			
<b>Power Factor</b> Limit	>0.95	>0.95	>0.95

**5. Protection – Frequency tests:** These tests should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7. A.7.2.2.3.

Function	Setting		Trip test		“No trip tests”	
	Frequency	Time delay	Frequency	Time delay	Frequency /time	Confirm no trip
U/F stage 1	47.5 Hz	20 s			47.7 Hz 25 s	
U/F stage 2	47 Hz	0.5 s			47.2 Hz 19.98 s	
					46.8 Hz 0.48 s	
O/F	52 Hz	0.5 s			51.8 Hz 89.98 s	
					52.2 Hz 0.48 s	

**6. Protection – Voltage tests:** These tests should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.2.2.2.

Function	Setting		Trip test		“No trip tests”	
	Voltage	Time delay	Voltage	Time delay	Voltage /time	Confirm no trip
U/V	0.8 pu (184 V)	2.5 s			188 V 3.50 s	

					180 V 2.48 s	
O/V stage 1	1.14 pu (262.2 V)	1.0 s			258.2 V 2.0 s	
O/V stage 2	1.19 pu (273.7 V)	0.5 s			269.7 V 0.98s	
					277.7 V 0.48s	

Note for Voltage tests the Voltage required to trip is the setting  $\pm 3.45$  V. The time delay can be measured at a larger deviation than the minimum required to operate the protection. The No trip tests need to be carried out at the setting  $\pm 4$  V and for the relevant times as shown in the table above to ensure that the protection will not trip in error.

**7. Protection – Loss of Mains test:** The tests are to be carried out at three output power levels  $\pm 5\%$ . These tests should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.2.2.4.

To be carried out at three output power levels with a tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$  in Test Power levels.

Test Power (% of Registered Capacity)	10%	55%	100%	10%	55%	100%
Balancing load on islanded network	95% of Test Power	95% of Test Power	95% of Test Power	105% of Test Power	105% of Test Power	105% of Test Power
Trip time. Limit is 0.5 s						

For Multi phase **Power Generating Modules** confirm that the device shuts down correctly after the removal of a single fuse as well as operation of all phases.

Test Power (% of Registered Capacity)	10%	55%	100%	10%	55%	100%
Balancing load on islanded network	95% of Test Power	95% of Test Power	95% of Test Power	105% of Test Power	105% of Test Power	105% of Test Power
Trip time. Ph1 fuse removed						
Test Power (% of Registered Capacity)	10%	55%	100%	10%	55%	100%
Balancing load on islanded network	95% of Test Power	95% of Test Power	95% of Test Power	105% of Test Power	105% of Test Power	105% of Test Power
Trip time. Ph2 fuse removed						
Test Power (% of Registered Capacity)	10%	55%	100%	10%	55%	100%
Balancing load on islanded network	95% of Test Power	95% of Test Power	95% of Test Power	105% of Test Power	105% of Test Power	105% of Test Power

Trip time. Ph3 fuse removed						
Note for technologies which have a substantial shut down time this can be added to the 0.5 s in establishing that the trip occurred in less than 0.5 s. Maximum shut down time could therefore be up to 1.0 s for these technologies.						
Indicate additional shut down time included in above results.					ms	
<b>Loss of Mains Protection, Vector Shift Stability test.</b> This test should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.2.2.6.						
	Start Frequency	Change	Confirm no trip			
Positive Vector Shift	49.5 Hz	+9 degrees				
Negative Vector Shift	50.5 Hz	- 9 degrees				
<b>Loss of Mains Protection, RoCoF Stability test:</b> This test should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.2.2.6.						
Ramp range	Test frequency ramp:		Test Duration	Confirm no trip		
49.0Hz to 51.0Hz	+0.19 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>		2.1 s			
51.0Hz to 49.0Hz	-0.19 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>		2.1 s			
<b>8. Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency test:</b> The test should be carried out using the specific threshold frequency of 50.4 Hz and <b>Droop</b> of 10%. This test should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.2.4 .						
<b>Active Power</b> response to rising frequency/time plots are attached					Y/N	
<b>9. Power output with falling frequency test</b>						
Tests should prove that the <b>Power Generating Module</b> does not reduce output power as the frequency falls. These tests should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.2.3.						
Test sequence	Measured <b>Active Power</b> Output	Acceptable <b>Active Power</b>	Primary power source (if applicable)			
49.5 Hz for 5 minutes		100% <b>Registered Capacity</b>				
49.5 Hz for 5 minutes		99% <b>Registered Capacity</b>				
48.0 Hz for 5 minutes		97% <b>Registered Capacity</b>				
47.6 Hz for 5 minutes		96.2% <b>Registered Capacity</b>				
47.1 Hz for 20 s		95% <b>Registered Capacity</b>				

<b>11. Protection – Re-connection timer.</b>					
Test should prove that the reconnection sequence starts after a minimum delay of 20 s for restoration of voltage and frequency to within the stage 1 settings of Table 10.1.					
Time delay setting	Measured delay	Checks on no reconnection when voltage or frequency is brought to just outside stage 1 limits of Table 10.1.			
		At 1.16 pu (266.2 V)	At 0.85 pu (196.1 V)	At 47.4 Hz	At 52.1 Hz
Confirmation that the <b>Power Generating Module</b> does not re-connect.					
<b>12. Fault level contribution: Manufacturers' Information</b> in respect of the fault level contribution shall be provided.					
<b>13. Wiring functional tests:</b> If required by para 15.2.1,					
Confirm that the relevant test schedule is attached (tests to be undertaken at time of commissioning)					Yes / NA
<b>14. Logic interface (input port)</b>					
Confirm that an input port is provided and can be used to shut down the module.					Yes / NA
Additional comments					

**Form A2-2: Compliance Verification Report for Synchronous Power Generating Modules > 50 kW and also for Synchronous Power Generating Modules ≤ 50 kW where the approach of this form is preferred to that in Form A2-1**

This form should be used by the **Manufacturer** to demonstrate and declare compliance with the requirements of EREC G99. The form can be used in a variety of ways as detailed below:

1. To obtain **Fully Type Tested** status

The **Manufacturer** can use this form to obtain **Fully Type Tested** status for a **Power Generating Module** by registering this completed form with the Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register.

2. To obtain **Type Tested** status for a product

This form can be used by the **Manufacturer** to obtain **Type Tested** status for a product which is used in a **Power Generating Module** by registering this form with the relevant parts completed with the Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register.

3. One-off Installation


This form can be used by the **Manufacturer** or **Installer** to confirm that the **Power Generating Module** has been tested to satisfy all or part of the requirements of this EREC G99. This form must be submitted to the **DNO** as part of the application.

A combination of (2) and (3) can be used as required, together with Form A2-4 where compliance of the **Interface Protection** is to be demonstrated on site.

Note:

If the **Power Generating Module** is **Fully Type Tested** and registered with the Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register, the Installation Document (Form A3) should include the **Manufacturer's** reference number (the Product ID), and this form does not need to be submitted.

Where the **Power Generating Module** is not registered with the ENA Type Test Verification Report Register or is not **Fully Type Tested** this form (all or in parts as applicable) needs to be completed and provided to the **DNO**, to confirm that the **Power Generating Module** has been tested to satisfy all or part of the requirements of this EREC G99.

PGM technology			
Manufacturer name			
Address			
Tel		Web site	

		e	
E:mail			
<b>Registered Capacity</b> , use separate sheet if more than one connection option.	kW		
<p>There are four options for Testing: (1) <b>Fully Type Tested</b>, (2) <b>Partially Type Tested</b>, (3) one-off installation, (4) tested on site at time of commissioning. The check box below indicates which tests in this Form have been completed for each of the options. With the exception of <b>Fully Type Tested</b> <b>PGMs</b> tests marked with * may be carried out at the time of commissioning (Form A4).</p>			
<b>Tested option:</b>	<b>1. Fully Type Tested</b>	<b>2. Partially Type Tested</b>	<b>3. One-Off Man. Info.</b>
<b>4. Tested on Site at time of Commissioning</b>			
0. <b>Fully Type Tested</b> - all tests detailed below completed and evidence attached to this submission		N/A	N/A
1. Operating Range			
2. PQ – Harmonics			
3. PQ – Voltage Fluctuation and Flicker			
4. <b>Power Factor</b> (PF)			
5 Frequency protection trip and ride through tests*			
6 Voltage protection trip and ride through tests*			
7. Protection – Loss of Mains Test, Vector Shift and RoCoF Stability Test*			
8. <b>LFSM-O</b> Test*			
9. Power Output with Falling Frequency Test*			
10. Protection – Reconnection Timer*			
11. Fault Level Contribution			
13. Logic Interface (input port)			
<p>* may be carried out at the time of commissioning (Form A2-4).</p> <p>Document reference for <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> including the ENA Type Test Verification Report Register Product ID number where applicable:</p>			
<p><b>Manufacturer</b> compliance declaration. - I certify that all products supplied by the company with the above <b>Type Tested Manufacturer's</b> reference number will be manufactured and tested to ensure</p>			

that they perform as stated in this document, prior to shipment to site and that no site **Modifications** are required to ensure that the product meets all the requirements of EREC G99.

Signed		On behalf of	
--------	--	--------------------	--

Note that testing can be done by the **Manufacturer** of an individual component or by an external test house.

Where parts of the testing are carried out by persons or organisations other than the **Manufacturer** then that person or organisation shall keep copies of all test records and results supplied to them to verify that the testing has been carried out by people with sufficient technical competency to carry out the tests.



## A2-2 Compliance Verification Report –Tests for Type A Synchronous Power Generating Modules > 50 kW and also for Synchronous Power Generating Modules ≤ 50 kW where the approach of this form is preferred to that in Form A2-1



**1. Operating Range:** Two tests should be carried with the **Power Generating Module** operating at **Registered Capacity** and connected to a suitable load bank, test supply, or grid simulation set. The power supplied by the primary source shall be kept stable within  $\pm 5\%$  of the apparent power value set for the entire duration of each test sequence.

Frequency, voltage and **Active Power** measurements at the output terminals of the **Power Generating Module** shall be recorded every second. The tests will verify that the **Power Generating Module** can operate within the required ranges for the specified period of time.

The **Interface Protection** shall be disabled during the tests.

Test 1  Voltage = 85% of nominal ((195.5 V), Frequency = 47 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 20 s	
Test 2  Voltage = 85% of nominal (195.5 V), Frequency = 47.5 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 90 minutes	
Test 3  Voltage = 110% of nominal (253 V), Frequency = 51.5 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 90 minutes	
Test 4  Voltage = 110% of nominal (253 V), Frequency = 52.0 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 15 minutes	

### 2. Power Quality – Harmonics:

The installation must be designed in accordance with EREC G5. For **Power Generating Modules** of up to 17 kW per phase or 50 kW three phase harmonic measurements as required by BS EN 61000-3-12 shall be made and recorded in a test declaration as in Form A3-1. The relevant part of Form A3-1 can be used for this purpose.

### 3. Power Quality – Voltage fluctuations and Flicker:

The installation must be designed in accordance with EREC P28.

For **Power Generating Modules** of up to 17kW per phase or 50kW three phase the voltage fluctuations and flicker emissions from the **Generating Unit** shall be measured in accordance with BS EN 61000-3-11

**4. Power Factor: Manufacturers' Information** shall be provided or factory test results or on site testing in respect of the operation of the control system at 0.94 pu V, 1.0 pu V and 1.1 pu V shall be undertaken. The test can be undertaken by stepping the network voltage such as via an appropriate transformer/tap changer, or alternatively by injecting a test voltage signal into the **Controller**.

This test shall be undertaken with the **Controller** in constant **Power Factor** mode and a set point of 1.0.

The tests are successful if the **Power Factor** is > 0.95 (leading and lagging).

**5. Protection operation and stability– Frequency tests:** See Form A2-4.

**6. Protection operation and stability – Voltage tests:** See Form A2-4 for **LV** or **HV** as applicable.

**7. Protection – Loss of Mains test and Vector Shift and RoCoF Stability test:** See Form A2-4.

**8. Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency test:** The tests below should be carried out using the specific threshold frequency of 50.4 Hz and **Droop** of 10% in accordance with paragraph 11.2.5.

The tests should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.2.4


**Active Power** response to rising frequency/time plots are attached

Y/N

### 9. Power output with falling frequency test

Tests should prove that the **Power Generating Module** does not reduce output power as the frequency falls. These tests should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.2.3.

Test sequence	Measured <b>Active Power</b> Output	Acceptable <b>Active Power</b>	Primary power source (if applicable)
49.5 Hz for 5 minutes		100% <b>Registered Capacity</b>	
49.5 Hz for 5 minutes		99% <b>Registered Capacity</b>	
48.0 Hz for 5 minutes		97% <b>Registered Capacity</b>	
47.6 Hz for 5 minutes		96.2% <b>Registered Capacity</b>	
47.1 Hz for 20 s		95% <b>Registered Capacity</b>	

<b>10. Protection – Re-connection timer.</b>					
Test should prove that the reconnection sequence starts after a minimum delay of 20 s for restoration of voltage and frequency to within the stage 1 settings of Table 10.1.					
Time delay setting	Measured delay	Checks on no reconnection when voltage or frequency is brought to just outside stage 1 limits of Table 10.1.			
		At 1.16 pu (266.2 V)	At 0.85 pu (196.1 V)	At 47.4 Hz	At 52.1 Hz
Confirmation that the <b>Power Generating Module</b> does not re-connect.					
<b>11. Fault level contribution: Manufacturers' Information</b> in respect of the fault level contribution shall be provided.					
<b>12. Wiring functional tests:</b> If required by para 15.2.1, 					
Confirm that the relevant test schedule is attached (tests to be undertaken at time of commissioning)					Yes / NA
<b>13. Logic interface (input port)</b>					
Confirm that an input port is provided and can be used to shut down the module.					Yes / NA
Additional comments					

## Form A2-3: Compliance Verification Report for Inverter Connected Power Generating Modules

This form should be used by the **Manufacturer** to demonstrate and declare compliance with the requirements of EREC G99. The form can be used in a variety of ways as detailed below:

### 1. To obtain **Fully Type Tested** status

The **Manufacturer** can use this form to obtain **Fully Type Tested** status for a **Power Generating Module** by registering this completed form with the Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register.

### 2. To obtain **Type Tested** status for a product

This form can be used by the **Manufacturer** to obtain **Type Tested** status for a product which is used in a **Power Generating Module** by registering this form with the relevant parts completed with the Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register.

### 3. One-off Installation

This form can be used by the **Manufacturer** or **Installer** to confirm that the **Power Generating Module** has been tested to satisfy all or part of the requirements of this EREC G99. This form must be submitted to the **DNO** as part of the application.

A combination of (2) and (3) can be used as required, together with Form A2-4 where compliance of the **Interface Protection** is to be demonstrated on site.

Note:

Within this Form A3-3 the term **Power Park Module** will be used but its meaning can be interpreted within Form A3-3 to mean **Power Park Module, Generating Unit or Inverter** as appropriate for the context. However, note that compliance must be demonstrated at the **Power Park Module** level.

If the **Power Generating Module** is **Fully Type Tested** and registered with the Energy Networks Association (ENA) Type Test Verification Report Register, the Installation Document (Form A3) should include the **Manufacturer's** reference number (the Product ID), and this form does not need to be submitted.

Where the **Power Generating Module** is not registered with the ENA Type Test Verification Report Register or is not **Fully Type Tested** this form (all or in parts as applicable) needs to be completed and provided to the **DNO**, to confirm that the **Power Generating Module** has been tested to satisfy all or part of the requirements of this EREC G99.

PGM technology			
Manufacturer name			
Address			
Tel		Web site	
E:mail			
Registered Capacity		kW	
There are four options for Testing: (1) <b>Fully Type Tested</b> , (2) Partially <b>Type Tested</b> , (3) one-off installation,			

(4) tested on site at time of commissioning. The check box below indicates which tests in this Form have been completed for each of the options. With the exception of **Fully Type Tested PGMs** tests marked with \* may be carried out at the time of commissioning (Form A4).

Tested option:	1. Fully Type Tested	2. Partially Type Tested	3. One-off Man. Info.	4. Tested on Site at time of Commissioning
0. <b>Fully Type Tested</b> - all tests detailed below completed and evidence attached to this submission		N/A	N/A	N/A
1. Operating Range				
2. PQ – Harmonics				
3. PQ – Voltage Fluctuation and Flicker				
4. PQ – DC Injection ( <b>Power Park Modules</b> only)				
5. <b>Power Factor</b> (PF)*				
6. Frequency protection trip and ride through tests*				
7. Voltage protection trip and ride through tests*				
8. Protection – Loss of Mains Test*, Vector Shift and RoCoF Stability Test*				
9. <b>LFSM-O</b> Test*				
10. Protection – Reconnection Timer*				
11. Fault Level Contribution				
12. Self-monitoring Solid State Switch				
13. Wiring functional tests if required by para 15.2.1 (attach relevant schedule of tests)*	N/A			
14. Logic Interface (input port)*				
* may be carried out at the time of commissioning (Form A.2-4).				
Document reference(s) for <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> :				
<b>Manufacturer</b> compliance declaration. - I certify that all products supplied by the company with the above <b>Type Tested Manufacturer's</b> reference number will be manufactured and tested to ensure that they perform as stated in this document, prior to shipment to site and that no site <b>Modifications</b> are required to ensure that the product meets all the requirements of EREC G99.				
Signed		On behalf of		
Note that testing can be done by the <b>Manufacturer</b> of an individual component or by an external test house.				

Where parts of the testing are carried out by persons or organisations other than the **Manufacturer** then that person or organisation shall keep copies of all test records and results supplied to them to verify that the testing has been carried out by people with sufficient technical competency to carry out the tests.

### A2-3 Compliance Verification Report –Tests for Type A Inverter Connected Power Generating Modules

**1. Operating Range:** Two tests should be carried with the **Power Generating Module** operating at **Registered Capacity** and connected to a suitable test supply or grid simulation set. The power supplied by the primary source shall be kept stable within  $\pm 5\%$  of the apparent power value set for the entire duration of each test sequence.

Frequency, voltage and **Active Power** measurements at the output terminals of the **Power Generating Module** shall be recorded every second. The tests will verify that the **Power Generating Module** can operate within the required ranges for the specified period of time.

The **Interface Protection** shall be disabled during the tests.

In case of a PV **Power Park Module** the PV primary source may be replaced by a DC source.

In case of a full converter **Power Park Module** (eg wind) the primary source and the prime mover **Inverter/rectifier** may be replaced by a DC source.

Test 1  Voltage = 85% of nominal (195.5 V), Frequency = 47 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 20 s	
Test 2  Voltage = 85% of nominal (195.5 V), Frequency = 47.5 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 90 minutes	
Test 3  Voltage = 110% of nominal (253 V), Frequency = 51.5 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 90 minutes	
Test 4  Voltage = 110% of nominal (253 V), Frequency = 52.0 Hz, <b>Power Factor</b> = 1, Period of test 15 minutes	

## 2. Power Quality – Harmonics:

For **Power Generating Modules** of **Registered Capacity** of less than 75 A per phase (ie 50 kW) the test requirements are specified in Annex A.7.1.5. These tests should be carried out as specified in BS EN 61000-3-12 The results need to comply with the limits of Table 2 of BS EN 61000-3-12 for single phase equipment and Table 3 of BS EN 610000-3-12 for three phase equipment.

**Power Generating Modules** with emissions close to the limits laid down in BS EN 61000-3-12 may require the installation of a transformer between 2 and 4 times the rating of the **Power Generating Module** in order to accept the connection to a **Distribution Network**.

For **Power Generating Modules** of **Registered Capacity** of greater than 75 A per phase (ie 50 kW) the installation must be designed in accordance with EREC G5.

**Power Generating Module** tested to BS EN 61000-3-12

Power Generating Module rating per phase (rpp)			kVA		Harmonic % = Measured Value (A) x 23/rating per phase (kVA)	
Harmonic	At 45-55% of Registered Capacity		100% of Registered Capacity		Limit in BS EN 61000-3-12	
	Measured Value MV in Amps	%	Measured Value MV in Amps	%	1 phase	3 phase
2					8%	8%
3					21.6%	Not stated
4					4%	4%
5					10.7%	10.7%
6					2.67%	2.67%
7					7.2%	7.2%
8					2%	2%
9					3.8%	Not stated
10					1.6%	1.6%
11					3.1%	3.1%
12					1.33%	1.33%
13					2%	2%
THD <sup>8</sup>					23%	13%
PWHD <sup>9</sup>					23%	22%

<sup>8</sup> THD = Total Harmonic Distortion

<sup>9</sup> PWHD = Partial Weighted Harmonic Distortion



### 3. Power Quality – Voltage fluctuations and Flicker:

For **Power Generating Modules of Registered Capacity** of less than 75 A per phase (ie 50 kW) these tests should be undertaken in accordance with Annex A.7.1.4.3. Results should be normalised to a standard source impedance, or if this results in figures above the limits set in BS EN 61000-3-11 to a suitable Maximum Impedance.

For **Power Generating Modules of Registered Capacity** of greater than 75 A per phase (ie 50 kW) the installation must be designed in accordance with EREC P28.

	Starting			Stopping			Running	
	d max	d c	d(t)	d max	d c	d(t)	P st	P It 2 hours
Measured Values at test impedance								
Normalised to standard impedance								
Normalised to required maximum impedance								
Limits set under BS EN 61000-3-11	4%	3.3%	3.3 %	4%	3.3 %	3.3%	1.0	0.65

Test Impedance	R		$\Omega$	XI		$\Omega$
Standard Impedance	R	0.24 * 0.4 ^	$\Omega$	XI	0.15 * 0.25 ^	$\Omega$
Maximum Impedance	R		$\Omega$	XI		$\Omega$

\* Applies to three phase and split single phase **Power Generating Modules**.

^ Applies to single phase **Power Generating Module** and **Power Generating Modules** using two phases on a three phase system

For voltage change and flicker measurements the following formula is to be used to convert the measured values to the normalised values where the **Power Factor** of the generation output is 0.98 or above.

Normalised value = Measured value x reference source resistance/measured source resistance at test point

Single phase units reference source resistance is 0.4  $\Omega$

Two phase units in a three phase system reference source resistance is 0.4  $\Omega$

Two phase units in a split phase system reference source resistance is 0.24  $\Omega$

Three phase units reference source resistance is 0.24  $\Omega$

Where the **Power Factor** of the output is under 0.98 then the Xl to R ratio of the test impedance should be close to that of the Standard Impedance.

The stopping test should be a trip from full load operation.

The duration of these tests need to comply with the particular requirements set out in the testing notes for the technology under test. Dates and location of the test need to be noted below

Test start date		Test end date	
-----------------	--	---------------	--

Test location	
---------------	--

**4. Power quality – DC injection:** The tests should be carried out on a single **Generating Unit**. Tests are to be carried out at three defined power levels  $\pm 5\%$ . At 230 V a 50 kW three phase **Inverter** has a current output of 217 A so DC limit is 543 mA. These tests should be undertaken in accordance with Annex A.7.1.4.4.

Test power level	10%	55%	100%
Recorded value in Amps			
as % of rated AC current			
Limit	0.25%	0.25%	0.25%

**5. Power Factor:** The tests should be carried out on a single **Power Generating Module**. Tests are to be carried out at three voltage levels and at **Registered Capacity**. Voltage to be maintained within  $\pm 1.5\%$  of the stated level during the test. These tests should be undertaken in accordance with Annex A.7.1.4.2.

Voltage	0.94 pu (216.2 V)	1 pu (230 V)	1.1 pu (253 V)
Measured value			
<b>Power Factor</b> Limit	>0.95	>0.95	>0.95

**6. Protection – Frequency tests:** These tests should be carried out in accordance with the Annex A.7.1.2.3.

Function	Setting		Trip test		"No trip tests"	
	Frequency	Time delay	Frequency	Time delay	Frequency /time	Confirm no trip
U/F stage 1	47.5 Hz	20 s			47.7 Hz 25 s	
U/F stage 2	47 Hz	0.5 s			47.2 Hz 19.98 s	
					46.8 Hz	

					0.48 s	
O/F	52 Hz	0.5 s			51.8 Hz 89.98 s	
					52.2 Hz 0.48 s	

**7. Protection – Voltage tests:** These tests should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.1.2.2.

Function	Setting		Trip test		“No trip tests”	
	Voltage	Time delay	Voltage	Time delay	Voltage /time	Confirm no trip
U/V	0.8 pu (184 V)	2.5 s			188 V 3.50 s	
					180 V 2.48 s	
O/V stage 1	1.14 pu (262.2 V)	1.0 s			258.2 V 2.0 s	
O/V stage 2	1.19 pu (273.7 V)	0.5 s			269.7 V 0.98s	
					277.7 V 0.48 s	

Note for Voltage tests the Voltage required to trip is the setting  $\pm 3.45$  V. The time delay can be measured at a larger deviation than the minimum required to operate the protection. The No trip tests need to be carried out at the setting  $\pm 4$  V and for the relevant times as shown in the table above to ensure that the protection will not trip in error.

**8. Protection – Loss of Mains test:** These tests should be carried out in accordance with BS EN 62116. Annex A.7.1.2.4

The following sub set of tests should be recorded in the following table.

Test Power and imbalance	33% -5% Q Test 22	66% -5% Q Test 12	100% -5% P Test 5	33% +5% Q Test 31	66% +5% Q Test 21	100% +5% P Test 10
Trip time. Limit is 0.5s						

**Loss of Mains Protection, Vector Shift Stability test.** This test should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.1.2.6.

	Start Frequency	Change	Confirm no trip
Positive Vector Shift	49.5 Hz	+9 degrees	
Negative Vector	50.5 Hz	- 9 degrees	

Shift				
<b>Loss of Mains Protection, RoCoF Stability test:</b> This test should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.1.2.6.				
Ramp range	Test frequency ramp:	Test Duration	Confirm no trip	
49.0 Hz to 51.0 Hz	+0.19 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	2.1 s		
51.0 Hz to 49.0 Hz	-0.19 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	2.1 s		
<b>9. Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency test:</b> The test should be carried out using the specific threshold frequency of 50.4 Hz and <b>Droop</b> of 10%.				
This test should be carried out in accordance with Annex A.7.1.3.				
<b>Active Power</b> response to rising frequency/time plots are attached if frequency injection tests are undertaken in accordance with Annex A.7.2.4			<b>Y/N</b>	
Alternatively, simulation results should be noted below				
Test sequence at <b>Registered Capacity</b> >80%	Measured <b>Active Power</b> Output	Frequency	Primary Power Source	<b>Active Power Gradient</b>
Step a) 50.00Hz ±0.01Hz				-
Step b) 50.45Hz ±0.05Hz				-
Step c) 50.70Hz ±0.10Hz				-
Step d) 51.15Hz ±0.05Hz				-
Step e) 50.70Hz ±0.10Hz				-
Step f) 50.45Hz ±0.05Hz				-
Step g) 50.00Hz ±0.01Hz				
Test sequence at <b>Registered Capacity</b> 40% - 60%	Measured <b>Active Power</b> Output	Frequency	Primary Power Source	<b>Active Power Gradient</b>
Step a) 50.00Hz ±0.01Hz				-
Step b) 50.45Hz ±0.05Hz				-


Step c) 50.70Hz ±0.10Hz				-
Step d) 51.15Hz ±0.05Hz				-
Step e) 50.70Hz ±0.10Hz				-
10. Protection – Re-connection timer.				
Test should prove that the reconnection sequence starts after a minimum delay of 20 s for restoration of voltage and frequency to within the stage 1 settings of Table 10.1.				
Time delay setting	Measured delay	Checks on no reconnection when voltage or frequency is brought to just outside stage 1 limits of Table 10.1.		
		At 1.16 pu (266.2 V)	At 0.85 pu (196.1 V)	At 47.4 Hz
				At 52.1 Hz
Confirmation that the <b>Power Generating Module</b> does not re-connect.				
11. Fault level contribution: These tests shall be carried out in accordance with EREC G99 Annex A.7.1.5.				
For <b>Inverter</b> output				
Time after fault	Volts	Amps		
20ms				
100ms				
250ms				
500ms				
Time to trip		In seconds		
12. Self-Monitoring solid state switching: No specified test requirements. Refer to Annex A.7.1.7.				
It has been verified that in the event of the solid state switching device failing to disconnect the <b>Power Park Module</b> , the voltage on the output side of the switching device is reduced to a value below 50 volts within 0.5 s.				Yes/ NA
13. Wiring functional tests: If required by para 15.2.1				
Confirm that the relevant test schedule is attached (tests to be undertaken at time of commissioning)				Yes / NA
14. Logic interface (input port)				
Confirm that an input port is provided and can be used to shut down the module.				Yes / NA

Additional comments

5025

5026

## Site Compliance and Commissioning test requirements

Form A2-4: Site Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for Type A Power Generating Modules		
<p>This form should be completed if site compliance tests are being undertaken for some or all of the <b>Interface Protection</b> where it is not <b>Type Tested</b> and for other compliance tests that have been identified in Form 2-1, Form 2-2 or Form 2-3 as being undertaken on site.</p>		
<b>Generator Details:</b>		
<b>Generator</b> (name)		
<b>Installation details:</b>		
Address		
Post Code		
Date of commissioning		
Requirement	<p>Compliance by provision of <b>Manufacturers Information</b> or type test reports.</p> <p>Reference number should be detailed and <b>Manufacturers Information</b> attached.</p>	<p>Compliance by commissioning tests</p> <p>Tick if true and complete relevant sections of form below</p>
Over and under voltage protection <b>LV</b> –calibration test		
Over and under voltage protection <b>LV</b> –stability test		
Over and under voltage protection <b>HV</b> –calibration test		
Over and under voltage protection <b>HV</b> – stability test		
Over and Under Frequency protection – calibration test		
Over and Under Frequency protection - stability test		
Loss of mains protection – calibration test		
Loss of mains protection – stability test		

Wiring functional tests: If required by para 15.2.1											
Over and Under Voltage Protection Tests LV											
Where the <b>Connection Point</b> is at <b>LV</b> the Generator shall demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 in respect of Over and Under Voltage Protection by provision of <b>Manufacturers Information</b> , type test reports or by undertaking the following tests on site.											
Calibration and Accuracy Tests											
Phase	Setting	Time Delay	Pickup Voltage				Relay Operating Time - step from 230 V to test value				
Stage 1 Over Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - N	262.2 V 230 V system	1.0 s	258.75		265.65	Pass/ Fail	266.2	1.0 s		1.1 s	Pass/ Fail
L2 - N						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail
L3 - N						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail
Stage 2 Over Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - N	273.7 V 230 V system	0.5s	270.25		277.15	Pass/ Fail	277.7	0.5 s		0.6 s	Pass/ Fail
L2 - N						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail
L3 - N						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail
Under Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit		Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - N	184.0 V 230 V system	2.5 s	180.55		187.45	Pass/ Fail	180	2.5 s		2.6 s	Pass/ Fail
L2 - N						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail
L3 - N						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail
Over and Under Voltage Protection Tests LV											
Stability Tests											
Test Description			Setting	Time Delay	Test Condition (3-Phase Value )		Test Voltage all phases ph-n		Test Duration	Confirm No Trip	Result
Inside Normal band			-----	-----	< OV Stage 1		258.2 V		5.00 s		Pass/



							Fail
<b>Stage 1 Over Voltage</b>	<b>262.2 V</b>	<b>1.0 s</b>	> OV Stage 1	269.7 V	0.95 s		Pass/ Fail
<b>Stage 2 Over Voltage</b>	<b>273.7 V</b>	<b>0.5 s</b>	> OV Stage 2	277.7 V	0.45 s		Pass/ Fail
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	> UV	188 V	5.00 s		Pass/ Fail
<b>Under Voltage</b>	<b>184.0 V</b>	<b>0.5 s</b>	< UV	180 V	2.45 s		Pass/ Fail

Overtvoltage test - Voltage shall be stepped from 258 V to the test voltage and held for the test duration and then stepped back to 258 V.

Undervoltage test – Voltage shall be stepped from 188 V to the test voltage and held for the test duration and then stepped back to 188 V

#### Additional Comments / Observations:

#### Over and Under Voltage Protection HV

Where the **Connection Point** is at **HV** the Generator shall demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 in respect of Over and Under Voltage Protection by provision of **Manufacturers Information**, type test reports or by undertaking the following tests on site.

Tests referenced to 110 V ph-ph VT output

#### Calibration and Accuracy Tests

Phase	Setting	Time Delay	Pickup Voltage				Relay Operating Time measured value ± 2 V				
Stage 1 Over Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - L2	121 V 110 V VT secondary	1.0 s	119.35		122.65	Pass/ Fail	Measured value plus 2 V	1.0 s		1.1 s	Pass/ Fail
L2 - L3				Pass/ Fail		Pass/ Fail					
L3 - L1				Pass/ Fail		Pass/ Fail					
Stage 2 Over Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result

<b>L1 - L2</b>	<b>124.3 V</b> 110 V VT secondary	0.5 s	122.65		125.95	Pass/ Fail	Measured value plus 2 V	0.5 s		0.6 s	Pass/ Fail
<b>L2 - L3</b>						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail
<b>L3 - L1</b>						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail
<b>Under Voltage</b>			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit		Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
<b>L1 - L2</b>	<b>88.0 V</b> 110 V VT secondary	2.5s	86.35		89.65	Pass/ Fail	Measured value minus 2 V	2.5 s		2.6 s	Pass/ Fail
<b>L2 - L3</b>						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail
<b>L3 - L1</b>						Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail

## Over and Under Voltage Protection Tests HV


referenced to 110 V ph-ph VT output



## Stability Tests

Test Description	Setting	Time Delay	Test Condition (3-Phase Value )	Test Voltage All phase s ph-ph	Test Duration	Confirm No Trip	Result
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	< OV Stage 1	119 V	5.00 s		Pass/Fail
<b>Stage 1 Over Voltage</b>	<b>121 V</b>	<b>1.0 s</b>	> OV Stage 1	122.3 V	0.95 s		Pass/Fail
<b>Stage 2 Over Voltage</b>	<b>124.3 V</b>	<b>0.5 s</b>	> OV Stage 2	126.3 V	0.45 s		Pass/Fail
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	> UV	90 V	5.00 s		Pass/Fail
<b>Under Voltage</b>	<b>88 V</b>		< UV	86 V	2.45 s		Pass/Fail

Additional Comments / Observations:

## Over and Under Frequency Protection

The Gen  shall demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 in respect of Over and Under Frequency Protection by provision of **Manufacturers Information**, type test reports or by undertaking the following tests

on site 										
<b>Calibration and Accuracy Tests</b>										
Setting	Time Delay	Pickup Frequency				Relay Operating Time				
<b>Over Frequency</b>		Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Freq step	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
52 Hz	0.5 s	51.90		52.10	Pass/Fail	51.7-52.3 Hz	0.50 s		0.60 s	Pass/Fail
<b>Stage 1 Under Frequency</b>		Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Freq step	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
47.5 Hz	20	47.40		47.60	Pass/Fail	47.8-47.2 Hz	20.0 s		20.2 s	Pass/Fail
<b>Stage 2 Under Frequency</b>		Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Freq step	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
47 Hz	0.5 s	46.90		47.1	Pass/Fail	47.3-46.7 Hz	0.50 s		0.60 s	Pass/Fail
<b>Stability Tests</b>										
Test Description	Setting	Time Delay	Test Condition		Test Frequency	Test Duration	Confirm No Trip	Result		
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	< OF		51.3 Hz	120 s		Pass/Fail		
<b>Over Frequency</b>	52 Hz	0.5 s	> OF		52.2 Hz	0.45 s		Pass/Fail		
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	> UF Stage 1		47.7 Hz	30 s		Pass/Fail		
<b>Stage 1 Under Frequency</b>	47.5 Hz	20 s	< UF Stage 1		47.3 Hz	19.5 s		Pass/Fail		
<b>Stage 2 Under Frequency</b>	47 Hz	0.5 s	< UF Stage 2		46.8 Hz	0.45 s		Pass/Fail		
<p>Overfrequency test - Frequency shall be stepped from 51.3 Hz to the test frequency and held for the test duration and then stepped back to 51.3 Hz.</p> <p>Underfrequency test - Frequency shall be stepped from 47.7 Hz to the test frequency and held for the test duration and then stepped back to 47.7 Hz </p>										
Additional Comments / Observations:										
<b>Details of Loss of Mains Protection</b>										
Manufacturer	Manufacturer's type	Date of Installation		Settings		Other information				

--	--	--	--	--

5027

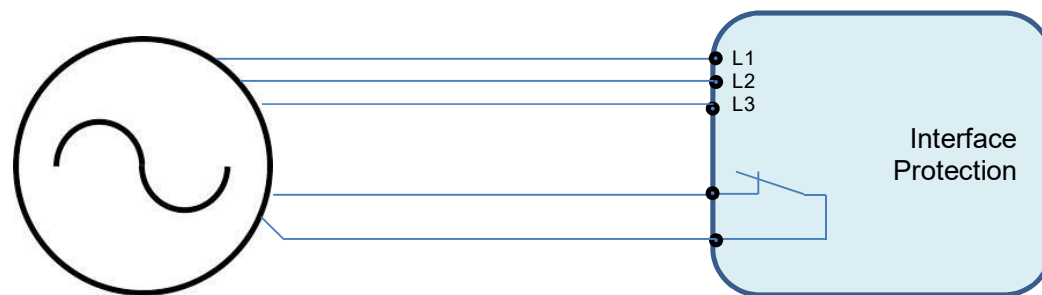
Loss-of-Mains (LOM) Protection Tests									
The <b>Generator</b> shall demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 in respect of LOM Protection by either providing the <b>DNO</b> with appropriate <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> , type test reports or by undertaking the following tests on site									
Calibration and Accuracy Tests									
Ramp in range 49.0-51.0 Hz	Pickup (+ / -0.025 Hzs <sup>-1</sup> )				Relay Operating Time oCoF= <b>±0.05 / 0.10 Hzs<sup>-1</sup></b> above setting				
<b>Setting = 0.5 / 1.0 Hzs<sup>-1</sup></b>	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Condition	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
Increasing Frequency	0.475 0.975		0.525 1.025	Pass/Fail	0.55 Hzs <sup>-1</sup> 1.10 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	>0.5 s		<1.0 s	Pass/Fail
Reducing Frequency	0.475 0.975		0.525 1.025	Pass/Fail	0.55 Hzs <sup>-1</sup> 1.1 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	>0.5 s		<1.0 s	Pass/Fail
Stability Tests									
Ramp in range 49.0-51.0 Hz	Test Condition		Test frequency ramp		Test Duration	Confirm No Trip		Result	
Inside Normal band	< RoCoF ( increasing f )		0.45 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>		4.4 s			Pass/Fail	
Inside Normal band	< RoCoF ( reducing f )		0.95 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>		2.1 s			Pass/Fail	
Additional Comments / Observations:									
LoM Protection - Stability test									
Start Frequency	Change				Confirm no trip				
49.5 Hz	+50 degrees								
50.5 Hz	- 50 degrees								
Wiring functional tests:									
If required by para 15.2.1, confirm that wiring functional tests have been carried out in accordance with the instructions below					Yes/ NA				

Where components of a **Power Generating Module** are separately **Type Tested** and assembled into a **Power Generating Module**, if the connections are made via loose wiring, rather than specifically designed error-proof connectors, then it will be necessary to prove the functionality of the components that rely on the connections that have been made by the loose wiring.

As an example, consider a **Type Tested** alternator complete with its control systems etc. It needs to be connected to a **Type Tested Interface Protection** unit. In this case there are only three voltage connections to make, and one tripping circuit. The on-site checks need to confirm that the **Interface Protection** sees the correct three phase voltages and that the tripping circuit is operative. It is not necessary to inject the **Interface Protection** etc to prove this. Simple functional checks are all that are required.

Test schedule:

- With **Generating Unit** running and energised, confirm L1, L2, L3 voltages on **Generating Unit** and on **Interface Protection**.
- Disconnect one phase of the control wiring at the **Generating Unit**. Confirm received voltages at the **Interface Protection** have one phase missing.
- Repeat for other phases.
- Confirm a trip on the **Interface Protection** trips the **Generating Unit**.



Insert here any additional tests which have been carried out (as identified as being required by Form A3-1, A3-2 or A3-3)



5028

5029

5030

### A.3 Installation Document for Type A Power Generating Modules

#### Form A3: Installation Document

Please complete and provide this document for every **Power Generating Facility**.

Part 1 should be completed for the **Power Generating Facility**.

Part 2 should be completed for each of the **Power Generating Modules** being commissioned. Where the installation is phased the form should be completed as each part of the installation is completed in accordance with EREC G99 paragraph 15.3.3



#### Form A3 Part 1

To ABC electricity distribution **DNO**  
99 West St, Imaginary Town, ZZ99 9AA abced@wxyz.com

#### Generator Details:

Generator (name)	
Address	
Post Code	
Contact person (if different from Generator)	
Telephone number	
E-mail address	
MPAN(s)	
Generator signature	

#### Installer Details:

Installer	
Accreditation / Qualification	
Address	

Post Code								
Contact person								
Telephone Number								
E-mail address								
Installer signature								
<b>Installation details</b>								
Address								
Post code								
Location within <b>Generator's Installation</b>								
Location of Lockable Isolation Switch								
<b>Summary details of Power Generating Modules - where multiple Power Generating Modules will exist within one premises.</b>								
Manufacturer / Reference	Date of Installation	Technology Type	Manufacturers Ref No. (Product ID) or Reference to Form A-2-1/2/3 or combination of above as applicable	Power Generating Module Registered Capacity in kW				Power Factor
				3- Phase Units	Single Phase Units			
					PH1	PH2	PH3	
<b>Emerging technology classification (if applicable)</b>								
<b>Commissioning Checks</b>								
<b>Description</b>					<b>Confirmation</b>			
<b>Generator's Installation</b> satisfies the requirements of BS7671 (IET Wiring Regulations).					Yes / No*			

Suitable lockable points of isolation have been provided between the <b>PGMs</b> and the rest of the <b>Generator's Installation</b> .	Yes / No*
Labels have been installed at all points of isolation in accordance with EREC G99.	Yes / No*
Interlocking that prevents <b>PGMs</b> being connected in parallel with the <b>DNO</b> system (without synchronising) is in place and operates correctly.	Yes / No*
Balance of Multiple Single Phase <b>PGMs</b> . Confirm that design of the <b>Generator's Installation</b> has been carried out to limit output power imbalance to below 16 A per phase, as required by EREC G99.	Yes / No*

5031

Form A3 Part 2	
Information to be enclosed	
Description	Confirmation *
Schedule of protection settings (may be included in circuit diagram)	Yes / No*
Final copy of circuit diagram	Yes / No*
Commissioning Checks	
The <b>Interface Protection</b> settings have been checked and comply with EREC G99.	Yes / No*
<b>PGM</b> successfully synchronises with the <b>DNO's Distribution Network</b> without causing significant voltage disturbance.	Yes / No*
<b>PGM</b> successfully runs in parallel with the <b>DNO's Distribution Network</b> without tripping and without causing significant voltage disturbances.	Yes / No*
<b>PGM</b> successfully disconnects without causing a significant voltage disturbance, when they are shut down.	Yes / No*
<b>Interface Protection</b> operates and disconnects the <b>DNO's Distribution Network</b> quickly (within 1s) when a suitably rated switch, located between the <b>PGM</b> and the <b>DNO's</b> incoming connection, is opened.	Yes / No*
<b>PGM</b> remains disconnected for at least 20s after switch is reclosed.	Yes / No*
Loss of tripping and auxiliary supplies. Where applicable, loss of supplies to tripping and protection relays results in either <b>PGM</b> lockout or an alarm to a 24hr manned control centre.	Yes / No*
*Circle as appropriate. If "No" is selected the <b>Power Generating Facility</b> is deemed to have failed the commissioning tests and the <b>Power Generating Module</b> shall not be put in service.	
Additional comments / observations:	





<b>Declaration – to be completed by <b>Generator</b> or <b>Generator's</b> Appointed Technical Representative</b>	
<p>I declare that for the <b>Type A Power Generating Module</b> within the scope of this EREC G99, and the installation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Compliance with the requirements of EREC G99 is achieved.</li> <li>2. The commissioning checks detailed in Form A2-4 have been successfully completed*.</li> <li>3. The commissioning checks detailed in this Form A3 have been successfully completed.</li> </ol> <p>*delete if not applicable ie if the <b>Interface Protection</b> and ride through capabilities are <b>Type Tested</b>.</p>	
Name:	
Signature:	Date:
Company Name:	
Position:	
<b>Declaration – to be completed by <b>DNO</b> Witnessing Representative if applicable. Delete if not witnessed by the <b>DNO</b>.</b>	
<p>I confirm that I have witnessed the commissioning checks in this document on behalf of</p> <p>_____ and that the results are an accurate record of the checks</p>	
Name:	
Signature:	Date:
Company Name:	



5032

5033

## A.4 Emerging Technologies and other Exceptions

### A.4.1 Emerging Technologies

Ofgem published details of **Power Generating Modules** which are classified as emerging technologies in **Great Britain** in their document “Requirement for generators – ‘emerging technology’ decision document”, 17 May 2017. The list is reproduced in the table A.4.1 below for reference.

**Table A.4.1 Power Generating Modules classified as emerging technologies in GB**

Manufacturer	Micro-generator
Baxi	‘Baxi Ecogen’ generators (the specific products are the Baxi Ecogen 24/1.0, Baxi Ecogen 24/1.0 LPG and Baxi Ecogen System).
KD Navien	KD Navien stirling engine m-CHP (Hybrigen SE) (the specific products that use this <b>Power Generating Module</b> are the ‘NCM-1130HH – 1 kWel’ and the ‘NCM-2030HH – 2 kWel’).
OkoFEN	Pellematic Smart_e
SenerTec	Dachs Stirling SE Erdgas and Dachs Stirling SE Flussiggas

For **Power Generating Modules** classified as an emerging technology at the time of their connection to a **DNO’s Distribution Network**, the following sections of EREC G99 do not apply.

- The frequency withstand capability in 11.2.1;
- The rate of change of frequency requirements in 11.2.3;
- The constant **Active Power** output requirement in 11.2.4;
- The **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency** requirements in 11.2.5;
- The **Interface Protection** settings in 10.6.7.

Performance requirements for these emerging technologies and other exemptions will be within the voltage protection setting limits in Table 10.1 in Section 10.6.7 of this EREC G99, but they do not have to extend to the full ranges of the frequency protection requirements. For example if a technology can only operate in a frequency range from 49.5Hz to 50.5 Hz and outside of this it will disconnect from the **Distribution Network**, this technology would still be deemed to meet this EREC G99. Appropriate protection settings should be agreed with the **DNO**.

Emerging technology classification may be revoked as detailed in the Ofgem document “Requirement for generators – ‘emerging technology’ decision document”, 17 May 2017.

5060 **Power Generating Modules** classified as emerging technologies and connected to  
5061 the **Distribution Network** prior to the date of revocation of that classification as an  
5062 emerging technology shall be considered to be existing generators, and this Annex  
5063 continues to apply.


#### 5064 **A.4.2 Storage**

5065 For electricity storage devices the following sections of EREC G99 do not apply:



##### 5066 **Type A -less than 1 MW:**

- 5067 • The constant **Active Power** output requirement in 11.2.4;
- 5068 • The **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency** requirements in  
5069 11.2.5;

##### 5070 **Type B - 1 MW or greater but less than 10 MW:**

- 5071 • The constant **Active Power** output requirement in 12.2.4;
- 5072 • The **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency** requirements in  
5073 12.2.5;
- 5074 • The **Fault Ride Through** requirements of 12.3 and 12.6 



##### 5075 **Type C and Type D - 10 MW or greater and / or with a Connection Point at greater** 5076 **than 110 kV:**

- 5077 • The constant **Active Power** output requirement in 13.2.3;
- 5078 • The **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency** requirements in  
5079 13.2.5;
- 5080 • The **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency** requirements  
5081 in 13.2.6;
- 5082 • **Frequency Sensitive Mode** in 13.2.7 
- 5083 • The **Fault Ride Through** requirements of 13.4 and 13.7 

#### 5084 **A.4.3 Infrequent Short-Term Parallel Operation**

5085 For **Power Generating Modules** that operate in parallel with the **Distribution**  
5086 **Network** under an infrequent short-term parallel operation mode the  
5087 following sections of EREC G99 do not apply:

##### 5088 **All**

- 5089 • Section 9.1 to 9.5, 9.7 
- 5090 • Section 10 


5091        **Type A - Less than 1 MW:**

- 5092            • All of Section 11 

5093        **Type B - 1 MW or greater but less than 10 MW:**

- 5094            • All of Section 12 

5095        **Type C and Type D -10 MW or greater and / or with a Connection Point at greater**  
5096        **than 110 kV:**

- 5097            • All of Section 13 

5098

**A.5 Example calculations to determine if unequal generation across different phases is acceptable or not**

A **Generator Installation** might have 12 kW of PV and a 3 kW CHP plant. Due to the areas of roof available the PV plant comprises 2 by 4.5 kW **Inverters** and a 3 kW **Inverter**.

A. The following connection would be deemed acceptable:

- Ph 1 4.5 kW PV
- Ph 2 3 kW PV plus 3 kW CHP
- Ph 3 4.5 kW PV

This would lead to:

- 1.5 kW imbalance with CHP at zero output
- 1.5 kW imbalance with CHP and PV at maximum output
- 3 kW imbalance with CHP at maximum output and PV at zero output.

All of which are below the 16 A imbalance limit.

B. The following alternative connection for the same plant would be deemed unacceptable:

- Ph1 4.5 kW PV plus 3 kW CHP
- Ph 2 3 kW PV
- Ph3 4.5 kW PV

This is not acceptable as at full output Ph1 would have 4.5 kW more output than Ph2 and this exceeds the 16 A limit described above even though on an individual technology basis the limit of 16 A is not exceeded.

If a **Generator Installation** has a single technology installed which has **PGMs** with different output patterns for example PV mounted on roofs facing different directions then they should be regarded separately

(For these cases the assumption is that in the morning the east roof would produce full output and the west roof zero output with the opposite in the afternoon. Whilst this might not be strictly true the simplification makes the calculations much simpler)

A. The following connection would be deemed acceptable.

- Ph 1 6 kW east roof                      6 kW west roof

5129                      •    Ph 2 6 kW east roof                      6 kW west roof

5130                      •    Ph 3 5 kW east roof                      5 kW west roof

5131

5132                      B.    The following alternative connection for the same plant would be deemed  
5133                      unacceptable.

5134                      •    Ph1 12 kW east roof

5135                      •    Ph2 5 kW east roof                      5 kW west roof

5136                      •    Ph 3 12 kW west roof

5137                      This is not acceptable as Ph 1 would produce more than Ph 3 in the morning and in  
5138                      the afternoon Ph 3 would produce more than Ph 1 in each case by a margin greater  
5139                      than 16 A.

5140

## A.6 Non-Standard private LV networks calculation of appropriate protection settings

The standard over and under voltage settings for **LV** connected **PGMs** have been developed based on a nominal **LV** voltage of 230 V. Typical **DNO** practice is to purchase transformers with a transformer winding ratio of 11 000:433, with off load tap changers allowing the nominal winding ratio to be changed over a range of  $\pm 5\%$  and with delta connected **HV** windings. Where a **DNO** provides a connection at **HV** and the **Generator** uses transformers of the same nominal winding ratio and with the same tap selection as the **DNO** then the standard **LV** settings in Table 10.1 can be used for **PGMs** connected to the **Generators LV** network. Where a **DNO** provides a connection at **HV** and the **Generators** transformers have different nominal winding ratios, and he chooses to take the protection reference measurements from the **LV** side of the transformer, then the **LV** settings stated in Table 10.1 should not be used without the prior agreement of the **DNO**. Where the **DNO** does not consider the standard **LV** settings to be suitable, the following method shall be used to calculate the required **LV** settings based on the **HV** settings stated in Table 10.1.

Identify the value of the transformers nominal winding ratio and if using other than the nominal tap, increase or decrease this value to establish a **LV** system nominal value based on the transformer winding ratio and tap position and the **DNOs** declared **HV** system nominal voltage.

For example a **Generator** is using a 11 000 V to 230/400 V transformer and it is proposed to operate it on tap 1 representing an increase in the **HV** winding of +5% and the nominal **HV** voltage is 11 000 V.

$$V_{LVsys} = V_{LVnom} \times V_{HVnom} / V_{HVtap}$$

$$V_{LVsys} = 230 \times 11\,000 / 11\,550 = 219\text{ V}$$

Where:

$V_{LVsys}$  – **LV** system voltage

$V_{LVnom}$  - **LV** system nominal voltage (230 V)

$V_{HVnom}$  - **HV** system nominal voltage (11 000 V)

$V_{HVtap}$  – **HV** tap position

The revised **LV** voltage settings required therefore would be;

$$\text{OV stage 1} = 219 \times 1.1 = 241\text{ V}$$

$$\text{OV stage 2} = 219 \times 1.13 = 247.5\text{ V}$$

$$\text{UV stage 1} = 219 \times 0.87 = 190.5\text{ V}$$

$$\text{UV stage 2} = 219 \times 0.8 = 175\text{ V}$$

5177           The time delays required for each stage are as stated in Table 10.1.


5178           Where **PGMs** are designed with balanced 3 phase outputs and no neutral is  
5179           required then phase to phase voltages can be used instead of phase to neutral  
5180           voltages.

5181           This approach does not lend itself to **Fully Type Tested PGMs** and should only be  
5182           used by prior arrangement with the host **DNO**. Where all other requirements of  
5183           EREC G99 would allow the **Generating Unit** to be **Fully Type Tested**, the  
5184           **Manufacturer** may produce a declaration in a similar format to Annex A.2, Form  
5185           (A2-4) for presentation to the **DNO** by the **Installer**, stating that all **Generating**  
5186           **Units** produced for a particular **Power Station** comply with the revised over and  
5187           under voltage settings. All other required data should be provided as for **Fully Type**  
5188           **Tested Generating Units**. This declaration should make reference to a particular  
5189           **PGM** and its declared **LV** system voltage. These documents should not be  
5190           registered on the ENA web site as they will not be of use to other **Installers** who will  
5191           have to consult with the **Manufacturer** and **DNO** to agree settings for each  
5192           particular **Power Station**.

5193



## A.7 Requirements for Type Testing Power Generating Modules

This Annex describes methodologies for undertaking compliance verification for **Type A Power Generating Modules**. The Annex describes approaches which were originally intended for small **Power Park Modules**. **Manufacturers** are free to adapt techniques described in Annex B where this is more economic or efficient, provided the **Type A** performance requirements are fully demonstrated. The Forms provided in Annex 3 should be used as a basis for demonstration of compliance. 

Annex A.7.1 **Power Park Module** Requirements.

Annex A.7.2 **Synchronous Power Generating Module** Requirements.

Annex A.7.3 Additional Technology Requirements.

- A.7.3.1. Domestic CHP
- A.7.3.2. Photo-voltaic
- A.7.3.3. Fuel Cells
- A.7.3.4. Hydro
- A.7.3.5. Wind
- A.7.3.6. Energy Storage Devices

Annex A.7.1 relates to any **Generating Unit** that uses an **Inverter** (or Converter) as its means of connecting to the **Distribution Network**.

Annex A.7.2 relates to any **Synchronous Power Generating Module** that during normal running operation is connected directly to the **Distribution Network** and has a **Rated Capacity** < 50 kW, although **Manufacturers** may choose to use these requirements for larger **Type A Synchronous Power Generating Modules**.

For type testing any **Generating Unit** select either Annex A.7.1 or Annex A.7.2 as is most appropriate to the **Generating Unit** under test. Annex A.7.2 should also be used for asynchronous **Generating Units** that are not connected to the **Distribution Network** via an **Inverter** (ie induction generating units).

The **Generating Unit** may also require additional technology type tests as identified in Annex A.7.3.

### Examples

A Wind Turbine system using an **Inverter** (or **Inverters**) for connection is required to use Annex A.7.1 – “Common **Power Park Module** Requirements” and Annex A.7.3.5 – “Wind” Additional Technology Requirements.

A Hydro system using an induction generator connected directly to the **Distribution Network** is suggested to use Annex A.7.2 – “**Synchronous**” and Annex A.7.3.4– “Hydro” Additional Technology Requirements.

### A.7.1 Power Park Module Requirements

#### A7.1.1 Certification & Type Testing Generating Unit Requirements

A.7.1 can apply to **Power Park Modules** or to individual **Inverters** and/or **Generating Units** if the functionality is included in each unit of a **Power Park Module**. Within this Section A.7.1 the term **Power Park Module** will be used but its

meaning can be interpreted within A.7.1 to mean **Power Park Module, Generating Unit or Inverter** as appropriate.

A.7.1 describes a methodology for obtaining type certification or type verification for a **Power Park Module** containing an **Inverter**. Typically, all interface functions are contained within the **Inverter** and in such cases it is only necessary to have the **Inverter Type Tested**. Alternatively, a package of specific separate parts of equivalent function may also be **Type Tested**.

The **Interface Protection** shall satisfy the requirements of all of the following standards. Where these standards have more than one part, the requirements of all such parts shall be satisfied, so far as they are applicable.

BS EN 61000 (Electromagnetic Standards)  
BS EN 60255 (Electrical Relays)  
BS EN 61810 (Electrical Elementary Relays)  
BS EN 60947 (Low Voltage Switchgear and Control gear)  
BS EN 60044 (Instrument Transformers)

Currently there are no harmonised functional standards that apply to the **Power Park Module's Interface Protection**. Consequently, in cases where power electronics is used for energy conversion along with any separate **Interface Protection** unit they will need to be brought together and tested as a complete **Power Park Module** as described in this EREC G99, and recorded in format similar to that shown in Annex A.2 (Form A2-3).

Where the **Interface Protection** is physically integrated within the overall **Power Park Module** control system, the functionality of the **Interface Protection** unit should not be compromised by any failure of other elements of the control system (fail safe). For a **Full Type Tested Power Park Module** the completed **Power Park Module's Interface Protection** must not rely on interconnection using cables which could be terminated incorrectly on site ie the interconnections must be made by non-reversible plug and socket which the **Manufacturer** has made and tested prior to delivery to site.

Where **Type Tested** components are wired together on site, ie not using specifically designed plugs and sockets for the purpose, it will be necessary to prove that all wiring has been correctly terminated by proving the functions which rely on the wiring at the time of commissioning as detailed in paragraph 15.2 and Form A2-4, Annex A.2.

This Annex is primarily designed for the testing of three phase **Power Park Modules**. However, where practicable, a single phase, or split phase test may be carried out if it can be shown that it will produce the equivalent results.

This Annex applies to **Power Park Modules** either with or without load management or without energy storage systems connected on the energy source or prime mover side of the **Power Park Module**.

#### **A7.1.2 Type Verification Functional Testing of the Interface Protection**

**Type Testing** is the responsibility of the **Manufacturer**. This test will verify that the operation of the **Power Park Module Interface Protection** shall result:

- a) in the safe disconnection of the **Power Park Module** from the **DNO's**

**Distribution Network** in the event that system parameters exceed the protection settings specified in Table 10.1; and

b) in the **Power Park Module** remaining connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network** while:

(1) network conditions are within the envelope specified by the settings plus and minus the tolerances specified for equipment operation in Table 10.1; and

(2) within the trip delay settings specified in Table 10.1.

Wherever possible the type testing of a **Power Park Module** designed for a particular type of prime mover should be proved under normal conditions of operation for that technology (unless otherwise noted).

#### **A7.1.2.1 Disconnection times**

The minimum trip time delay settings, for over / under voltage, over / under frequency and loss of mains tests below, are presented in Table 10.1.

For over / under voltage, over / under frequency and loss of mains tests, reconnection shall be checked as detailed below.

#### **A7.1.2.2 Over / Under Voltage**

The **Power Park Module** shall be tested by operating in parallel with a variable AC test supply, see Figure A7.1. Correct protection and ride-through operation shall be confirmed during operation of the **Power Park Module**. The set points for over and under voltage at which the **Power Park Module** disconnects from the supply will be established by varying the AC supply voltage.

To establish a trip voltage, the test voltage should be applied in steps of  $\pm 0.5\%$  or less, of the nominal voltage for a duration that is longer than the trip time delay, for example 1 s in the case of a delay setting of 0.5 s starting at least 4 V below or above the setting. The test voltage at which this trip occurred is to be recorded. Additional tests just above and below the trip voltage should be undertaken to show that the test is repeatable and the figure at which a repeatable trip occurs should be recorded on the type verification test report Annex A.2-3.

To establish the trip time, the test voltage should be applied starting from 4 V below or above the recorded trip voltage and should be changed to 4 V above or below the recorded trip voltage in a single step. The time taken from the step change to the **Inverter** tripping is to be recorded on the type verification test report Annex A.2-3.

To establish correct ride-through operation, the test voltage should be applied at each setting  $\pm 4$  V and for the relevant times shown in the Table in Annex A.2-3.

For example to test overvoltage setting stage 1 which is required to be set at nominally 262.2 V the circuit should be set up as shown below and the voltage adjusted to 254.2 V. The **Power Park Module** should then be powered up to export a measurable amount of energy so that it can be confirmed that the **Power Park Module** has ceased to output energy. The variable voltage supply is then increased in steps of no more than 0.5% of nominal (1.15 V) maintaining the voltage for at least 1.5 s (trip time plus 0.5 s) at each voltage level. At each voltage level confirmation that the **Power Park Module** has not tripped after the time delay is required to be taken. At the voltage level at which a trip occurs then this should be recorded as the provisional trip voltage. Additional tests just below and if necessary

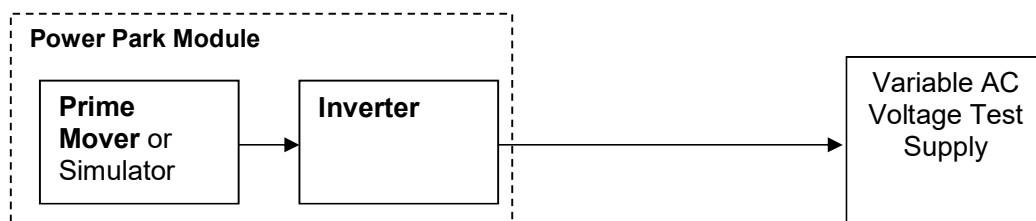
just above the provisional trip voltage will allow the actual trip voltage to be established on a repeatable basis. This value should be recorded. For the sake of this example the actual trip level is assumed to have been established as being 261 V. The variable voltage supply should be set to 257 V the **Power Park Module** set to produce a measurable output and then the voltage raised to 265 V in a single step. The time from the step change to the output of **Power Park Module** falling to zero should be recorded as the trip time.

The **Power Park Module** then needs to operate at 4 V below the nominal overvoltage stage 1 setting which is 258.2 V for a period of at least 2 s without tripping and while producing a measurable output. This can be confirmed as a no trip in the relevant part of Annex A.2-3. The voltage then needs to be stepped up to the next level of 269.7 V for a period of 0.98 s and then back to 258.2 V during which time the output of the relay should continue with no interruption though it may change due to the change in voltage, this can be recorded as a no trip for the second value. The step up and step down test needs to be done a second time with a max value of 277.7 V and with a time of 0.48 s. The **Power Park Module** is allowed to shut down during this period to protect its self as allowed by note 1 of Table 10.1, but it must resume production again when the voltage has been restored to 258.2 V or it may continue to produce an output during this period. There is no defined time for resumption of production but it must be shown that restart timer has not operated so it must begin producing again in less than 20 s.

Note that this philosophy should be applied to the under voltage, over and under frequency, RoCoF and Vector shift stability tests which follow.

Note:

- (1) The frequency required to trip is the setting  $\pm 0.1$  Hz
- (2) Measurement of operating time should be measured at a value of 0.2 Hz (suggestion – 2 x tolerance) above/below the setting to give “positive” operation
- (3) The “No trip tests” need to be carried out at the relevant values and times as shown in the table in Annex A.2-3 to ensure that the protection will not trip in error.



**Figure A.7.1. Power Park Module test set up – over / under voltage**

#### **A.7.1.2.3 Over / Under Frequency**

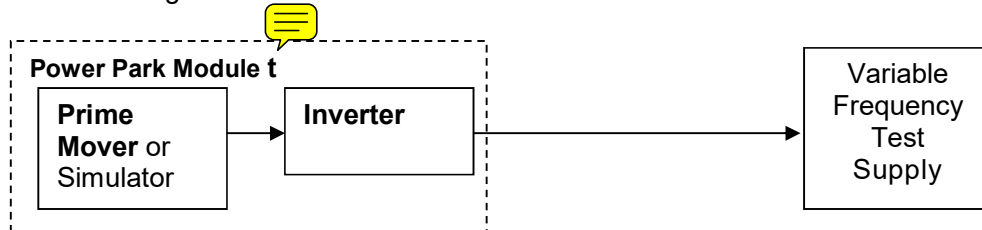
The **Power Park Module** shall be tested by operating in parallel with a low impedance, variable frequency test supply system, see Figure A.7.2. Correct protection and ride-through operation should be confirmed during operation of the **Power Park Module**. The set points for over and under frequency at which the **Power Park Module** system disconnects from the supply will be established by varying the test supply frequency.

To establish a trip frequency, the test frequency should be applied in a slow ramp rate of less than  $0.1 \text{ Hz s}^{-1}$ , or if this is not possible in steps of 0.05 Hz for a duration

that is longer than the trip time delay, for example 1 s in the case of a delay setting of 0.5 s. The test frequency at which this trip occurred is to be recorded. Additional tests just above and below the trip frequency should be undertaken to show that the test is repeatable and the figure at which a repeatable trip occurs should be recorded on the type verification test report Annex A.2-3.

To establish the trip time, the test frequency should be applied starting from 0.3 Hz below or above the recorded trip frequency and should be changed to 0.3 Hz above or below the recorded trip frequency in a single step. The time taken from the step change to the **Power Park Module** tripping is to be recorded on the type verification test report Annex A.2-3. It should be noted that with some loss of mains detection techniques this test may result in a faster trip due to operation of the loss of mains protection. There are two ways around this. Firstly the loss of mains protection may be able to be turned off in order to carry out this test. Secondly by establishing an accurate frequency for the trip a much smaller step change could be used to initiate the trip and establish a trip time. This may require the test to be repeated several times to establish that the time delay is correct.

To establish correct ride-through operation, the test frequency should be applied at each setting  $\pm 0.2$  Hz and for the relevant times shown in the table in Annex A.2-3.



**Figure A.7.2 Power Park Module test set up – over / under frequency**

#### **A.7.1.2.4 Loss of Mains Protection**

The tests should be carried out in accordance with BS EN 62116 and a subset of results should be recorded as indicated in the Protection – loss of mains test section of Annex A.2-3 Type Test Verification Report.

Multi phase **Power Park Modules** should be operated at part load while connected to a network running at about 50 Hz and one phase only shall be disconnected with no disturbance to the other phases. The **Power Park Module** should trip within 1 s. The test needs to be repeated with each phase disconnected in turn while the other two phases remain in operation and the results recorded in the Type Test declaration.

#### **A.7.1.2.5 Re-connection**

Further tests will be carried out with the three test circuits above to check the **Power Park Module** time out feature prior to automatic network reconnection. This test will confirm that once the AC supply voltage and frequency have returned to be within the stage 1 settings specified in Table 1 following an automatic protection trip operation there is a minimum time delay of 20 s before the **Power Park Module** output is restored (ie before the **Power Park Module** automatically reconnects to the network).

#### A.7.1.2.6 Frequency Drift and Step Change Stability test.

The tests will be carried out using the same circuit as specified in A.7.1.2.3 above and following confirmation that the **Power Park Module** has passed the under and over frequency trip tests and the under and over frequency stability tests.

Four tests are required to be carried out with all protection functions enabled including loss of mains. For each stability test the **Power Park Module** should not trip during the test.

For the step change test the **Power Park Module** should be operated with a measurable output at the start frequency and then a vector shift should be applied by extending or reducing the time of a single cycle with subsequent cycles returning to the start frequency. The start frequency should then be maintained for a period of at least 10 s to complete the test. The **Power Park Module** should not trip during this test.

For frequency drift tests the **Power Park Module** should be operated with a measurable output at the start frequency and then the frequency changed in a ramp function at  $0.19 \text{ Hz s}^{-1}$  to the end frequency. On reaching the end frequency it should be maintained for a period of at least 10 s. The **Power Park Module** should not trip during this test.

#### A.7.1.3 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over (LFSM-O)

There are two possible approaches to demonstrating **LFSM-O**. The first to use the test set up of Figure A.7.2. The second approach can be used where it is possible to inject a frequency control signal into the **Power Generating Module**. The **Manufacturer** or **Generator** can choose which is the more appropriate test for the **Power Generating Module**.

The test below uses the test set up of Figure A.7.2 to demonstrate **LFSM-O** using a variable frequency supply. The alternative approach is covered in A.7.2.4.

The test should be carried out above 80% **Registered Capacity** and repeated at 40-60% **Registered Capacity** using the specific threshold frequency of 50.4 Hz and **Droop** of 10%.

The **Power Park Module** should be tested at the following frequencies:

- Step a) 50.00 Hz  $\pm 0.01$  Hz
- Step b) 50.45 Hz  $\pm 0.05$  Hz
- Step c) 50.70 Hz  $\pm 0.10$  Hz
- Step d) 51.15 Hz  $\pm 0.05$  Hz
- Step e) 50.70 Hz  $\pm 0.10$  Hz
- Step f) 50.45 Hz  $\pm 0.05$  Hz
- Step g) 50.00 Hz  $\pm 0.01$  Hz

The frequency at each step should be maintained for at least one minute and the **Active Power** reduction in the form of a gradient determined and assessed for compliance with paragraph 11.2.4.

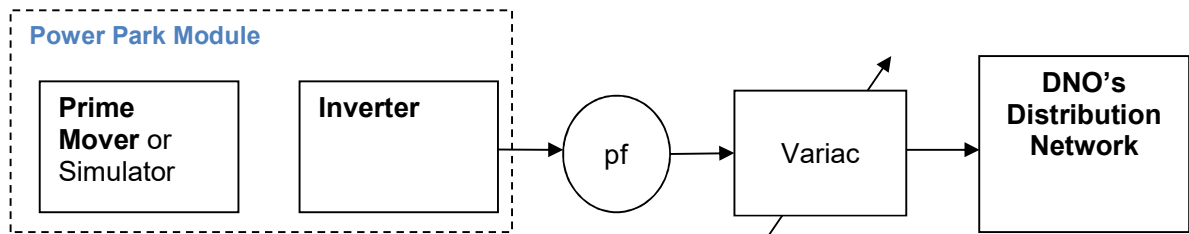
5501    **A.7.1.4    Power Quality**

5502    **A.7.1.4.1    Harmonics**

5503            The tests should be carried out as specified in BS EN 61000-3-12 and can be  
5504            undertaken with a fixed source of energy at two power levels firstly between 45 and  
5505            55% and at 100% of **Registered Capacity**.  
5506  
5507

#### A.7.1.4.2 Power Factor

The test set up shall be such that the **Power Park Module** supplies full load to the **DNO's Distribution Network** via the **Power Factor (pf)** meter and the variac as shown below in Figure A.7.3. The **Power Park Module Power Factor** should be within the limits given in paragraph 11.1.5, for three test voltages 0.94 pu, 1 pu V<sup>10</sup> and 1.1 pu V.



NOTE 1: For reasons of clarity the points of isolation are not shown.  
NOTE 2: It is permissible to use a voltage regulator or tapped transformer to perform this test rather than a variac as shown.

**Figure A.7.3 Power Park Module test set up – Power Factor**

#### A.7.1.4.3 Voltage Flicker

The voltage fluctuations and flicker emissions from the **Power Park Module** shall be measured in accordance with BS EN 61000-3-11 and the technology specific Annex A.7.3. The required maximum supply impedance should be calculated and recorded in the relevant part of Compliance Verification Report Appendix A.3 (Form A3-1).

#### A.7.1.4.4 DC Injection

The level of **DC** injection from the **Power Park Module** -connected prime mover in to the **DNO's Distribution Network** shall not exceed the levels specified in 9.4.5 when measured during operation at three levels, 10%, 55% and 100% of rating with a tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$ .

The DC injection requirements can be satisfied by the installation of an isolation transformer on the AC side of an **Inverter**-connected **Power Park Module**. A declaration that an isolating transformer is fitted can be made in lieu of the tests noted above.

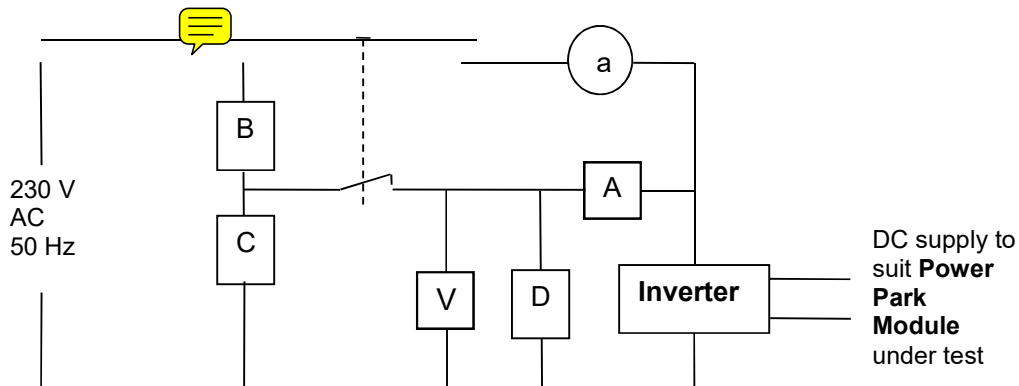
#### A.7.1.5 Short Circuit Current Contribution

**Power Park Module** connected **Power Generating Module's** generally have small short circuit fault contributions however **DNO's** need to understand the contribution that they make to system fault levels in order to determine that they can continue to safely operate without exceeding design fault levels for switchgear and other circuit components.

<sup>10</sup> For a LV connected **Power Generating Module** 1 pu V = 230 V



The following type tests shall be carried out and the results noted in Annex A.2-3.



**Figure A.7.4 Power Park Module short circuit test circuit**

### Test procedure

In Figure A.7.4 'A' and 'V' are ammeters and voltmeters used to record the test data required. Component 'D' is a resistive load plus resonant circuit as required for the loss of mains test as specified in BS EN 62116 set up to absorb 100% **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**. Component 'a' is an ammeter used to confirm that all the output from the **Inverter** is being absorbed by component D. Components 'B' and 'C' are set up to provide a voltage of between 10% and 40% of nominal when component 'C' carries the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module** in Amps.

Component 'C' should be short term rated to carry the load which would appear through it should it be energised at 253 V for at least 1 s. Component 'B' is to have an impedance of between 10 and 20  $\Omega$  per phase. If components 'B' and 'C' are short time rated then an additional switch in series with 'B' and 'C' can be inserted and arranged to be closed shortly before the main change over switch shown on the drawing and opened at the end of the test period. Components 'B' and 'C' are to have an X to R ratio of 2.5 to 1.

The test is carried out by setting up the **Power Park Module** and load 'D' to produce and then absorb the **Registered Capacity** of the **Inverter**. When zero export is shown by ammeter 'a' then the changeover switch shown is operated connecting the **Inverter** to the reduced voltage connection created by components 'B' and 'C' and disconnecting it from the normal connection. The make contact is an early make and the break contact a late break so that the **Power Park Module** is not disconnected from a mains connection for any significant time.

The values of voltage and current should be recorded for a period of up to 1 s when the changeover switch should be returned to the normal position. The voltage and current at relevant times shall be recorded in the type test report (Annex A.2-3) including the time taken for the **Power Park Module** to trip. (It is expected that the **Power Park Module** will trip on either loss of mains or under voltage in less than 1 s).

### A7.1.6 Self-Monitoring - Solid State Disconnection

Some **Power Park Modules** include solid state switching devices to disconnect

from the **DNO's Distribution Network**. In this case paragraph 9.7.9 requires the control equipment to monitor the output stage of the **Power Park Module** to ensure that in the event of a protection initiated trip the output voltage is either disconnected completely or reduced to a value below 50 V AC. This shall be verified either by self-certification by the **Manufacturer**, or additional material shall be presented to the tester sufficient to allow an assessment to be made.

## **A.7.2 Synchronous Power Generating Module Requirements (up to and including 50 kW)**

### **A7.2.1 Certification & Type Testing Generating Unit Requirements**

This Annex describes a methodology for obtaining type certification or type verification for a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** in conjunction with Form A3-1. Other compliance requirements are detailed in Form A3-2 which may be used as an alternative to this Annex.



The **Interface Protection** of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall satisfy the requirements of all of the following standards. Where these standards have more than one part, the requirements of all such parts shall be satisfied, so far as they are applicable.

- BS EN 61000 (Electromagnetic Standards)
- BS EN 60255 (Electrical Relays)
- BS EN 61810 (Electrical Elementary Relays)
- BS EN 60947 (Low Voltage Switchgear and Control gear)
- BS EN 60044 (Instrument Transformers)

Currently there are no harmonised functional standards that apply to the **Power Generating Module Interface Protection**, therefore in order to achieve **Type Tested** status the **Controller** and any separate **Interface Protection** unit will require their functionality to be **Type Tested** as described in this Annex, and recorded in format similar to that shown in Annex A.2-1.

Where the **Interface Protection** is physically integrated within the overall **Power Generating Module** control system, the functionality of the **Interface Protection** unit should not be compromised by any failure of other elements of the control system (fail safe). For a **Full Type Tested Power Generating Module** the completed **Power Generating Module's Interface Protection** must not rely on interconnection using cables which could be terminated incorrectly on site ie the interconnections must be made by non-reversible plug and socket which the **Manufacturer** has made and tested prior to delivery to site.

Where **Type Tested** components are wired together on site, ie not using specifically designed plugs and sockets for the purpose, it will be necessary to prove that all wiring has been correctly terminated by proving the functions which rely on the wiring at the time of commissioning as detailed in paragraph 15.2 and Form A2-4, Annex A.2.

Wherever possible the type testing of a **Power Generating Module** utilising a particular type of prime mover should be proved under normal conditions of operation for that prime mover (unless otherwise noted).

This Annex can also be used for asynchronous **Generating Units** that are not connected to the **Distribution Network** via an **Inverter** as appropriate.

This Annex also applies to any **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** that are powered by stored energy (eg compressed air), but the requirement to demonstrate the **LFSM-O** will not be required.

#### A.7.2.2 Type Verification Testing of the Interface Protection Functions

Type verification testing is the responsibility of the **Manufacturer**. This test will verify that the operation of the **Power Generating Module Interface Protection** shall result:

a) in the safe disconnection of the **Power Generating Module** from the **DNO's Distribution Network** in the event that the protection settings specified in Table 10.1 are exceeded; and

b) in the **Power Generating Module** remaining connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network** while network conditions are:

(1) within the envelope specified by the settings plus and minus the tolerances specified for equipment operation in Table 10.1; and

(2) within the trip delay settings specified in Table 10.1.

The **Interface Protection** may be incorporated into the **Controller** in which case it should be tested as part of the **Controller**. Alternatively, the constituent devices that form the **Interface Protection** may be discrete in which case the tests may be carried out on the discrete protection devices independently from the **Controller**.

In either case it will be necessary to verify that a protection operation will disconnect the **Power Generating Module** from the **DNO's Distribution Network**.

##### A7.2.2.1 Disconnection times

The minimum trip time delay settings, for over / under voltage, over / under frequency and loss of mains tests below, are presented in Table 10.1.

For over / under voltage, over / under frequency and loss of mains tests, reconnection shall be checked as detailed below.

In some systems it may be safer and more convenient to test the trip delay time and the disconnection time separately. This will allow the trip delay time to be measured in a test environment (in a similar way as for a protection relay). The disconnection time can be measured in the **Power Generating Module's** normal operation, allowing accurate measurement with correct inertia and prime mover characteristics. This is permitted providing the total disconnection time does not exceed the value specified in Section 10.6.7.1. When measuring the disconnection time where the **Interface Protection** is included in the **Controller**, 5 s disconnections should be initiated, and the average time recorded.

##### A.7.2.2.2 Over / Under Voltage

The **Interface Protection** shall be tested by operating the **Controller** in parallel with a variable AC test supply, as an example see Figure A.7.5. Correct protection and ride-through operation shall be confirmed. The set points for over and under voltage

at which the **Interface Protection** disconnects from the supply, will be established by varying the AC supply voltage. The disconnect sequence should be initiated when the network conditions mean the protection should trip in accordance with the settings in Table 10.1, otherwise normal operation should continue.

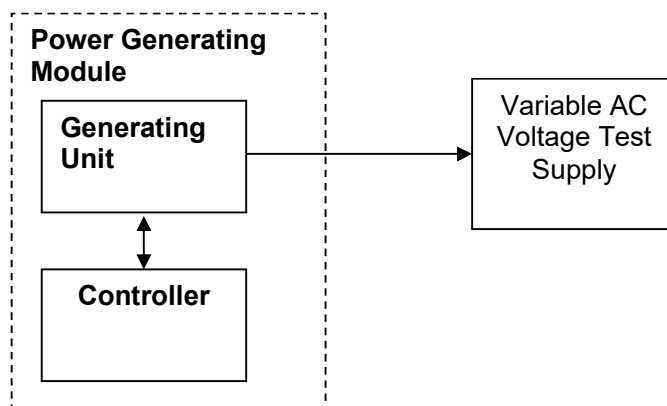
To establish the certified trip voltage, the test voltage should be applied in steps of  $\pm 0.5\%$  of setting for a duration that is longer than the trip time delay, for example 1 s in the case of a delay setting of 0.5 s. It will be necessary to carry out five tests for each trip setting. The test voltage at which this trip occurred is to be recorded as the certified trip voltage.

To establish the certified trip time, the test voltage should be applied starting from  $\pm 1.8\%$  below the certified trip voltage in a step of at least  $\pm 0.5\%$  of setting for a duration that is longer than the trip time delay, for example 1 s in the case of a delay setting of 0.5 s. Where the **Interface Protection** functionality is implemented in the **Controller** it will be necessary to carry out five tests for each trip setting. The longest trip time is to be recorded as the certified trip time.

For example, to test overvoltage setting stage 1 which is required to be set at nominally 262.2 V the circuit can be set up as shown below and the voltage adjusted to 254.2 V. In integrated designs where there is no separate way of establishing that the **Power Generating Module** is disconnected, the **Power Generating Module** should be powered up to export a measurable amount of energy so that it can be confirmed that the **Power Generating Module** has ceased to output energy. The variable voltage supply is then increased in steps of no more than 0.5% of nominal voltage (1.15 V) maintaining the voltage for at least 1.5 s (trip time plus 0.5 s) at each voltage level. At each voltage level confirmation that the **Power Generating Module** has not tripped after the time delay is required to be taken. At the voltage level at which a trip occurs then this should be recorded as the provisional trip voltage. Additional tests just below and if necessary just above the provisional trip voltage will allow the actual trip voltage to be established on a repeatable basis. This value should be recorded. For the sake of this example the actual trip level is assumed to have been established as being 261 V. The variable voltage supply should be set to 257 V the **Power Generating Module** set to produce a measurable output (if necessary) and then the voltage raised to 265 V in a single step. The time from the step change to the disconnection of the **Power Generating Module**, the output of the **Power Generating Module** falling to zero should be recorded as the trip time.

To confirm that the protection does not trip before the required time, the test voltage should be applied at each setting  $\pm 4\text{V}$  and for the relevant times shown in the table in Annex A.2-1.

Test results should be recorded on the Test Sheet shown in Annex A.2-1.



**Figure A.7.5.- Power Generating Module test set up – over / under voltage**

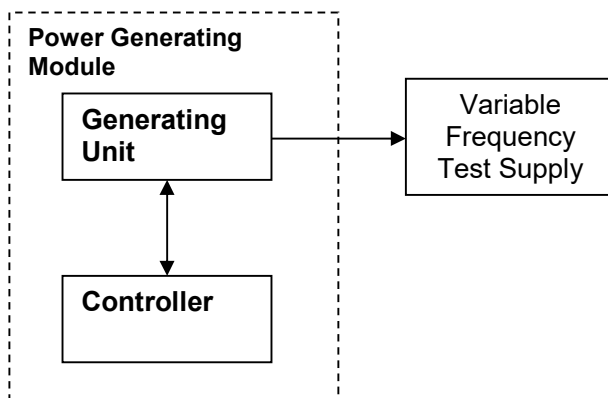
**A.7.2.2.3 Over / Under Frequency**

The **Interface Protection** shall be tested by operating the **Controller** in parallel with a low impedance, variable frequency test supply system, as an example, see Figure A.7.6. Correct protection and ride-through operation should be confirmed during the test. The set points for over and under frequency at which the **Interface Protection** disconnects from the supply will be established by varying the test supply frequency.

To establish a trip frequency, the test frequency should be applied in a slow ramp rate of less than  $0.1 \text{ Hzs}^{-1}$ , or if this is not possible in steps of 0.05 Hz for a duration that is longer than the trip time delay, for example 1 s in the case of a delay setting of 0.5 s. The test frequency at which this trip occurred is to be recorded. Additional tests just above and below the trip frequency should be undertaken to show that the test is repeatable and the figure at which a repeatable trip occurs should be recorded on the type verification test report Annex A.2-1.

To establish the trip time, the test frequency should be applied starting from 0.3 Hz below or above the recorded trip frequency and should be changed to 0.3 Hz above or below the recorded trip frequency in a single step. The time taken from the step change to the **Power Generating Module** tripping is to be recorded on the type verification test report Annex A.2-1. It should be noted that with some loss of mains detection techniques this test may result in a faster trip due to operation of the loss of mains protection and if possible the loss of mains protection should be turned off in order to carry out this test. Otherwise a much smaller step change should be used to initiate the trip and establish a trip time which may require the test to be repeated several times to establish that the time delay is correct.

To confirm that the protection does not trip before the required time the test frequency should be applied at each setting  $\pm 0.2 \text{ Hz}$  and for the relevant times shown in the table in Annex A.2-1.

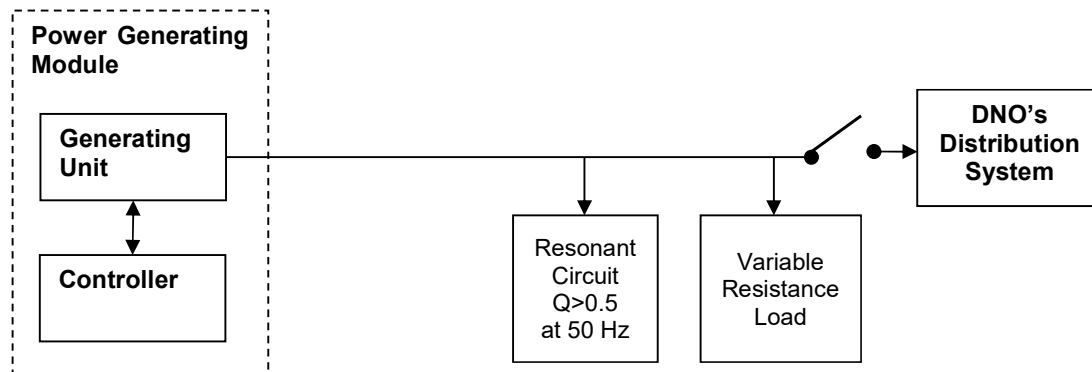


**Figure A.7.6. Power Generating Module test set up – over / under frequency**

#### A.7.2.2.4 Loss of Mains Protection

The resonant test circuit specified as an option for this test has been designed to model the interaction of the **Power Generating Module** under test with the local load including multiple **Power Generating Module's** in parallel.

The **Power Generating Module** output shall be connected to a network combining a resonant circuit with a Q factor of  $>0.5$  and a variable load. The value of the load is to match the **Power Generating Module** output. To facilitate the test for LoM there shall be a switch placed between the test load/ **Power Generating Module** combination and the **DNO's Distribution Network**, as shown in Figure A.7.7.



**Figure A.7.7 Power Generating Module test set up - loss of mains**

The **Power Generating Module** is to be tested at three levels of the **Power Generating Module's Registered Capacity**: 10%, 55% and 100% and the results recorded on the test sheet of Annex A.2-1.

For each test the load match is to be within  $\pm 5\%$ . Each test is to be repeated five times.

Load match conditions are defined as being when the current from the **Power Generating Module** meets the requirements of the test load ie there is no export or import of supply frequency current to or from the **DNO's Distribution Network**.

The tests will record the **Power Generating Module's** output voltage and frequency from at least 2 cycles before the switch is opened until the protection system operates and disconnects itself from the **DNO's Distribution Network**, or for 5 s whichever is the lower duration.

The time from the switch opening until the protection disconnection occurs is to be measured and must comply with the requirements in Table 10.1.

Multi phase **Power Generating Modules** should be operated at part load while connected to a network running at about 50 Hz and one phase only shall be disconnected with no disturbance to the other phases. The **Power Generating Module** should trip within 1 s. The test needs to be repeated with each phase disconnected in turn while the other two phases remain in operation and the results recorded in the **Type Test** declaration.

#### 5848 **A.7.2.2.5 Re-connection**

5849 Further tests will be carried out with the three test circuits above to check the **Power**  
5850 **Generating Module** time- out feature prior to automatic network reconnection. This  
5851 test will confirm that once the AC supply voltage and frequency have returned to  
5852 within the stage 1 settings specified in Table 10.1 following an automatic protection  
5853 trip operation there is a minimum time delay as specified in Table 10.1 before  
5854 reconnection will be allowed.  
5855

#### 5856 **A.7.2.2.6 Frequency drift and vector shift stability test.**

5857 The tests will be carried out using the same circuit as specified in A.7.2.2.3 above  
5858 and following confirmation that the **Power Generating Module** has passed the  
5859 under and over frequency trip and no trip tests.  
5860

5861 Four tests are required to be carried out with all protection functions enabled  
5862 including loss of mains. For each stability test the **Power Generating Module**  
5863 should not trip during the test.  
5864

5865 For the step change test the **Power Generating Module** should be operated with a  
5866 measurable output at the start frequency and then a vector shift should be applied by  
5867 extending or reducing the time of a single cycle with subsequent cycles returning to  
5868 the start frequency. The start frequency should then be maintained for a period of at  
5869 least 10 s to complete the test. The **Power Generating Module** should not trip  
5870 during this test.  
5871

5872 For frequency drift tests the **Power Generating Module** should be operated with a  
5873 measurable output at the start frequency and then the frequency changed in a ramp  
5874 function at  $0.19 \text{ Hz s}^{-1}$  to the end frequency. On reaching the end frequency it should  
5875 be maintained for a period of at least 10 s. The **Power Generating Module** should  
5876 not trip during this test.  
5877

#### 5878 **A.7.2.3 Power Output with Falling Frequency**

5879 The **Generator** will propose and agree a test procedure with the **DNO**, which will  
5880 demonstrate how the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Active Power**  
5881 output responds to changes in system frequency.

5882 The tests can be undertaken by the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**  
5883 powering a suitable load bank, or alternatively using the test set up of Figure A8.6. In  
5884 both cases a suitable test could be to start the test at nominal frequency with the  
5885 **Synchronous Power Generating Module** operating at 100% of its **Registered**  
5886 **Capacity**.

5887 The frequency should then be set to 49.5 Hz for 5 minutes. The output should remain  
5888 at 100% of **Registered Capacity**.

5889 The frequency should then be set to 49.0 Hz and once the output has stabilised, held  
5890 at this frequency for 5 minutes. The **Active Power** output must not be below 99% of  
5891 **Registered Capacity**.

5892 The frequency should then be set to 48.0 Hz and once the output has stabilised, held  
5893 at this frequency for 5 minutes. The **Active Power** output must not be below 97% of  
5894 **Registered Capacity**.

5895 The frequency should then be set to 47.6 Hz and once the output has stabilised, held

at this frequency for 5 minutes. The **Active Power** output must not be below 96.2% of **Registered Capacity**.

The frequency should then be set to 47.1 Hz and held at this frequency for 20 s. The **Active Power** output must not be below 95.0% of **Registered Capacity** and the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must not trip in less than the 20s of the test.

The Generator shall inform the **DNO** if any load limiter control is additionally employed.

#### A.7.2.4 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over (LFSM-O)

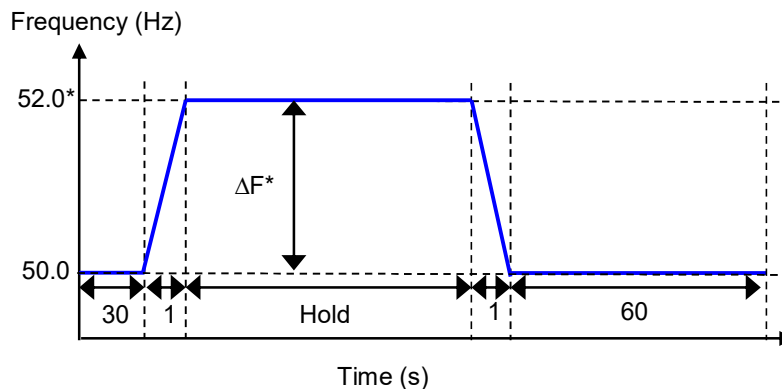
Note that this test is also an alternative to the test in A.7.1.3.

The two frequency response tests in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode (LFSM)** to demonstrate **LFSM-O** capability to a frequency injection as shown by Figure A.7.8 and Figure A.7.9 are to be conducted at **Registered Capacity**.

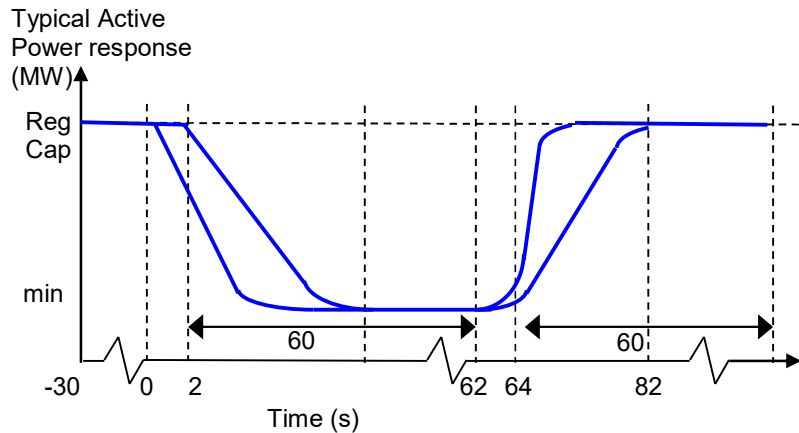
There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state. Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the injection signal should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **Power Generating Module** has stabilised. The **DNO** may require repeat tests should the tests give unexpected results.

The expected **Active Power** response which is illustrated in Figure A.7.9 and Figure A.7.10 should be in accordance with Section 11.2.5 (a threshold frequency of 50.4 Hz and a **Droop** of 10%) and undamped oscillations should not occur after the step or ramp frequency change.

The response should commence within 2 s (or such time as the **DNO** might agree with the **Generator**); ie the response should normally be contained within the blue lines, and as close to the left as possible, when following the frequency ramp. The response should be complete in a reasonable time and the **DNO** can agree with the **Generator** a longer completion time than suggested by the blue lines taking into account the technical capabilities of the **Power Generating Module** and its prime mover.





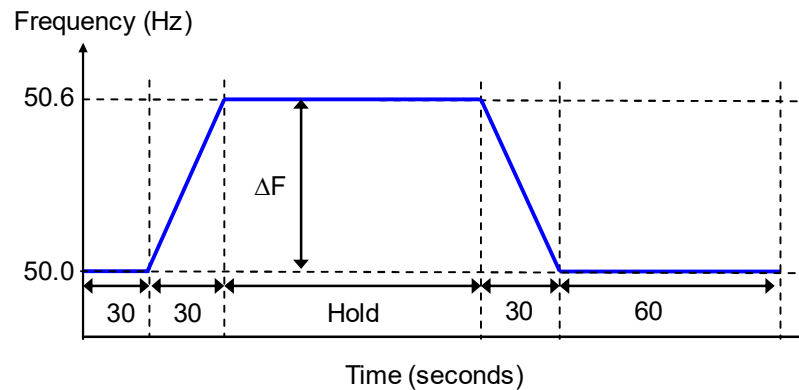


**Figure A.7.8: LFSM-O step response test**

\* This will generally be +2.0 Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Minimum Generation** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 1.5 Hz is needed to take an initial output 100% to a final output of 70%. If the initial output is not 100% and the **Minimum Generation** is not 70% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below:

Initial output	100%
<b>Minimum Generation</b>	70%
Frequency controller <b>Droop</b>	10%
Frequency to be injected	$= (1.00 - 0.70) \times 0.1 \times 50 = 1.5\text{Hz}$



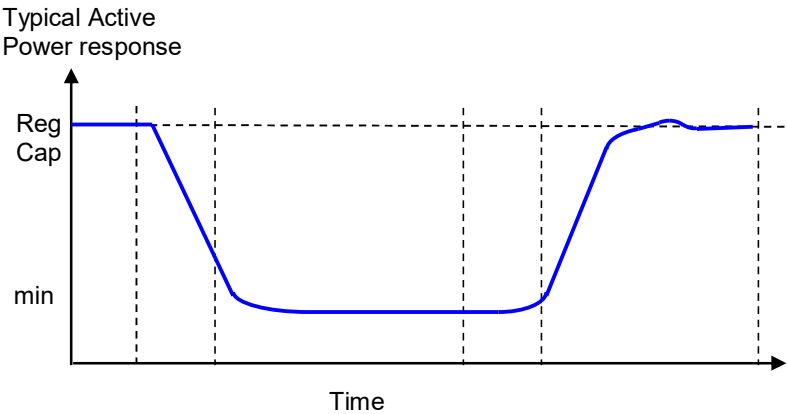


Figure A.7.9: LFSM-O ramp response test

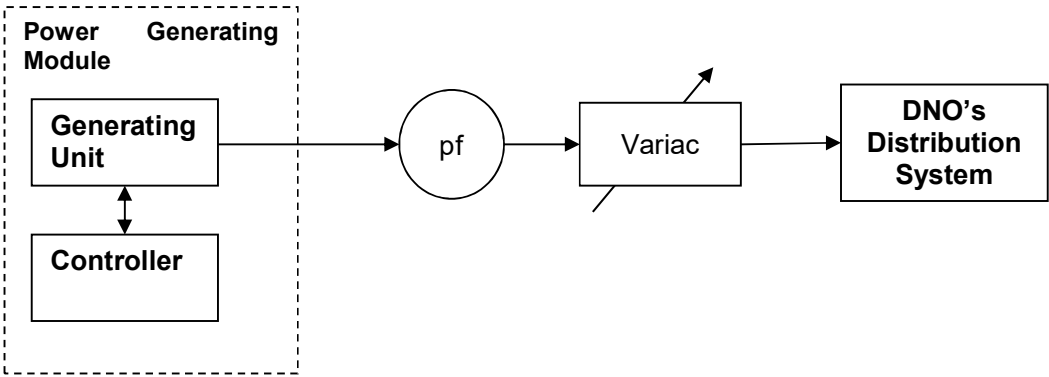
**A.7.2.5 Power Quality**

**A.7.2.5.1 Harmonics**

The tests should be carried out as specified in BS EN 61000-3-12 and can be undertaken with a fixed source of energy at two power levels firstly between 45 and 55% and at 100% of maximum export capacity.

**A.7.2.5.2 Power Factor**

The test set up shall be such that the **Power Generating Module** supplies full load to the **DNO's Distribution Network** via the **Power Factor (pf)** meter and the variac as shown below in Figure A.7.10. The **Power Generating Module** pf should be within the limits given in paragraph 11.1.5, for three test voltages 230 V –6%, 230 V and 230 V +10%.



NOTE 1. For reasons of clarity the points of isolation are not shown  
NOTE 2: It is permissible to use a voltage regulator or tapped transformer to perform this test rather than a variac as shown

Figure A.7.10 Power Generating Module test set up – Power Factor

#### 5974 **A.7.2.5.3 Voltage Flicker**

5975 The voltage fluctuations and flicker emissions from the **Generating Unit** shall be  
5976 measured in accordance with BS EN 61000-3-11 and technology specific annex.  
5977 The required maximum supply impedance should be calculated and recorded in the  
5978 **Type Test** declaration Annex A.2-1.  
5979

### 5980 **A.7.3 Additional Power Generating Module Technology Requirements**

#### 5981 **A.7.3.1 Domestic CHP**

5982  
5983 For Domestic CHP **Power Park Modules** the type verification testing and **Interface**  
5984 **Protection** requirements will be as per the requirements defined in Annex A.7.1.  
5985

5986 For Domestic CHP **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** the type verification  
5987 testing and **Interface Protection** requirements will be as per the requirements  
5988 defined in Annex A.7.2.  
5989

#### 5990 **A.7.3.2 Photovoltaic**

5991 As all current Photovoltaic **Power Park Modules** will connect to the **DNO's**  
5992 **Distribution Network** via an **Inverter**, the type verification testing and **Interface**  
5993 **Protection** requirements will be as per the requirements defined in Annex A.7.1.  
5994

#### 5995 **A.7.3.3 Fuel Cells**


5996 As all current Fuel Cell **Power Generating Modules** will connect to the **DNO's**  
5997 **Distribution Network** via an **Inverter**, the type verification testing and **Interface**  
5998 **Protection** requirements will be as per the requirements defined in Annex A.7.1.  
5999

#### 6000 **A.7.3.4 Hydro**

6001 Hydro can be connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network** directly using  
6002 induction or **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** or it can be connected by  
6003 an **Inverter**.  
6004

6005 The common requirements for the generator technologies will apply to micro hydro  
6006 in addition the following needs to be taken into consideration.  
6007

6008 **Power Generating Modules** with manually fixed output or where the output is fixed  
6009 by controlling the water flow through the turbine to a steady rate, need to comply  
6010 with the maximum voltage change requirements of BS EN 61000-3-2 but do not  
6011 need to be tested for  $P_{st}$  or  $P_{lt}$ .  
6012

6013 **Power Park Modules** where the output is controlled by varying the load on the  
6014 generator using the **Inverter** and which therefore produces variable output need to  
6015 comply with the maximum voltage change requirements of BS EN 61000-3-2 and  
6016 also need to be tested for  $P_{st}$  and  $P_{lt}$  over a period where the range of flows varies  
6017 over the design range of the turbine with a period of at least 2 hours at each step  
6018 with there being 10 steps from min flow to maximum flow.  $P_{st}$  and  $P_{lt}$  values to  
6019 recorded and normalised as per the method laid down in Annex A.3.   
6020

#### 6021 **A7.3.5 Wind**

6022 Wind turbines can be connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network** directly,

typically using asynchronous induction generators, or using **Inverters**.

For those connected via **Inverters**, the type verification testing and **Interface Protection** requirements shall be as specified in Annex A.7.1.

For those connected directly to the **DNO's Distribution Network**, the type verification testing and **Interface Protection** requirements shall be as specified in Annex A.7.2.

For wind turbines, flicker testing should be carried out during the performance tests specified in BS EN 61400-12. Flicker data should be recorded from wind speeds of  $1 \text{ ms}^{-1}$  below cut-in to 1.5 times 85% of the rated power. The wind speed range should be divided into contiguous bins of  $1 \text{ ms}^{-1}$  centred on multiples of  $1 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ . The dataset shall be considered complete when each bin includes a minimum of 10 minutes of sampled data.

The highest recorded values across the whole range of measurements should be used as inputs to the calculations described in BS EN 61000-3-11 to remove background flicker values. Then the required maximum supply impedance values can be calculated as described in Annex A.2-3. Note that occasional very high values may be due to faults on the associated **HV** network and may be discounted, though care should be taken to avoid discounting values which appear regularly.

#### **A.7.3.6 Electricity Storage Device**

Electricity storage devices can be connected to the **DNO's Distribution Network** directly or using **Inverters**.

For those connected via **Inverters**, the type verification testing and **Interface Protection** requirements shall be as specified in Annex A.7.1

For those connected directly to the **DNO's Distribution Network**, the type verification testing and **Interface Protection** requirements shall be as specified in Annex A.7.2.

The tests associated with any requirements which have been identified in Annex A4 as not being applicable to electricity storage devices can be considered to be excluded tests in this Annex A7.

6060

## **Annex B**

6061

### **B.1 Application**

6062

The application for connection of a **Power Generating Module** should be made to the **DNO** using the Standard Application Form on the **DNO** or ENA website.

6063

6064

6065


## B.2 Power Generating Module Document Type B

<b>Form B2-1 Power Generating Module Document for Type B Power Generating Modules</b>  <b>Compliance Statement</b>  This document shall be completed by the <b>Generator</b>	
<b><u>Power Generating Module (PGM)</u></b>  PGM Name:   Compliance Contact (name/tel/email):	<b><u>Distribution Network Operator (DNO):</u></b>  DNO Name: ABC electricity distribution  Compliance Contact (name/tel/email):
<b>Key to Submission Stage</b>  <b>A – Application:</b> Submission of the Standard Application Form  <b>IS – Initial Submission:</b> The programme of initial compliance document submission to be agreed between the <b>Generator</b> and the <b>DNO</b> as soon as possible after acceptance of a Connection Offer. Initial Submission of this <b>Power Generating Module Document</b> to be completed at least 28 days before the <b>Generator</b> wishes to synchronise its <b>Power Generating Module</b> for the first time.  <b>FONS – Final Operational Notification Submission:</b> The <b>Generator</b> shall submit post energisation verification test documents to obtain <b>Final Operational Notification</b> from the <b>DNO</b> .	
<b>Key to evidence requested</b>  S - Indicates that <b>DNO</b> would expect to see the results of a simulation study  P - <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b> design data  MI - <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> , generic data or test results as appropriate  D - Copies of correspondence or other documents confirming that a requirement has been met  T - Indicates that the <b>DNO</b> would expect to see results of, and/or witness, tests or monitoring which demonstrates compliance  TV - Indicates Type Test reports (if <b>Generator</b> pursues this compliance option)	<b>Key to Compliance</b>  Y = Yes (Compliant),  O = Outstanding (outstanding submission)  UR= Unresolved issue  N = No (Non-Compliant)

Note that second part of this form is split into two Sections, the first Section is applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**, the second Section is applicable to **Power Park Modules**





Issue	Date of Issue	Compliance Declaration Signatory Name	Compliance Declaration Signature	Issue Notes
Issue #	DD/MM/YY		I declare that the details provided in this issue of this <b>Power Generating Module Document</b> comply with the requirements of G99	Insert brief description of amendment
1				
Final Issue Prior to FON				
<b>Details of Power Generating Module</b>				
Connection Voltage				
Registered Capacity				
Manufacturer / Reference				
Technology Type				


Compliance Requirements for Synchronous Power Generating Modules				Response	
G99 Reference	Compliance Requirement of the Power Generating Module	Submission Stage	Evidence Requested (and / or)	Compliance Y, O, UR, N	User's Statement  (Provide document references with any additional comments)
17.2.1, 17.2.3, 17.4.1	Confirmation that a completed Standard Application Form has been submitted to the <b>DNO</b>	A, IS, FONS	P, MI, D		
9.4.3	<b>Power Quality – Voltage fluctuations and Flicker:</b>  The installation must be designed in accordance with EREC P28.	IS	MI, D, TV		
9.4.2	<b>Power Quality – Harmonics:</b>  The installation must be designed in accordance with EREC G5	IS	MI, D, TV		
12.5	<b>Reactive Power capability</b> Confirm compliance with Section 12.5 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with B.4.2 and by submission of a report	IS	S, MI, TV		
12.4	<b>Voltage Control and Reactive Power Stability</b> Confirm compliance with Section 12.4 by carrying out simulation study in	IS	S, MI, TV		



	accordance with B.4.3 and by submission of a report				
12.2	Confirm that the plant and apparatus is able of continue to operate during frequency ranges specified in 12.2	IS	MI, TV		
12.2.5	<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency</b> Confirm the compliance with 12.2.5 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with B.4.5 and by submission of a report.	IS	S, TV		
12.1.3	Confirm the <b>Active Power</b> set point can be adjusted in accordance with instructions issued by the <b>DNO</b>	IS	MI, TV		
12.3	<b>Fault Ride Through</b> Confirm the compliance with 12.3 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with B.4.4 and by submission of a report.	IS	MI, TV, S		
Section 10 and Form B2-2	<b>Interface Protection:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over and under voltage protection</li> <li>Over and Under Frequency protection</li> <li>Loss of mains protection</li> </ul>	IS, FONS	MI, TV, T		



	<p>Other protection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Details of any special protection, eg Pole Slipping or islanding</li> </ul> <p>As an alternative to demonstrating protection compliance with Section 10 using <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> or type test reports, site tests can be undertaken at the time of commissioning the <b>Power Generating Module</b>.</p>				
12.4	<p><b>Excitation System Open Circuit Step Response Tests</b></p> <p>Confirm the performance requirements of a continuously acting voltage control system by testing in accordance with B6.2</p>	FONS	T, MI, TV		
12.4	<p><b>Open &amp; Short Circuit Saturation Characteristics</b></p> <p>Confirm the performance requirements of a continuously acting voltage control system by testing in accordance with B.5.3</p>	FONS	T, MI, TV		
12.4.3	<p><b>Excitation System On-Load Tests</b></p> <p>Confirm the operation of the <b>Excitation System</b> on load is compliant with paragraph 12.4.3 by testing in accordance with B.5.4</p>	FONS	T, MI, TV		

12.5	<b>Reactive Capability Test</b> Confirm the <b>Reactive Power</b> capability of the <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> to meet the requirements of Section 12.5 by testing in accordance with B.5.5.	FONS	T, MI, TV		
12.2	<b>Frequency Response Tests</b> Confirm the <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> meets the requirements of 12.2 by testing in accordance with B.5.6.	FONS	T, MI, TV		
12.2.4	<b>Output Power with falling frequency</b> Confirm the <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> meets the requirements of 12.2.4 by testing in accordance with B.5.7.	FONS	T, MI, TV		
10.3.4	<b>Automatic reconnection</b> Confirm by testing that the reconnection sequence starts after a minimum delay of 20 s for restoration of voltage and frequency. 	FONS	T, MI, TV		
B3	Installation and Commissioning Form B3 completed with signed acceptance from the <b>DNO</b> representative.	FONS	T 		

Compliance Requirements for Power Park Module				Response 	
G99 Reference	Compliance Requirement of the Power Generating Module	Submission Stage	Evidence Requested (and / or)	Compliance Y, O, UR, N,	User's Statement (Provide document references with any additional comments)
17.2.1, 17.2.3, 17.4.1	Confirmation that a completed Standard Application Form has been submitted to the <b>DNO</b>	A, IS, FONS	P, MI, D		
9.4.3	<b>Power Quality – Voltage fluctuations and Flicker:</b>  The installation must be designed in accordance with EREC P28.	IS	MI, D, TV		
9.4.2	<b>Power Quality – Harmonics:</b>  The installation must be designed in accordance with EREC G5	IS	MI, D, TV		
12.5	<b>Reactive Power capability</b> Confirm compliance with Section 12.5 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with B.4.2 and by submission of a report	IS	S, MI, TV		
12.4	<b>Voltage Control and Reactive Power Stability</b> Confirm compliance with Section 12.4 by	IS	S, MI, TV		

	carrying out simulation study in accordance with B.4.3 and by submission of a report				
13.2.1	<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency</b> Confirm the compliance with 13.2.1 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.6 and by submission of a report.	IS	S, MI, TV		
12.2	Confirm that the plant and apparatus is able of continue to operate during frequency ranges specified in 12.2	IS	MI, TV		
12.2.5	<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Under frequency</b> Confirm the compliance with 12.2.5 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with B.4.5 and by submission of a report.	IS	S, MI, TV		
12.1.3	Confirm the <b>Active Power</b> set point can be adjusted in accordance with instructions issued by the <b>DNO</b>	IS	MI, TV		
12.3 and 12.6	<b>Fault Ride Through and Fast Fault Current Injection</b> Confirm the compliance with 12.3 and 12.6 by carrying out simulation study in	IS	MI, TV, S		

	accordance with B.4.4 and by submission of a report.				
Section 10 and Form B2-2	<p><b>Interface Protection:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over and under voltage protection</li> <li>Over and Under Frequency protection</li> <li>Loss of mains protection</li> </ul> <p>Other protection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Details of any special protection, eg Pole Slipping or islanding</li> </ul> <p>As an alternative to demonstrating protection compliance with Section 10 using <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> or type test reports, site tests can be undertaken at the time of commissioning the <b>Power Generating Module</b>.</p>	IS, FONS	MI, TV, T		
12.4	<p><b>Voltage Control Test</b></p> <p>Confirm the performance requirements of a continuously acting voltage control system by testing in accordance with B.6.4</p>	FONS	T, MI, TV		
12.5	<p><b>Reactive Capability Test</b></p> <p>Confirm the <b>Reactive Power</b> capability of the <b>Power Park Module</b> meet the requirements of Section 12.5 by testing in accordance with B.6.3</p>	FONS	T, MI, TV		

12.2	<b>Frequency Response Test</b> Confirm the <b>Power Park Module</b> meets the requirements of 12.2 by testing in accordance with B.6.5.	FONS	T, MI, TV		
10.3.4	<b>Automatic reconnection</b> Confirm by testing that the reconnection sequence starts after a minimum delay of 20 s for restoration of voltage and frequency. 	FONS	T, MI, TV		
B.3	Installation and Commissioning Form B3 completed with signed acceptance from the <b>DNO</b> representative.	FONS	T 		

6067  
6068

## Site Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for Type B Power Generating Modules

Form B2-2: Site Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for Type B Power Generating Modules		
This form should be completed if site compliance tests are being undertaken for some or all of the <b>Interface Protection</b> where it is not <b>Type Tested</b> and for other compliance tests that are being undertaken on site.		
<b>Generator Details:</b>		
<b>Generator</b> (name)		
<b>Installation details:</b>		
Address		
Post Code		
Date of commissioning		
Requirement	Compliance by provision of <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> or type test reports.  Reference number should be detailed and <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> attached.	Compliance by commissioning tests  Tick if true and complete relevant sections of form below
Over and under voltage protection <b>HV</b> –calibration test		
Over and under voltage protection <b>HV</b> – stability test		
Over and Under Frequency protection – calibration test		
Over and Under Frequency protection - stability test		
Loss of mains protection – calibration test		
Loss of mains protection – stability test		
Wiring functional tests: If required by para 15.2.1		





Over and Under Voltage Protection HV											
Where the <b>Connection Point</b> is at <b>HV</b> the Generator shall demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 in respect of Over and Under Voltage Protection by provision of <b>Manufacturers Information</b> , type test reports or by undertaking the following tests on site.											
Tests referenced to 110 V ph-ph VT output											
Calibration and Accuracy Tests											
Phase	Setting	Time Delay	Pickup Voltage				Relay Operating Time measured value $\pm$ 2 V				
Stage 1 Over Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - L2	121 V 110 V VT secondary	1.0 s	119.35		122.65	Pass/ Fail	Measured value plus 2 V	1.0 s		1.1 s	Pass /Fail
L2 - L3				Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail		
L3 - L1				Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail		
Stage 2 Over Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - L2	124.3 V 110 V VT secondary	0.5 s	122.65		125.95	Pass/ Fail	Measured value plus 2 V	0.5 s		0.6 s	Pass/ Fail
L2 - L3				Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail		
L3 - L1				Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail		
Under Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit		Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - L2	88.0 V 110 V VT secondary	2.5s	86.35		89.65	Pass/ Fail	Measured value minus 2 V	2.5 s		2.6 s	Pass/ Fail
L2 - L3				Pass/ Fail					Pass / Fail		
L3 - L1				Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail		
Over and Under Voltage Protection Tests HV											
referenced to 110 V ph-ph VT output											
Stability Tests											
Test Description		Setting	Time Delay	Test Condition (3-Phase Value )		Test Voltage All phases ph-ph		Test Duration	Confirm No Trip	Result	
Inside Normal band		-----	-----	< OV Stage 1		119 V		5.00 s		Pass/	

							Fail			
Stage 1 Over Voltage	121 V	1.0 s	> OV Stage 1	122.3 V	0.95 s		Pass/ Fail			
Stage 2 Over Voltage	124.3 V	0.5 s	> OV Stage 2	126.3 V	0.45 s		Pass/ Fail			
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	> UV	90 V	5.00 s		Pass/ Fail			
Under Voltage	88 V		< UV	86 V	2.45 s		Pass/ Fail			
Additional Comments / Observations:										
<b>Over and Under Frequency Protection</b>										
The Generator shall demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 in respect of Over and Under Frequency Protection by provision of <b>Manufacturers Information</b> , type test reports or by undertaking the following tests on site										
<b>Calibration and Accuracy Tests</b>										
Setting	Time Delay	Pickup Frequency				Relay Operating Time				
Over Frequency		Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Freq step	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
52 Hz	0.5 s	51.90		52.10	Pass/ Fail	51.7- 52.3 Hz	0.50 s		0.60 s	Pass/ Fail
Stage 1 Under Frequency		Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Freq step	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
47.5 Hz	20	47.40		47.60	Pass /Fail	47.8- 47.2 Hz	20.0 s		20.2 s	Pass/ Fail
Stage 2 Under Frequency		Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Freq step	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
47 Hz	0.5 s	46.90		47.1	Pass/ Fail	47.3- 46.7 Hz	0.50 s		0.60 s	Pass /Fail
<b>Stability Tests</b>										
Test Description		Setting	Time Delay	Test Condition		Test Frequency	Test Duration	Confirm No Trip	Result	
Inside Normal band		-----	-----	< OF		51.3 Hz	120 s		Pass/	

							Fail
<b>Over Frequency</b>	52 Hz	0.5 s	> OF	52.2 Hz	0.45 s		Pass/ Fail
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	> UF Stage 1	47.7 Hz	30 s		Pass/ Fail
<b>Stage 1 Under Frequency</b>	47.5 Hz	20 s	< UF Stage 1	47.3 Hz	19.5 s		Pass/ Fail
<b>Stage 2 Under Frequency</b>	47 Hz	0.5 s	< UF Stage 2	46.8 Hz	0.45 s		Pass/ Fail
Overfrequency test - Frequency shall be stepped from 51.3 Hz to the test frequency and held for the test duration and then stepped back to 51.3 Hz.							
Underfrequency test - Frequency shall be stepped from 47.7 Hz to the test frequency and held for the test duration and then stepped back to 47.7 Hz							
Additional Comments / Observations:							
<b>Details of Loss of Mains Protection</b>							
<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Manufacturer's type</b>	<b>Date of Installation</b>	<b>Settings</b>			<b>Other information</b>	

6069

[illegible]

Ramp in range 49.0-51.0 Hz	Test Condition	Test frequency ramp	Test Duration	Confirm No Trip	Result
Inside Normal band	< RoCoF ( increasing f )	0.45 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	4.4 s		Pass/Fail
Inside Normal band	< RoCoF ( reducing f )	0.95 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	2.1 s		Pass/Fail
Additional Comments / Observations:					

#### LoM Protection - Stability test

Start Frequency	Change	End Frequency	Confirm no trip
49.5 Hz	+50 degrees		
50.5 Hz	- 50 degrees		

#### Wiring functional tests:

If required by para 15.2.1, confirm that wiring functional tests have been carried out in accordance with the instructions below	Yes/ NA
--	---------

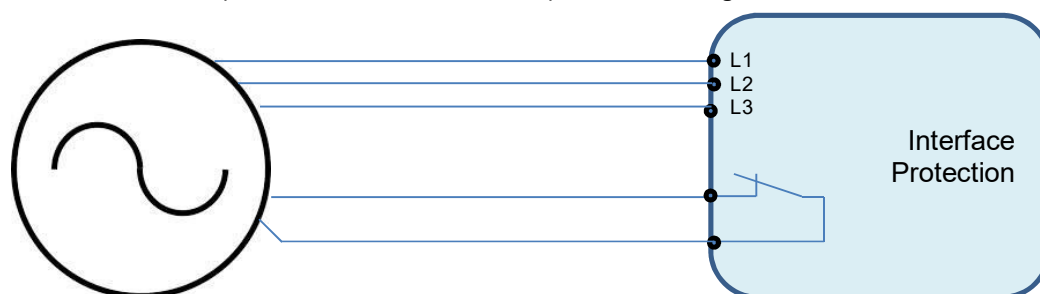
Where components of a **Power Generating Module** are separately **Type Tested** and assembled into a **Power Generating Module**, if the connections are made via loose wiring, rather than specifically designed error-proof connectors, then it will be necessary to prove the functionality of the components that rely on the connections that have been made by the loose wiring.

As an example, consider a **Type Tested** alternator complete with its control systems etc. It needs to be connected to a **Type Tested Interface Protection** unit. In this case there are only three voltage connections to make, and one tripping circuit. The on-site checks need to confirm that the **Interface Protection** sees the correct three phase voltages and that the tripping circuit is operative. It is not necessary to inject the **Interface Protection** etc to prove this. Simple functional checks are all that are required.

Test schedule:

With **Generating Unit** running and energised, confirm L1, L2, L3 voltages on **Generating Unit** and on **Interface Protection**.

- Disconnect one phase of the control wiring at the **Generating Unit**. Confirm received voltages at the **Interface Protection** have one phase missing.
- Repeat for other phases.
- Confirm a trip on the **Interface Protection** trips the **Generating Unit**.



Insert here any additional tests which have been carried out (as identified as being required by FormB3)



6070

6071

6072

6073

6074

### B.3 Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form

#### Form B3- Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form for Type B PGMs

Please complete and provide this document for every **Power Generating Facility**.

Part 1 should be completed for the **Power Generating Facility**.

Part 2 should be completed for each of the **Power Generating Modules** being commissioned. Where the installation is phased the form should be completed as each part of the installation is completed in accordance with EREC G99 paragraph 15.3.3

#### Form B3 Part 1

To ABC electricity distribution **DNO**  
99 West St, Imaginary Town, ZZ99 9AA abced@wxyz.com


#### Installer or Generator Details:

Installer	
Accreditation/Qualification	
Address	
Post Code	
Contact person	
Telephone Number	
E-mail address	

#### Installation Details

Site Contact Details	
Address	
Post Code	
Site Telephone Number	
MPAN(s)	
Location within <b>Generator's Installation</b>	
Location of Lockable Isolation Switch	


#### Details of Power Generating Module(s) –

Manufacturer / Reference	Date of Installation	Technology Type	Manufacturers Reference Number (Product id on ENA database) and or Equipment Certificate references as applicable	Power Generating Module	
				Registered Capacity in kW	Power Factor
<b>Commissioning Checks</b>					
<b>Description</b>			<b>Confirmation</b>		
Generator's Installation satisfies the requirements of BS7671 (IET Wiring Regulations).			Yes / No* 		
Suitable lockable points of isolation have been provided between the PGM and the rest of the Generator's Installation.			Yes / No*		
Labels have been installed at all points of isolation in accordance with EREC G99.			Yes / No*		
Interlocking that prevents PGM being connected in parallel with the DNO system (without synchronising) is in place and operates correctly.			Yes / No*		
Balance of Multiple Single Phase PGMs. Confirm that design of the Generator's Installation has been carried out to limit output power imbalance to below 16 A per phase, as required by EREC G99.			Yes / No*		

6075

<b>Form B3 Part 2</b>	
<b>Information to be enclosed</b>	
Description	Confirmation
Final copy of circuit diagram	Yes / No*
Schedule of protection settings (may be included in circuit diagram)	Yes / No*
<b>Commissioning Checks</b>	
The Interface Protection settings have been checked and comply with EREC G99.	Yes / No*
PGMs successfully synchronise with the DNO system without causing significant voltage disturbance.	Yes / No*
PGMs successfully run in parallel with the DNO system without tripping and without causing significant voltage disturbances.	Yes / No*



<b>PGMs</b> successfully disconnect without causing a significant voltage disturbance, when they are shut down.	Yes / No*
<b>Interface Protection</b> operates and disconnects the <b>PGMs</b> quickly (within 1s) when a suitably rated switch, located between the <b>PGMs</b> and the <b>DNOs</b> incoming connection, is opened.	Yes / No*
<b>PGMs</b> remain disconnected for at least 20s after switch is reclosed. 	Yes / No*
*Circle as appropriate. If "No" is selected the <b>Power Generating Facility</b> is deemed to have failed the commissioning tests and the <b>Power Generating Module</b> shall not be put in service.	
Additional Comments / Observations:	
<b>Declaration – to be completed by Generator or Generators Appointed Technical Representative.</b>	
I declare that for the <b>Type B Power Generating Module</b> within the scope of this EREC G99, and the installation:	
1. The <b>Power Generating Module Document</b> Form B2-1 is complete 2. The commissioning checks detailed in Form B2-2 have been successfully completed*. 3. The commissioning checks detailed in this Form B3 have been successfully completed.	
*delete if not applicable ie if the <b>Interface Protection</b> and ride through capabilities are <b>Type Tested</b> .	
Name:	
Signature:	Date:
Company	
Position:	
<b>Declaration – to be completed by DNO Witnessing Representative</b>	
I confirm that I have witnessed the tests in this document on behalf of	
_____ and that the results are an accurate record of the tests	
Name:	
Company	
Signature:	Date:



6076

6077



6078        **B.4    Simulation Studies for Type B Power Generating Modules**

6079        **B.4.1    Scope**

6080        B.4.1.1    This Annex sets out the simulation studies required to be submitted to the **DNO** to  
6081               demonstrate compliance with EREC G99 unless otherwise agreed with the **DNO**.  
6082               This Annex should be read in conjunction with Section 21.4 with regard to the  
6083               submission of the reports to the **DNO**. The studies specified in this Annex will  
6084               normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance. However, the **DNO** may agree  
6085               an alternative set of studies proposed by the **Generator** provided the **DNO** deems  
6086               the alternative set of studies sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the EREC  
6087               G99 and the **Connection Agreement**.

6088        B.4.1.2    The **Generator** shall submit simulation studies in the form of a report to  
6089               demonstrate compliance. In all cases the simulation studies must utilise models  
6090               applicable to the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Power Park**  
6091               **Module** with proposed or actual parameter settings. Reports should be submitted  
6092               in English with all diagrams and graphs plotted clearly with legible axes and  
6093               scaling provided to ensure any variations in plotted values is clear. In all cases the  
6094               simulation studies must be presented over a sufficient time period to demonstrate  
6095               compliance with all applicable requirements.

6096        B.4.1.3    **The DNO** may permit relaxation from the requirement in paragraph B.4.2 to  
6097               paragraph B.4.5 where **Manufacturers' Information** for the **Power Generating**  
6098               **Module** has been provided which details the characteristics from appropriate  
6099               simulations on a representative installation with the same equipment and settings  
6100               and the performance of the **Power Generating Module** can, in the **DNOs** opinion,  
6101               reasonably represent that of the installed **Power Generating Module**.

6102        **B.4.2    Reactive Capability across the Voltage Range**

6103        B.4.2.1    If specified by the **DNO** the **Generator** shall supply simulation studies to  
6104               demonstrate the capability to meet Section 12.5 by submission of a report  
6105               containing:

6106               (i)        a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum lagging  
6107               **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Power Generating**  
6108               **Module** or **Power Park Module** at **Registered Capacity** when the  
6109               **Connection Point** voltage is at 105% of nominal.

6110               (ii)       a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum  
6111               leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Power**  
6112               **Generating Module** or **Power Park Module** at **Registered Capacity**  
6113               when the **Connection Point** voltage is at 95% of nominal.

6114               (iii)      a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum lagging  
6115               **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Power Generating**  
6116               **Module** or **Power Park Module** at the **Minimum Generation** when the  
6117               **Connection Point** voltage is at 105% of nominal.

6118               (iv)      a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum leading  
6119               **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Power Generating**  
6120               **Module** or **Power Park Module** at the **Minimum Generation** when the  
6121               **Connection Point** voltage is at 95% of nominal.

6122        B.4.2.2    In the case of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** the terminal voltage in  
6123               the simulation should be the nominal voltage for the machine.

6124 B.4.2.3 In the case of a **Power Park Module** where the load flow simulation studies show  
6125 that the individual **Generating Units** deviate from nominal voltage to meet the  
6126 **Reactive Power** requirements then evidence must be provided from factory (eg  
6127 **Manufactures Information**) or site testing that the **Generating Unit** is capable of  
6128 operating continuously at the operating points determined in the load flow  
6129 simulation studies.

#### 6130 **B.4.3 Voltage Control and Reactive Power Stability**

6131 B.4.3.1 This section applies to **Power Park Modules** to demonstrate the voltage control  
6132 capability if specified by the **DNO**.

6133 B.4.3.2 In the case of a **Power Generating Facility** containing **Power Park Modules** the  
6134 **Generator** shall provide a report to demonstrate the dynamic capability and  
6135 control stability of the **Power Park Modules**. The report shall contain:

6136 (i) a dynamic time series simulation study result of a sufficiently large negative  
6137 step in system voltage to cause a change in **Reactive Power** from zero to  
6138 the maximum lagging value at **Registered Capacity**.

6139 (ii) a dynamic time series simulation study result of a sufficiently large positive  
6140 step in system voltage to cause a change in **Reactive Power** from zero to  
6141 the maximum leading value at **Registered Capacity**.

6142 (iii) a dynamic time series simulation study result to demonstrate control  
6143 stability at the lagging **Reactive Power** limit by application of a -2% voltage  
6144 step while operating within 5% of the lagging **Reactive Power** limit.

6145 (iv) a dynamic time series simulation study result to demonstrate control  
6146 stability at the leading **Reactive Power** limit by application of a +2% voltage  
6147 step while operating within 5% of the leading **Reactive Power** limit.

6148 B.4.3.3 All the above studies should be completed with a network operating at the voltage  
6149 applicable for zero **Reactive Power** transfer at the **Connection Point** unless  
6150 stated otherwise. The fault level at the **Connection Point** should be set at the  
6151 minimum level as agreed with the **DNO**.

6152 B.4.3.4 The **DNO** may permit relaxation from the requirements of B.4.3.2(i) and (ii) for  
6153 voltage control if the **Power Park Modules** are comprised of **Generating Units** in  
6154 respect of which the **Generator** has in its submissions to the **DNO** referenced an  
6155 appropriate **Manufacturers' Information** which is acceptable to the **DNO** for  
6156 voltage control.

6157 B.4.3.5 In addition the **DNO** may permit a further relaxation from the requirements of  
6158 B.4.3.2(iii) and (iv) if the **Generator** has in its submissions to the **DNO** referenced  
6159 appropriate **Manufacturers' Information** for a **Power Park Module** mathematical  
6160 model for voltage control acceptable to the **DNO**.

#### 6161 **B.4.4 Fault Ride Through and Fast Fault Current Injection**

6162 B.4.4.1 This section applies to **Power Generating Modules** to demonstrate the modules  
6163 **Fault Ride Through** and **Fast Fault Current** injection capability.

6164 B.4.4.2 The **Generator** shall supply time series simulation study results to demonstrate  
6165 the capability of **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and **Power Park**  
6166 **Modules** to meet paragraphs 12.3 and paragraph 12.6 as applicable by  
6167 submission of a report containing:

6168 (i) a time series simulation study of a 140ms three phase short circuit fault  
6169 with a retained voltage as detailed in Table B.4.1 applied at the  
6170 **Connection Point** of the **Power Generating Module**.

6171 (ii) a time series simulation study of 140ms unbalanced short circuit faults  
6172 with a retained voltage as detailed in Table B.4.1 on the faulted  
6173 phase(s) applied at the **Connection Point** of the **Power Generating**  
6174 **Module**. The unbalanced faults to be simulated are:

- 6175 1. a phase to phase fault
- 6176 2. a two phase to earth fault
- 6177 3. a single phase to earth fault.

6178 **Table B.4.1**

<b>Power Generating Module</b>	<b>Retained Voltage</b>
<b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b>	30%
<b>Power Park Module</b>	10%

6179 B.4.4.3 The simulation study should be completed with the **Power Generating Module**  
6180 operating at full **Active Power** and maximum leading **Reactive Power** and the  
6181 fault level at the **Connection Point** at minimum as notified by the **DNO**.

6182 B.4.4.4 The simulation study will show acceptable performance providing compliance with  
6183 the requirements of paragraph 12.3.1.7 (e) are demonstrated.

6184 B.4.4.5 In the case of **Power Generating Modules** comprised of **Generating Units** in  
6185 respect of which the **Generator's** reference to **Manufacturers' Information** has  
6186 been accepted by the **DNO** for **Fault Ride Through**, B.4.4.2 will not apply  
6187 provided:

6188 (i) the **Generator** demonstrates by load flow simulation study result that  
6189 the faults and voltage dips at either side of the **Generating Unit**  
6190 transformer corresponding to the required faults and voltage dips in  
6191 B.4.4.2 applied at the **Connection Point** are less than those included  
6192 in the **Manufacturers' Information**, or;

6193 (ii) the same or greater percentage faults and voltage dips in B.4.4.2 have  
6194 been applied at either side of the **Generating Unit** transformer in the  
6195 **Manufacturers' Information**.

#### 6196 **B.4.5 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over Frequency (LFSM-O)**

6197 B.4.5.1 This section applies to **Power Generating Modules** to demonstrate the capability  
6198 to modulate **Active Power** at high frequency as required by Section 12.2.5.

6199 B.4.5.2 The simulation study should comprise of a **Power Generating Module** connected  
6200 to the **Total System** with a local load shown as "X" in Figure B.4.1. The load "X" is  
6201 in addition to any auxiliary load of the **Power Generating Facility** connected  
6202 directly to the **Power Generating Module** and represents a small portion of the  
6203 system to which the **Power Generating Module** is attached. The value of "X"  
6204 should be the minimum for which the **Power Generating Module** can control the

power island frequency to less than 52 Hz. Where transient excursions above 52 Hz occur the **Generator** should ensure that the duration above 52 Hz is less than any high frequency protection system applied to the **Power Generating Module**.

For **Power Park Modules** consisting of units connected wholly by power electronic devices an additional **Synchronous Power Generating Module (G2)** may be connected as indicated in Figure B.4.2. This additional **Synchronous Power Generating Module** should have an inertia constant of 3.5 MWs/MVA, be initially operating at rated power output and unity **Power Factor**. The mechanical power of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module (G2)** should remain constant throughout the simulation.

At the start of the simulation study the **Power Generating Module** will be operating maximum **Active Power** output. The **Power Generating Module** will then be islanded from the **Total System** but still supplying load “X” by the opening of a breaker, which is not the **Power Generating Module** or connection circuit breaker (the governor should therefore, not receive any signals that the breaker has opened other than the reduction in load and subsequent increase in speed). A schematic arrangement of the simulation study is illustrated by Figure B.4.1.

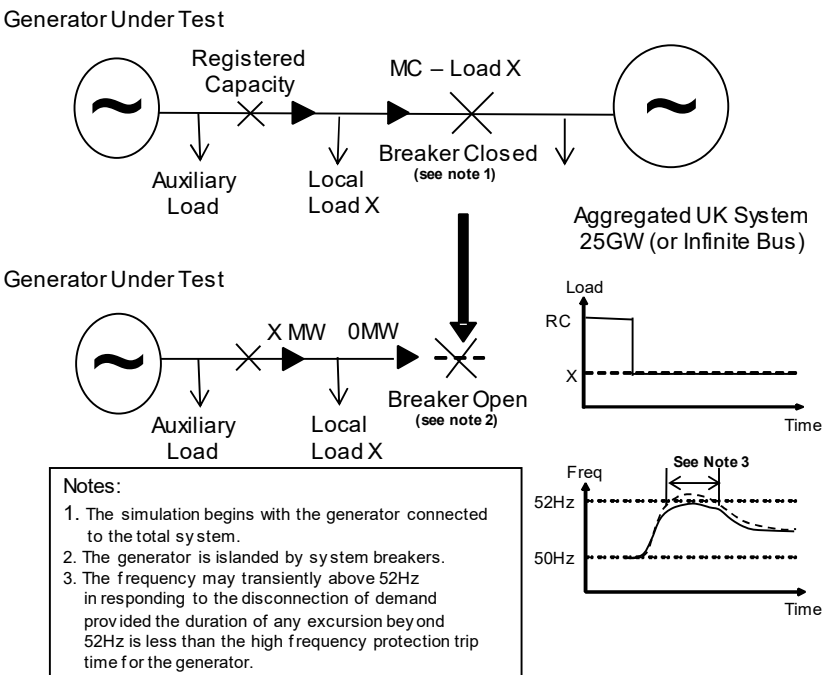


Figure B.4.1 – Diagram of Load Rejection Study

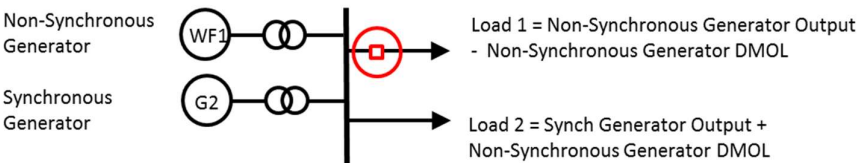


Figure B.4.2 – Addition of Generator G2 if applicable

6229

6230 B.4.5.5 Simulation studies shall be performed for **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**  
6231 (**LFSM**). The simulation study results should indicate **Active Power** and  
6232 frequency.

6233 B.4.5.6 To allow validation of the model used to simulate load rejection in accordance with  
6234 paragraph 12.2.5 as described a further simulation study is required to represent  
6235 the largest positive frequency injection step or fast ramp (BC3 of Figure B.5.1) that  
6236 will be applied as a test as described in B.5.6.



6237

6238

## 6239      **B.5    Compliance Testing of Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

### 6240      **B.5.1    Scope**

6241      B.5.1.1      This Annex sets out the tests contained therein to demonstrate compliance with  
6242                   the relevant clauses of the EREC G99.

6243      B.5.1.2      The tests specified in this Annex will normally be sufficient to demonstrate  
6244                   compliance however the **DNO** may:

6245                   (i)      agree an alternative set of tests provided the **DNO** deems the  
6246                   alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with this  
6247                   EREC G99 and the **Connection Agreement**; and/or

6248                   (ii)      require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to the **DNO**  
6249                   during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Annex will  
6250                   not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the EREC  
6251                   G99 or the **Connection Agreement**.

6252                   (iii)      Agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Synchronous Power**  
6253                   **Generating Module** following successful completion of the first  
6254                   **Synchronous Power Generating Module** tests in the case of a **Power**  
6255                   **Generating Facility** comprised of two or more **Synchronous Power**  
6256                   **Generating Modules** which the **DNO** reasonably considers to be  
6257                   identical.

6258                   If:

6259                   (a)      the tests performed pursuant to B.5.1.2(iii) in respect of subsequent  
6260                   **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** do not replicate the full  
6261                   tests for the first **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, or

6262                   (b)      any of the tests performed pursuant to B.5.1.2(iii) do not fully  
6263                   demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of EREC G99, the  
6264                   **Connection Agreement**, or an any other contractual agreement with  
6265                   the **DNO** if applicable;

6266                   then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in  
6267                   this Annex will be applied.

6268      B.5.1.3      The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in  
6269                   accordance with this Annex and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the  
6270                   safety of personnel and plant during the test. The **DNO** will witness all of the tests  
6271                   outlined or agreed in relation to this Annex unless the **DNO** decides and notifies  
6272                   the **Generator** otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by the **DNO**  
6273                   remotely from the **DNO** control centre. For all on site **DNO** witnessed tests the  
6274                   **Generator** should ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and  
6275                   **Manufacturer** (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period.

6276      B.5.1.8      Full **Synchronous Power Generating Module** testing is to be completed as  
6277                   defined in B.5.2 through to B.5.7.

6278      B.5.1.9      The **DNO** may permit relaxation from the requirement B.5.2 to B.5.7 where  
6279                   **Manufacturers' Information** for the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**  
6280                   has been provided which details the characteristics from tests on a representative  
6281                   machine with the same equipment and settings and the performance of the

6282                    **Synchronous Power Generating Module** can, in the **DNOs** opinion, reasonably  
6283 represent that of the installed **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at that  
6284 site.

## 6285            **B.5.2    Excitation System Open Circuit Step Response Tests**

6286    B.5.2.1    The open circuit step response of the **Excitation System** will be tested by  
6287 applying a voltage step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Synchronous**  
6288 **Power Generating Module** terminal voltage, with the **Synchronous Power**  
6289 **Generating Module** on open circuit and at rated speed.

6290    B.5.2.2    The test shall be carried out prior to synchronisation. This is not witnessed by the  
6291 **DNO** unless specifically requested by the **DNO**. Where the **DNO** is not witnessing  
6292 the tests, the Generator shall supply the recordings of the following signals to the  
6293 **DNO** in an electronic spreadsheet format:

6294                     $V_t$  - Synchronous **Generating Unit** terminal voltage

6295                     $E_{fd}$  - Synchronous **Generating Unit** field voltage or main **Exciter** field voltage

6296                     $I_{fd}$ - Synchronous **Generating Unit** field current (where possible)

6297                    Step injection signal

6298    B.5.2.3    Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate  
6299 scaling.

## 6300            **B.5.3    Open & Short Circuit Saturation Characteristics**

6301    B.5.3.1    The test shall normally be carried out prior to synchronisation. **Manufacturers'**  
6302 **Information** may be used where appropriate may be used if agreed by the **DNO**.

6303    B.5.3.2    This is not witnessed by the **DNO**. Graphical and tabular representations of the  
6304 results in an electronic spreadsheet format showing per unit open circuit terminal  
6305 voltage and short circuit current versus per unit field current shall be submitted to  
6306 the **DNO**.

6307    B.5.3.3    Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate  
6308 scaling.

## 6309            **B.5.4    Excitation System On-Load Tests**

6310    B.5.4.1    The time domain performance of the **Excitation System** shall be tested by  
6311 application of voltage step changes corresponding to 1% and 2% of the nominal  
6312 terminal voltage.

### 6313    B.5.4.2    **Under-excitation Limiter Performance Test**

6314    B.5.4.2.1    Initially the performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** should be checked by  
6315 moving the limit line close to the operating point of the **Generating Unit** when  
6316 operating close to unity **Power Factor**. The operating point of the **Generating**  
6317 **Unit** is then stepped into the limit by applying a 2% decrease in **Automatic**  
6318 **Voltage Regulator** Setpoint Voltage.

6319    B.5.4.2.2    The final performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** shall be demonstrated by  
6320 testing its response to a step change corresponding to a 2% decrease in  
6321 **Automatic Voltage Regulator** Setpoint Voltage when the **Generating Unit** is  
6322 operating just off the limit line, at the designed setting as indicated on the

6323 **Performance Chart** [P-Q Capability Diagram] submitted to the **DNO** under DDRC  
6324 Schedule 5.

6325 B.5.4.2.3 Where possible the **Under-excitation Limiter** should also be tested by operating  
6326 the tap- changer when the **Generating Unit** is operating just off the limit line, as  
6327 set up.

6328 B.5.4.2.4 The **Under-excitation Limiter** will normally be tested at low **Active Power** output  
6329 (**Minimum Generation**) and at maximum **Active Power** output (**Registered**  
6330 **Capacity**).

6331 B.5.4.2.5 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up  
6332 their own site specific procedures for the **DNO** witnessed **Under-excitation**  
6333 **Limiter Tests**.

Test	Injection	Notes
	<b>Generating Unit</b> running at <b>Registered Capacity</b> and unity <b>Power Factor</b> . Under-excitation limit temporarily moved close to the operating point of the <b>Generating Unit</b> .	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inject -2% voltage step into <b>AVR</b> voltage Setpoint and hold at least for 10 s until stabilised</li> <li>Remove step returning <b>AVR</b> Voltage Setpoint to nominal and hold for at least 10 s</li> </ul>	
	Under-excitation limit moved to normal position. <b>Generating Unit</b> running at <b>Registered Capacity</b> and at leading <b>Reactive Power</b> close to Under-excitation limit.	
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inject -2% voltage step into <b>AVR</b> Voltage Setpoint and hold at least for 10 s until stabilised</li> <li>Remove step returning <b>AVR</b> Voltage Setpoint to nominal and hold for at least 10 s</li> </ul>	

6334

6335 **B.5.4.3 Over-excitation Limiter Performance Test**

6336 B.5.4.3.1 The performance of the **Over-excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be  
6337 demonstrated by testing its response to a step increase in the **Automatic Voltage**  
6338 **Regulator** Setpoint Voltage that results in operation of the **Over-excitation**  
6339 **Limiter**. Prior to application of the step the **Generating Unit** shall be generating  
6340 **Registered Capacity** and operating within its continuous **Reactive Power**  
6341 capability. The size of the step will be determined by the minimum value  
6342 necessary to operate the **Over-excitation Limiter** and will be agreed by the **DNO**  
6343 and the **Generator**. The resulting operation beyond the **Over-excitation Limit**  
6344 shall be controlled by the **Over-excitation Limiter** without the operation of any  
6345 protection that could trip the **Power Generating Module**. The step shall be  
6346 removed immediately on completion of the test.

6347 B.5.4.3.2 If the **Over-excitation Limiter** has multiple levels to account for heating effects,  
6348 an explanation of this functionality will be necessary and if appropriate, a  
6349 description of how this can be tested.

6350 B.5.4.3.3 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up  
6351 their own site specific procedures for the **DNO** witnessed **Under-excitation**



6352

#### Limiter Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	<b>Generating Unit</b> running at <b>Registered Capacity</b> and maximum lagging <b>Reactive Power</b> .	
	Over-excitation Limit temporarily set close to this operating point.	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inject positive voltage step into <b>AVR</b> Voltage setpoint and hold</li> <li>Wait till <b>Over-excitation Limiter</b> operates after sufficient time delay to bring back the excitation back to the limit.</li> <li>Remove step returning <b>AVR</b> Voltage setpoint to nominal.</li> </ul>	
	Over-excitation Limit restored to its normal operating value.	

6353

6354

#### B.5.5 Reactive Capability

6355

B.5.5.1

The **Reactive Power** capability on each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** will normally be demonstrated by:

6356

6357

6358

- (a) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum lagging **Reactive Power** and **Registered Capacity** for 1 hour 

6359

6360

- (b) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum leading **Reactive Power** and **Registered Capacity** for 1 hour.

6361

6362

- (c) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum lagging **Reactive Power** and **Minimum Generation** for 1 hour 

6363

6364

- (d) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum leading **Reactive Power** and **Minimum Generation** for 1 hour.

6365

6366

6367

- (e) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum lagging **Reactive Power** and a power output between **Registered Capacity** and **Minimum Generation**.

6368

6369

6370

- (f) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum leading **Reactive Power** and a power output between **Registered Capacity** and **Minimum Generation**.

6371

6372

6373

B.5.5.2

Where **Distribution Network** considerations restrict the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Reactive Power** output then the maximum leading and lagging capability will be demonstrated without breaching the **DNO** limits.

6374

6375

6376

B.5.5.3

The test procedure, time and date will be agreed with the **DNO** and will be to the instruction of the **DNO** control centre and shall be monitored and recorded at both the **DNO** control centre and by the **Generator**.

6377


6378

6379

6380

B.5.5.4

Where the **Generator** is recording the voltage, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** at the **Connection Point** the voltage, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** at the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** terminals may also be included. The results shall be supplied in an electronic spreadsheet format. Where

applicable the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** transformer tap changer position should be noted throughout the test period 

**B.5.6 Governor and Load Controller Response Performance**

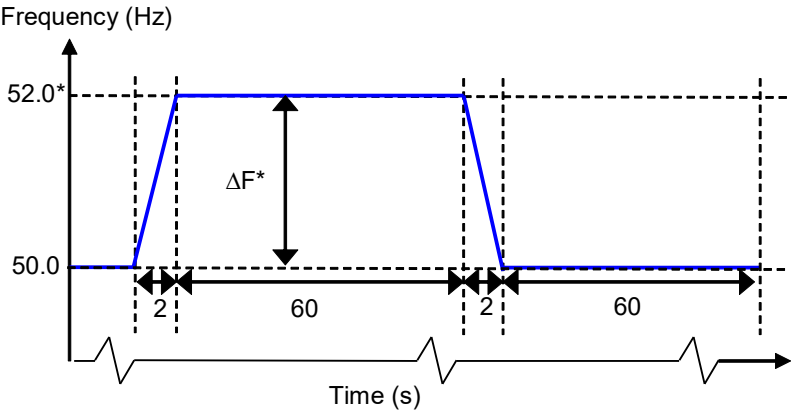
B.5.6.1 The governor and load controller response performance will be tested by injecting simulated frequency deviations into the governor and load controller systems.

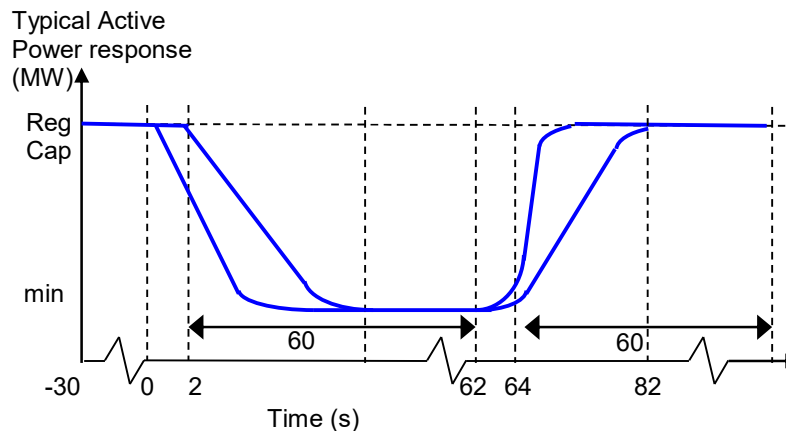
B.5.6.2 The two frequency response tests in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode (LFSM)** to demonstrate **LFSM-O** capability to a frequency injection as shown by Figure B.5.1 and Figure B.5.2 are to be conducted at **Registered Capacity**.

B.5.6.3 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state. Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the injection signal should be maintained until the **Active Power (MW)** output of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** has stabilised. The **DNO** may require repeat tests should the tests give unexpected results.

B.5.6.4 The expected **Active Power** response which is illustrated in Figure B.5.1 and B.5.2 should be in accordance with Section 12.2.5 and undamped oscillations should not occur after the step or ramp frequency change.

B.5.6.5 The response should commence within 2 s (or such time as the **DNO** might agree with the **Generator**); ie the response should normally be contained within the blue lines, and as close to the left as possible, when following the frequency ramp. The response should be complete in a reasonable time and the **DNO** can agree with the **Generator** a longer completion time than suggested by the blue lines taking into account the technical capabilities of the **Power Generating Module** and its prime mover.



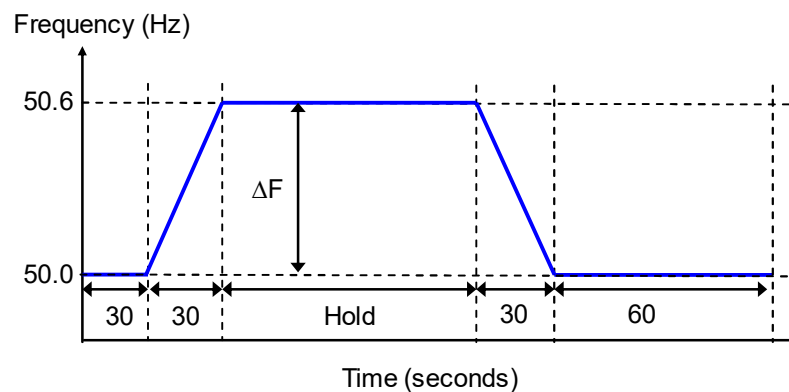


**Figure B.5.1: LFSM-O step response test**

\* This will generally be +2.0 Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Minimum Generation** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 1.5 Hz is needed to take an initial output 100% to a final output of 70%. If the initial output is not 100% and the **Minimum Generation** is not 70% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below:

Initial output	100%
<b>Minimum Generation</b>	70%
Frequency controller <b>Droop</b>	10%
Frequency to be injected	$= (1.00 - 0.70) \times 0.1 \times 50 = 1.5\text{Hz}$



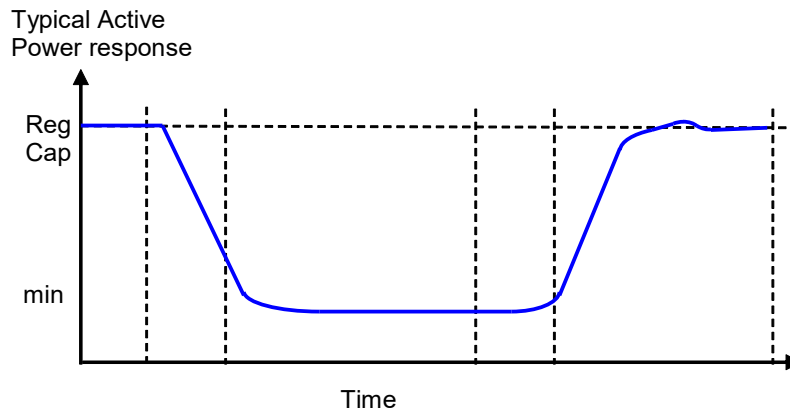


Figure B.5.2: LFSM-O ramp response test

- B.5.7** Compliance with Output Power with falling frequency Functionality Test
- B.5.7.1 The **Generator** will propose and agree a test procedure with the **DNO**, which will demonstrate how the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Active Power** output responds to changes in system frequency.
- B.5.7.2 The tests can be undertaken by the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** powering a suitable load bank, or alternatively using the test set up of Figure A8.6. In both cases a suitable test could be to start the test at nominal frequency with the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** operating at 100% of its **Registered Capacity**.
- B.5.7.3 The frequency should then be set to 49.5 Hz for 5 minutes. The output should remain at 100% of **Registered Capacity**.
- B.5.7.4 The frequency should then be set to 49.0 Hz and once the output has stabilised, held at this frequency for 5 minutes. The **Active Power** output must not be below 99% of **Registered Capacity**.
- B.5.7.5 The frequency should then be set to 48.0 Hz and once the output has stabilised, held at this frequency for 5 minutes. The **Active Power** output must not be below 97% of **Registered Capacity**.
- B.5.7.6 The frequency should then be set to 47.6 Hz and once the output has stabilised, held at this frequency for 5 minutes. The **Active Power** output must not be below 96.2% of **Registered Capacity**.
- B.5.7.7 The frequency should then be set to 47.1 Hz and held at this frequency for 20 s. The **Active Power** output must not be below 95.0% of **Registered Capacity** and the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must not trip in less than the 20s of the test.
- B.5.7.8 The **Generator** shall inform the **DNO** if any load limiter control is additionally employed.

6451        **B.6    Compliance Testing of Power Park Modules**

6452        **B.6.1    Scope**

6453        B.6.1.1    This Annex outlines the general testing requirements for **Power Park** to  
6454        demonstrate compliance with the relevant clauses of the EREC G99.

6455        B.6.1.2    The tests specified in this Annex will normally be sufficient to demonstrate  
6456        compliance however the **DNO** may:

6457                i)    agree an alternative set of tests provided the **DNO** deems the alternative set  
6458                of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 and the  
6459                **Connection Agreement**; and/or

6460                ii)   require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to the **DNO**  
6461                during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Annex will  
6462                not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of this EREC  
6463                G99 and the **Connection Agreement**; and/or

6464                iii)   agree a reduced set of tests if a relevant **Manufacturer's Data &**  
6465                **Performance Report** has been submitted to and deemed to be  
6466                appropriate by the **DNO**; and/or

6467                iv)   agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Power Park Modules** following  
6468                successful completion of the first **Power Park Module** tests in the case of  
6469                a **Power Generating Facility** comprised of two or more **Power Park**  
6470                **Modules** which the **DNO** reasonably considers to be identical.

6471        If:

6472                (a)   the tests performed pursuant to B.6.1.2(iii) do not replicate the results  
6473                contained in the **Manufacturers' Information** and Performance Report  
6474                or

6475                (b)   the tests performed pursuant to B.6.1.2(iv) in respect of subsequent  
6476                **Power Park Modules** do not replicate the full tests for the first **Power**  
6477                **Park Module**, or

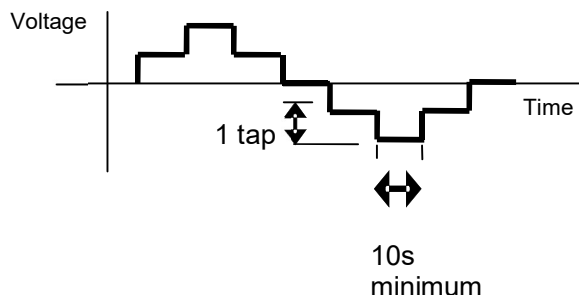
6478                (c)   any of the tests performed pursuant to B.6.1.1(iii) or B.6.1.1(iv) do not  
6479                fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of this EREC  
6480                G99 and the **Connection Agreement**,

6481                then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in  
6482                this Annex will be applied.

6483        B.6.1.2    The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in  
6484        accordance with this Annex and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the  
6485        safety of personnel and plant during the test. The **DNO** will witness all of the tests  
6486        outlined or agreed in relation to this Annex unless the **DNO** decides and notifies  
6487        the **Generator** otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by the **DNO**  
6488        remotely from the **DNO** control centre. For all on site **DNO** witnessed tests the  
6489        **Generator** must ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and / or  
6490        **Power Park Module Manufacturer** (if appropriate) are available on site for the  
6491        entire testing period. In all cases and in addition to any recording of signals  
6492        conducted by the **DNO** the **Generator** shall record all relevant test signals.

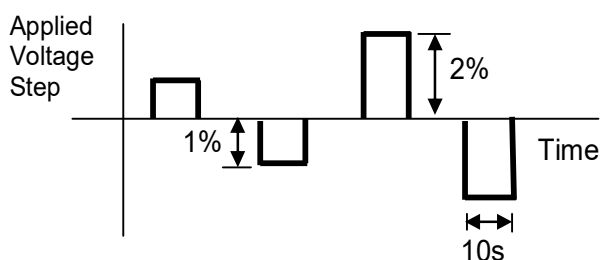
- 6493 B.6.1.3 The **Generator** shall inform the **DNO** of the following information prior to the  
6494 commencement of the tests and any changes to the following, if any values  
6495 change during the tests:
- 6496 (i) All relevant transformer tap numbers; and
- 6497 (ii) Number of **Generating Units** in operation
- 6498 B.6.1.4 The Generator shall submit a detailed schedule of tests to the **DNO** in accordance  
6499 with the compliance testing requirements of EREC G99 and this Annex.
- 6500 B.6.1.5 Partial **Power Park Module** testing as defined in B.6.2 and B.6.3 is to be  
6501 completed at the appropriate stage.
- 6502 B.6.1.6 The **DNO** may permit relaxation from the requirement B.6.2 to B.6.8 where  
6503 **Manufacturers' Information** for the **Power Park Module** has been provided  
6504 which details the characteristics from tests on a representative installation with the  
6505 same equipment and settings and the performance of the **Power Park Module**  
6506 can, in the **DNO's** opinion, reasonably represent that of the installed **Power Park**  
6507 **Module** at that site.
- 6508 **B.6.2** Pre 20% Synchronised **Power Park Module** Basic Voltage Control Tests
- 6509 B.6.2.1 Before 20% of the **Power Park Module** has commissioned, either voltage control  
6510 test B.6.5.6(i) or (ii) must be completed.
- 6511 **B.6.3** **Reactive Capability Test**
- 6512 B.6.3.1 This section details the procedure for demonstrating the reactive capability of a  
6513 **Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power**  
6514 capability. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are at least  
6515 95% of the **Generating Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There  
6516 should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 85% of  
6517 **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.
- 6518 B.6.3.2 The tests shall be performed by modifying the voltage set-point of the voltage  
6519 control scheme of the **Power Park Module** by the amount necessary to  
6520 demonstrate the required reactive range. This is to be conducted for the operating  
6521 points and durations specified in B.6.4.5.
- 6522 B.6.3.2 In the case where the **Reactive Power** metering point is not at the same location  
6523 as the **Reactive Power** capability requirement, then an equivalent **Reactive**  
6524 **Power** capability for the metering point shall be agreed between the **Generator**  
6525 and the **DNO**.
- 6526 B.6.3.3 The following tests shall be completed:
- 6527 (i) Operation in excess of 60% **Registered capacity** and maximum  
6528 continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 30 minutes.
- 6529 (ii) Operation in excess of 60% **Registered capacity** and maximum  
6530 continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 30 minutes.
- 6531 (iii) Operation at 50% **Registered capacity** and maximum continuous  
6532 leading **Reactive Power** for 30 minutes.

- 6533 (iv) Operation at 20% **Registered capacity** and maximum continuous  
6534 leading **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
- 6535 (v) Operation at 20% **Registered capacity** and maximum continuous  
6536 lagging **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
- 6537 (vi) Operation at less than 20% **Registered capacity** and unity **Power**  
6538 **Factor** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which do not  
6539 offer voltage control below 20% of **Registered capacity**.
- 6540 (vii) Operation at the lower of the **Minimum Generation** or 0% **Registered**  
6541 **Ccapacity** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5  
6542 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control  
6543 below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required  
6544 capability.
- 6545 (viii) Operation at the lower of the **Minimum Generation** or 0% **Registered**  
6546 **Capacity** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5  
6547 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control  
6548 below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required  
6549 capability.
- 6550 B.6.3.4 Within this Annex lagging **Reactive Power** is the export of **Reactive Power** from  
6551 the **Power Park Module** to the **DNO's Distribution Network** and leading **Reactive**  
6552 **Power** is the import of **Reactive Power** from the **DNO's Distribution Network** to  
6553 the **Power Park Module**.
- 6554 **B.6.4 Voltage Control Tests**
- 6555 B.6.4.1 This section details the procedure for conducting voltage control tests on **Power**  
6556 **Park Modules** which provides all or a portion of the voltage control capability as  
6557 described in the relevant technical requirements section of this EREC G99. These  
6558 tests should be scheduled at a time when there are at least 95% of the  
6559 **Generating Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be  
6560 sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Maximum**  
6561 **Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.
- 6562 B.6.4.2 The voltage control system shall be perturbed with a series of step injections to  
6563 the **Power Park Module** voltage Setpoint, and where possible, multiple up-stream  
6564 transformer taps.
- 6565 B.6.4.3 The time between transformer taps shall be at least 10 s as per Figure B.6.1.
- 6566 B.6.4.4 For step injection into the **Power Park Module** voltage Setpoint, steps of  $\pm 1\%$  and  
6567  $\pm 2\%$  (or larger if required by the **DNO**) shall be applied to the voltage control  
6568 system Setpoint summing junction. The injection shall be maintained for 10 s as  
6569 per Figure 7.2.
- 6570 B.6.4.5 Where the voltage control system comprises of discretely switched plant and  
6571 apparatus additional tests will be required to demonstrate that its performance is  
6572 in accordance with EREC G99 and the **Connection Agreement** requirements.
- 6573 B.6.4.6 Tests to be completed:
- 6574
- 6575 (i)



**Figure B.6.1 – Transformer tap sequence for voltage control tests**

(ii)



**Figure B.6.2 – Step injection sequence for voltage control tests**

## **B.6.5 Frequency Response Tests**

- B.6.5.1 This section describes the procedure for performing frequency response testing on a **Power Park Module**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are at least 95% of the **Generating Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.
- B.6.5.2 The frequency controller shall be in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** for each test. Simulated frequency deviation signals shall be injected into the frequency controller setpoint/feedback summing junction.
- B.6.5.3 The two frequency response tests in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode (LFSM)** to demonstrate **LFSM-O** capability to a change in frequency as shown by Figure B.6.3 and B.6.4 are to be conducted at **Registered Capacity**.
- B.6.5.4 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state (depending on available power resource). Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the injection signal should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **Power Park Module** has stabilised. the **DNO** may require repeat tests should the response volume be affected by the available power, or if tests give unexpected results.
- B.6.5.5 The expected **Active Power** response which is illustrated in Figure B.6.1 and B.6.2 should be in accordance with Section 12.2.5 and undamped oscillations should not occur after the step or ramp frequency change.



B.6.6.5 The response should commence within 2 s (or such time as the **DNO** might agree with the Generator) and complete in a reasonable time (typically no longer than 30 s); ie the response should be contained within the blue lines, and as close to the left as possible, when following the frequency ramp.

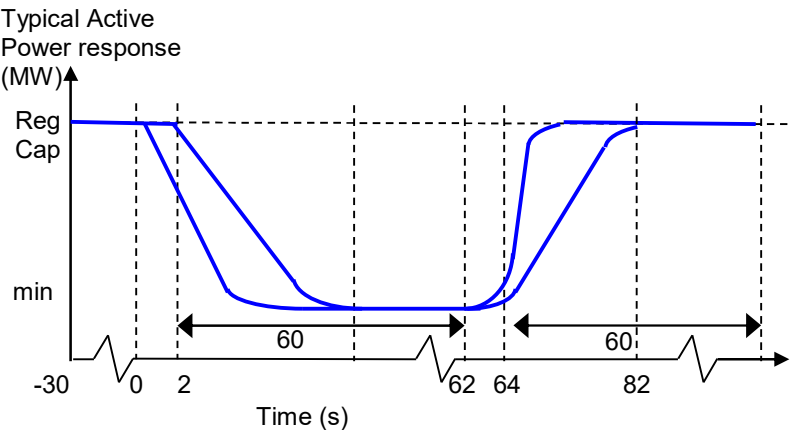
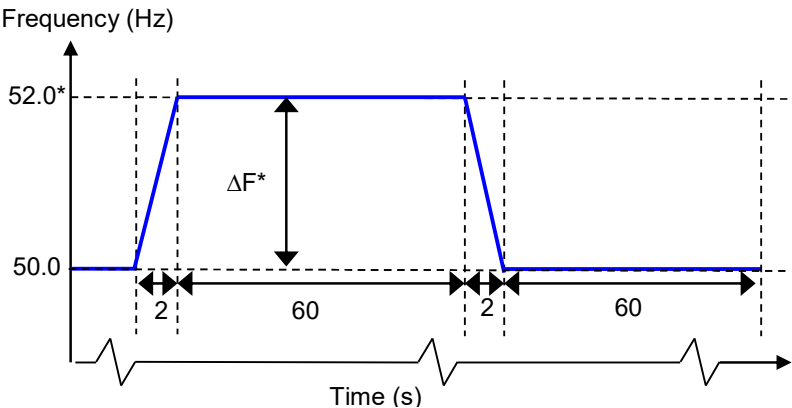
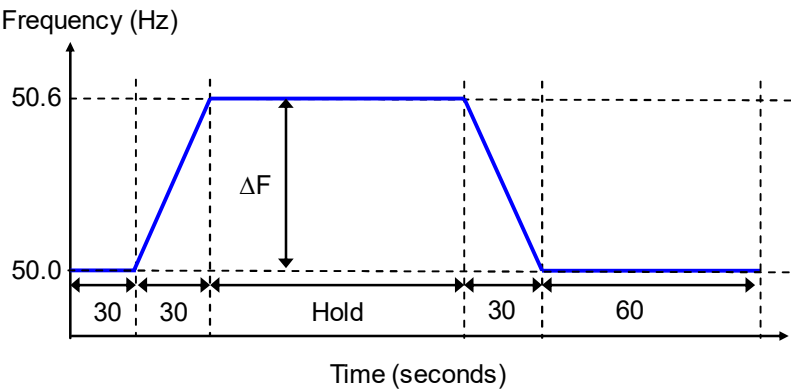


Figure B.6.3: LFSM-O BC3 step response test

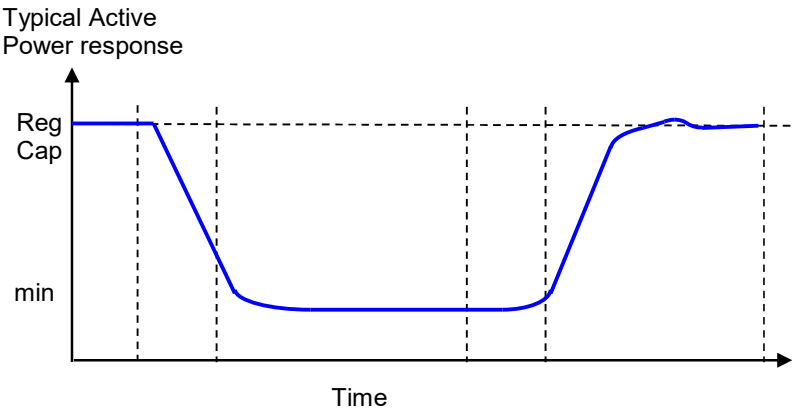
\* This will generally be +2.0 Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Minimum Generation** in which case an appropriate injection should

For example 1.5 Hz is needed to take an initial output 100% to a final output of 70%. If the initial output is not 100% and the **Minimum Generation** is not 70% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below:

Initial output	100%
<b>Minimum Generation</b>	70%
Frequency controller <b>Droop</b>	10%
Frequency to be injected	$= (1.00 - 0.70) \times 0.1 \times 50 = 1.5\text{Hz}$



6619



6620

6621

Figure B.6.4: LFSM-O BC2 ramp response test

6622

## Annex C

6623

### C.1 Application

6624

6625


6626

The application for connection of a **Power Generating Module** should be made to the **DNO** using the Standard Application Form on the **DNO** or ENA website




6627

## C.2 Power Generating Module Document Type C and Type D

<b>Form C2-1 Power Generating Module Document for Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules</b>  <b>Compliance Statement</b>  This document shall be completed by the <b>Generator</b>	
<b><u>Power Generating Module (PGM)</u></b>  <b>PGM Name:</b>        <b>Compliance Contact</b> (name/tel/email):	<b><u>Distribution Network Operator (DNO):</u></b>  <b>DNO Name:</b> ABC electricity distribution      <b>Compliance Contact</b> (name/tel/email):
<b>Key to Submission Stage</b>  <b>A – Application:</b> Submission of the Standard Application Form   For <b>Type C: IS – Initial Submission:</b> The programme of initial compliance document submission to be agreed between the <b>Generator</b> and the <b>DNO</b> as soon as possible after acceptance of a Connection Offer. Initial Submission of this <b>Power Generating Module Document</b> to be completed at least 28 days before the <b>Generator</b> synchronising the <b>Power Generating Module</b> for the first time.  For <b>Type D: ION – Interim Operational Notification:</b> The programme of initial compliance document submission to be agreed between the <b>Generator</b> and the <b>DNO</b> as soon as possible after acceptance of a Connection Offer. Initial Submission of this <b>Power Generating Module Document</b> to be completed at least 28 days before the <b>Generator</b> synchronising the <b>Power Generating Module</b> for the first time.  <b>FONS – Final Operational Notification Submission:</b> The <b>Generator</b> shall submit post energisation verification test documents to obtain <b>Final Operational Notification</b> from the <b>DNO</b> .	
<b>Key to evidence requested</b>  S - Indicates that <b>DNO</b> would expect to see the results of a Simulation study  P - <b>Generating Unit</b> design data  MI - <b>Manufacturer</b> Information, generic data or test results as appropriate  D - Copies of correspondence or other documents confirming that a requirement has been met  T - Indicates that <b>DNO</b> would expect to see results of, and/or witness,	<b>Key to Compliance</b>  Y = Yes (Compliant),  O = Outstanding (outstanding submission)  UR= Unresolved issue  N = No (Non-Compliant)

tests or monitoring which demonstrates compliance				
TV - Indicates Type Test reports (if <b>Generator</b> pursues this compliance option)				
Note that second part of this form is split into two Sections, the first Section is applicable to <b>Synchronous Power Generating Modules</b> , the second Section is applicable to <b>Power Park Modules</b>				
Issue	Date of Issue	Compliance Declaration Signatory Name	Compliance Declaration Signature	Issue Notes
Issue #	DD/MM/YY		I declare that the details provided in this issue of this <b>Power Generating Module Document</b> comply with the requirements of G99	Insert brief description of amendment
Final Issue Prior to <b>FON</b>				
<b>Details of Power Generating Module</b>				
Connection Voltage				
<b>Registered Capacity</b>				
<b>Manufacturer Reference</b> /				
Technology Type				





Compliance Requirements for Synchronous Power Generating Modules				Response	
G99 Reference	Compliance Requirement of the Power Generating Module	Submission Stage	Evidence Requested (and / or)	Compliance Y, O, UR, N,	User's Statement  (Provide document references with any additional comments)
18.2.1, 18.2.3, 18.4.1	Confirmation that a completed Standard Application Form has been submitted to the <b>DNO</b>	A, IS, ION, FONS	P, MI, D		
13.5	<b>Reactive Power capability</b> Confirm compliance with Section 13.5 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.3 and by submission of a report	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		
13.4	<b>Voltage Control and Reactive Power Stability</b> Confirm compliance with Section 13.4 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.4 and by submission of a report	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		
13.2.5	<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency and Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> Confirm the compliance with 13.2.5 by carrying out simulation study in	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		

	accordance with C.7.6 and by submission of a report.				
13.2.6	<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Under frequency</b> Confirm the compliance with 13.2.6 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.7 and by submission of a report.	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		
13.1.3	Confirm the <b>Active Power</b> set point can be adjusted in accordance with instructions issued by the <b>DNO</b>	IS, ION	MI, TV		
13.3	<b>Fault Ride Through</b> Confirm the compliance with 13.3 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.5 and by submission of a report.	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		
18.2.3 (e)	Confirm a detailed schedule of tests and test procedures have been provided.	IS, ION	D		
Section 10 and Form C2-2	<b>Interface Protection:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over and under voltage protection</li> <li>Over and Under Frequency protection</li> <li>Loss of mains protection</li> </ul> Other protection:	IS, ION, FONS	MI, TV, T		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Details of any special protection, eg Pole Slipping or islanding</li> </ul> <p>As an alternative to demonstrating protection compliance with Section 10 using <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> or type test reports, site tests can be undertaken at the time of commissioning the <b>Power Generating Module</b>.</p>				
C.7.8	<b>Model validation</b> Demonstration of the frequency control or governor/load controller/plant model, <b>Excitation System</b> and voltage controller by carrying out simulation studies in accordance with C.7.8	FONS	S, MI, TV		
C.4	<b>Excitation System Open Circuit Step Response Tests</b> Confirm the performance requirements of a continuously acting voltage control system compliant with C.5 by testing in accordance with C.8.2	FONS	T, MI, TV		
C.4	<b>Open &amp; Short Circuit Saturation Characteristics</b> Confirm the performance requirements of a continuously acting voltage control system compliant with C.4 by testing in accordance with C.8.3	FONS	T, MI, TV		



13.4.3	<b>Excitation System On-Load Tests</b> Confirm the operation of the <b>Excitation System</b> on load is compliant with paragraph 13.4.3 and Annex C.4 by testing in accordance with C.8.4	FONS	T, MI, TV		
13.5	<b>Reactive Capability Test</b> Confirm the <b>Reactive Power</b> capability of the <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> to meet the requirements of Section 13.5 by testing in accordance with C.8.5.	FONS	T, MI, TV		
13.2	<b>Frequency Response Tests</b> Confirm the <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> meets the requirements of 13.2 by testing in accordance with C.8.6.	FONS	T, MI, TV		
13.2.4	<b>Output Power with falling frequency</b> Confirm the <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> meets the requirements of 13.2.4 by testing in accordance with C.8.7.	FONS	T, MI, TV		
10.3.4	<b>Automatic reconnection</b> Confirm by testing that the reconnection sequence starts after a minimum delay of 20 s for restoration of voltage and frequency. 	FONS	T, MI, TV		


C.3	Installation and Commissioning Form C3 completed with signed acceptance from the <b>DNO</b> representative.	FONS	T 		
-----	---	------	--	--	--

Compliance Requirements for Power Park Module				Response	
G99 Reference	Compliance Requirement of the Power Generating Module	Submission Stage	Evidence Requested (and / or)	Compliance Y, O, UR, N,	User's Statement <i>(Provide document references with any additional comments)</i>
18.2.1, 18.2.3, 18.4.1	Confirmation that a completed Standard Application Form has been submitted to the <b>DNO</b>	A, IS, FONS	P, MI, D		
13.5	<b>Reactive Power capability</b> Confirm compliance with Section 13.5 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.3 and by submission of a report	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		
13.4	<b>Voltage Control and Reactive Power Stability</b> Confirm compliance with Section 13.4 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.4 and by submission of a report	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		
13.3	<b>Fault Ride Through capability</b> Confirm compliance with Section 13.3 by carrying out time series simulation study in accordance with C.7.5 and by	IS, ION	MI, TV, S		

	submission of a report.				
13.2.5	<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over frequency and Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> Confirm the compliance with 13.2.5 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.6 and by submission of a report.	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		
13.2.6	<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Under frequency</b> Confirm the compliance with 13.2.6 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.7 and by submission of a report.	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		
13.1.3	Confirm the <b>Active Power</b> set point can be adjusted in accordance with instructions issued by the <b>DNO</b>	IS, ION	MI, TV		
13.3 and 13.6	<b>Fault Ride Through and Fast Fault Current Injection</b> Confirm the compliance with 13.3 and 13.6 by carrying out simulation study in accordance with C.7.5 and by submission of a report.	IS, ION	S, MI, TV		
12.2.1	Confirm that the plant and apparatus is able of continue to operate during	IS, ION	MI, TV		

	frequency ranges specified in 12.2.1				
18.2.3 (e)	Confirm a detailed schedule of tests and test procedures have been provided.	IS, ION	D		
Section 10 and Form C2- 2	<p><b>Interface Protection:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Over and under voltage protection</li> <li>• Over and Under Frequency protection</li> <li>• Loss of mains protection</li> </ul> <p>Other protection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Details of any special protection, eg Pole Slipping or islanding</li> </ul> <p>As an alternative to demonstrating protection compliance with Section 10 using <b>Manufacturers' Information</b> or type test reports, site tests can be undertaken at the time of commissioning the <b>Power Generating Module</b>.</p>	IS, ION, FONS	MI, TV, T		
C.7.8	<p><b>Model validation</b></p> <p>Demonstration of the frequency control or governor/load controller/plant model, <b>Excitation System</b> and voltage controller by carrying out simulation studies in accordance with C.7.8</p>	FONS	S, MI, TV		

C.5	<b>Voltage Control Test (pre 20%)</b> Confirm the performance requirements of a continuously acting voltage control system compliant with C.5 by testing in accordance with C.9.4	FONS	T, MI, TV		
C.5	<b>Voltage Control Test</b> Confirm the performance requirements of a continuously acting voltage control system compliant with C.5 by testing in accordance with C.9.4	FONS	T, MI, TV		
13.5	<b>Reactive Capability Test</b> Confirm the <b>Reactive Power</b> capability of the <b>Power Park Module</b> meet the requirements of Section 13.5 by testing in accordance with C.9.3.	FONS	T, MI, TV		
C.9.5	<b>Frequency Response Test</b> Confirm the <b>Generator</b> meets the requirements of 13.2 by testing in accordance with C.9.5.	FONS	T, MI, TV		
10.3.4	<b>Automatic reconnection</b> Confirm by testing that the reconnection sequence starts after a minimum delay of 20 s for restoration of voltage and frequency.	FONS	T, MI, TV		

C.3	Installation and Commissioning Form C3 completed with signed acceptance from the <b>DNO</b> representative.	FONS	T 		
-----	---	------	--	--	--

6606  
6607

## Additional Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for Power Generating Modules

### Form C2-2: Site Compliance and Commissioning test requirements for Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules

This form should be completed if site compliance tests are being undertaken for some or all of the **Interface Protection** where it is not **Type Tested** and for other compliance tests that are being undertaken on site.

#### Generator Details:

Generator (name)

#### Installation details:

Address

Post Code

Date of commissioning

Requirement

Compliance by provision of **Manufacturers' Information** or type test reports.  
  
Reference number should be detailed and **Manufacturers' Information** attached.

Compliance by commissioning tests  
  
Tick if true and complete relevant sections of form below

Over and under voltage protection **HV** –calibration test

Over and under voltage protection **HV** – stability test

Over and Under Frequency protection – calibration test

Over and Under Frequency protection - stability test

Loss of mains protection – calibration test

Loss of mains protection – stability test

Wiring functional tests: If required by para 15.2.1

Over and Under Voltage Protection HV





Where the **Connection Point** is at **HV** the Generator shall demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 in respect of Over and Under Voltage Protection by provision of **Manufacturers Information**, type test reports or by undertaking the following tests on site.

Tests referenced to 110 V ph-ph VT output

#### Calibration and Accuracy Tests


Phase	Setting	Time Delay	Pickup Voltage				Relay Operating Time measured value ± 2 V				
Stage 1 Over Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - L2	121 V 110 V VT secondary	1.0 s	119.35		122.65	Pass/ Fail	Measured value plus 2 V	1.0 s		1.1 s	Pass /Fail
L2 - L3				Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail		
L3 - L1				Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail		
Stage 2 Over Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - L2	124.3 V 110 V VT secondary	0.5 s	122.65		125.95	Pass/ Fail	Measured value plus 2 V	0.5 s		0.6 s	Pass/F ail
L2 - L3				Pass/ Fail					Pass/F ail		
L3 - L1				Pass/ Fail					Pass/F ail		
Under Voltage			Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit		Test Value	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
L1 - L2	88.0 V 110 V VT secondary	2.5s	86.35		89.65	Pass/ Fail	Measured value minus 2 V	2.5 s		2.6 s	Pass/ Fail
L2 - L3				Pass/ Fail					Pass / Fail		
L3 - L1				Pass/ Fail					Pass/ Fail		

#### Over and Under Voltage Protection Tests HV

referenced to 110 V ph-ph VT output


#### Stability Tests

Test Description	Setting	Time Delay	Test Condition (3-Phase Value)	Test Voltage All phases ph-ph	Test Duration	Confirm No Trip	Result
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	< OV Stage 1	119 V	5.00 s		Pass/Fail

Stage 1 Over Voltage	121 V	1.0 s	> OV Stage 1	122.3 V	0.95 s		Pass/Fail			
Stage 2 Over Voltage	124.3 V	0.5 s	> OV Stage 2	126.3 V	0.45 s		Pass/Fail			
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	> UV	90 V	5.00 s		Pass/Fail			
Under Voltage	88 V		< UV	86 V	2.45 s		Pass/Fail			
Additional Comments / Observations:										
<b>Over and Under Frequency Protection</b>										
The Generator shall demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 in respect of Over and Under Frequency Protection by provision of <b>Manufacturers Information</b> , type test reports or by undertaking the following tests on site 										
<b>Calibration and Accuracy Tests</b>										
Setting	Time Delay	Pickup Frequency				Relay Operating Time				
Over Frequency		Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Freq step	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
52 Hz	0.5 s	51.90		52.10	Pass/Fail	51.7-52.3 Hz	0.50 s		0.60 s	Pass/Fail
Stage 1 Under Frequency		Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Freq step	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
47.5 Hz	20	47.40		47.60	Pass/Fail	47.8-47.2 Hz	20.0 s		20.2 s	Pass/Fail
Stage 2 Under Frequency		Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Freq step	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
47 Hz	0.5 s	46.90		47.1	Pass/Fail	47.3-46.7 Hz	0.50 s		0.60 s	Pass/Fail
<b>Stability Tests</b>										
Test Description		Setting	Time Delay	Test Condition		Test Frequency	Test Duration	Confirm No Trip	Result	
Inside Normal band		-----	-----	< OF		51.3 Hz	120 s		Pass/Fail	

<b>Over Frequency</b>	52 Hz	0.5 s	> OF	52.2 Hz	0.45 s		Pass/ Fail
Inside Normal band	-----	-----	> UF Stage 1	47.7 Hz	30 s		Pass/ Fail
<b>Stage 1 Under Frequency</b>	47.5 Hz	20 s	< UF Stage 1	47.3 Hz	19.5 s		Pass/ Fail
<b>Stage 2 Under Frequency</b>	47 Hz	0.5 s	< UF Stage 2	46.8 Hz	0.45 s		Pass/ Fail
<p>Overfrequency test - Frequency shall be stepped from 51.3 Hz to the test frequency and held for the test duration and then stepped back to 51.3 Hz.</p> <p>Underfrequency test - Frequency shall be stepped from 47.7 Hz to the test frequency and held for the test duration and then stepped back to 47.7 Hz</p>							
Additional Comments / Observations:							
<b>Details of Loss of Mains Protection</b>							
<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Manufacturer's type</b>	<b>Date of Installation</b>	<b>Settings</b>		<b>Other information</b>		

6608

<b>Loss-of-Mains (LOM) Protection Tests</b>									
<p>The <b>Generator</b> shall demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 in respect of LOM Protection by either providing the <b>DNO</b> with appropriate <b>Manufacturers' Information</b>, type test reports or by undertaking the following tests on site </p>									
<b>Calibration and Accuracy Tests</b>									
Ramp in range 49.0-51.0 Hz	<b>Pickup (+ / -0.025 Hzs<sup>-1</sup>)</b>				<b>Relay Operating Time RoCoF= ±0.05 / 0.10 Hzs<sup>-1</sup> above setting</b>				
<b>Setting = 0.5 / 1.0 Hzs<sup>-1</sup></b>	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result	Test Condition	Lower Limit	Measured Value	Upper Limit	Result
Increasing Frequency	0.475 0.975		0.525 1.025	Pass/Fail	0.55 Hzs <sup>-1</sup> 1.10 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	>0.5 s		<1.0 s	Pass/Fail
Reducing Frequency	0.475 0.975		0.525 1.025	Pass/Fail	0.55 Hzs <sup>-1</sup> 1.1 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	>0.5 s		<1.0 s	Pass/Fail
<b>Stability Tests</b>									
Ramp in range 49.0-	Test Condition		Test frequency ramp		Test	Confirm No Trip		Result	


51.0 Hz			Duration		
Inside Normal band	< RoCoF ( increasing f )	0.45 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	4.4 s		Pass/Fail
Inside Normal band	< RoCoF ( reducing f )	0.95 Hzs <sup>-1</sup>	2.1 s		Pass/Fail

Additional Comments / Observations:

#### LoM Protection - Stability test

Start Frequency	Change	End Frequency	Confirm no trip
49.5 Hz	+50 degrees		
50.5 Hz	- 50 degrees		

#### Wiring functional tests:

If required by para 15.2.1, confirm that wiring functional tests have been carried out in accordance with the instructions below 

Yes/ NA

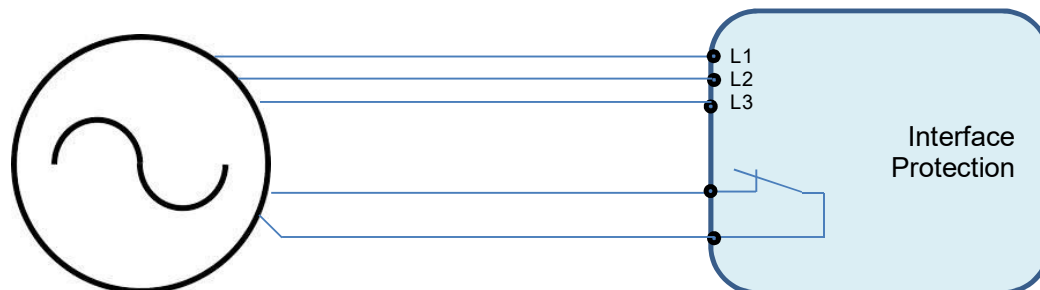
Where components of a **Power Generating Module** are separately **Type Tested** and assembled into a **Power Generating Module**, if the connections are made via loose wiring, rather than specifically designed error-proof connectors, then it will be necessary to prove the functionality of the components that rely on the connections that have been made by the loose wiring.

As an example, consider a **Type Tested** alternator complete with its control systems etc. It needs to be connected to a **Type Tested Interface Protection** unit. In this case there are only three voltage connections to make, and one tripping circuit. The on-site checks need to confirm that the **Interface Protection** sees the correct three phase voltages and that the tripping circuit is operative. It is not necessary to inject the **Interface Protection** etc to prove this. Simple functional checks are all that are required.

Test schedule:

With **Generating Unit** running and energised, confirm L1, L2, L3 voltages on **Generating Unit** and on **Interface Protection**.

- Disconnect one phase of the control wiring at the **Generating Unit**. Confirm received voltages at the **Interface Protection** have one phase missing.
- Repeat for other phases.
- Confirm a trip on the **Interface Protection** trips the **Generating Unit**.



Insert here any additional tests which have been carried out (as identified as being required by Form C2-1)

6609

6610

6611

### C.3 Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form

<p align="center"><b>Form C3 Installation and Commissioning Confirmation Form for Type C and Type D PGMs</b></p> <p>Please complete and provide this document for every <b>Power Generating Facility</b>.</p> <p>Part 1 should be completed for the <b>Power Generating Facility</b>.</p> <p>Part 2 should be completed for each of the <b>Power Generating Modules</b> being commissioned. Where the installation is phased the form should be completed as each part of the installation is completed in accordance with EREC G99 paragraph 15.3.3</p>	
<p><b>Form C3 Part 1</b></p>	
To	<p>ABC electricity distribution <b>DNO</b></p> <p>99 West St, Imaginary Town, ZZ99 9AA      abced@wxyz.com</p>
<p><b>Installer or Generator Details:</b></p>	
Installer	
Accreditation/Qualification	
Address	
Post Code	
Contact person	
Telephone Number	
E-mail address	
<p><b>Installation Details</b></p>	
Site Contact Details	
Address	
Post Code	
Site Telephone Number	
MPAN(s)	
Location within <b>Generator's Installation</b>	
Location of Lockable Isolation Switch	



Details of Power Generating Module(s) –					
Manufacturer / Reference	Date of Installation	Technology Type	Manufacturers Reference Number (Product id on ENA database) and or Equipment Certificate references as applicable	Power Generating Module	
				Registered Capacity in kW	Power Factor

Commissioning Checks	
Description	Confirmation
<b>Generator's Installation</b> satisfies the requirements of BS7671 (IET Wiring Regulations).	Yes / No*
Suitable lockable points of isolation have been provided between the <b>PGM</b> and the rest of the <b>Generator's Installation</b> .	Yes / No*
Labels have been installed at all points of isolation in accordance with EREC G99.	Yes / No*
Interlocking that prevents <b>PGM</b> being connected in parallel with the <b>DNO</b> system (without synchronising) is in place and operates correctly.	Yes / No*
Balance of Multiple Single Phase PGMs. Confirm that design of the <b>Generator's Installation</b> has been carried out to limit output power imbalance to below 16 A per phase, as required by EREC G99.	Yes / No*

6612  
6613

Form C3 Part 2	
Information to be enclosed	
Description	Confirmation
Final copy of circuit diagram	Yes / No*
Schedule of protection settings (may be included in circuit diagram)	Yes / No*

Commissioning Checks	
The <b>Interface Protection</b> settings have been checked and comply with EREC G99.	Yes / No*
<b>PGMs</b> successfully synchronise with the <b>DNO</b> system without causing significant voltage disturbance.	Yes / No*

<b>PGMs</b> successfully run in parallel with the <b>DNO</b> system without tripping and without causing significant voltage disturbances.	Yes / No*
<b>PGMs</b> successfully disconnect without causing a significant voltage disturbance, when they are shut down.	Yes / No*
<b>Interface Protection</b> operates and disconnects the <b>PGMs</b> quickly (within 1s) when a suitably rated switch, located between the <b>PGMs</b> and the <b>DNOs</b> incoming connection, is opened.	Yes / No*
<b>PGMs</b> remain disconnected for at least 20s after switch is reclosed.	Yes / No*
*Circle as appropriate. If "No" is selected the <b>Power Generating Facility</b> is deemed to have failed the commissioning tests and the <b>Power Generating Module</b> shall not be put in service.	
Additional Comments / Observations:	
<b>Declaration – to be completed by Generator or Generators Appointed Technical Representative.</b>	
<p>I declare that for the <b>Type C or Type D# Power Generating Module</b> within the scope of this EREC G99, and the installation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The <b>Power Generating Module Document</b> Form C2-1 is complete</li> <li>2. The commissioning checks detailed in Form C2-2 have been successfully completed*.</li> <li>3. The commissioning checks detailed in this Form C3 have been successfully completed.</li> </ol> <p># delete <b>Type C</b> or <b>Type D</b> as applicable</p> <p>*delete if not applicable ie if the <b>Interface Protection</b> and ride through capabilities are <b>Type Tested</b>.</p>	
Name:	
Signature:	Date:
Company:	
Position:	
<b>Declaration – to be completed by DNO Witnessing Representative</b>	
<p>I confirm that I have witnessed the tests in this document on behalf of</p> <p>_____ and that the results are an accurate record of the tests</p>	
Name:	
Company:	



Signature:

Date:

6614

**C.4 Performance Requirements For Continuously Acting Automatic Excitation Control Systems For Type C and Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

**C.4.1 Scope**

C.4.1.1 This Annex sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic excitation control systems for **Type C** and **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** that must be complied with by the **Generator**. This Annex does not limit any site specific requirements where in the **DNO's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

C.4.1.2 Where the requirements may vary the likely range of variation is given in this Annex. It may be necessary to specify values outside this range where the **DNO** identifies a system need, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary the **DNO** may specify values outside of the ranges provided in this Annex C.4. The most common variations are in the on-load excitation ceiling voltage requirements and the response time required of the **Exciter**. Actual values will be included in the **Connection Agreement**.

C.4.1.3 Should a **Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify the **DNO** as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Connection Agreement**.

**C.4.2 Requirements**

C.4.2.1 The **Excitation System** of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall include an excitation source (**Exciter**) and a continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR)** and shall meet the following functional specification.

C.4.2.3 Steady State Voltage Control

C.4.2.3.1 An accurate steady state control of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** pre-set **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage is required. As a measure of the accuracy of the steady-state voltage control, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall have static zero frequency gain, sufficient to limit the change in terminal voltage to a drop not exceeding 0.5% of rated terminal voltage, when the output of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** is gradually changed from zero to **Registered Capacity** at rated voltage and frequency.

C.4.2.4 Transient Voltage Control

C.4.2.4.1 For a step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Synchronous Generating Unit** on open circuit, the **Excitation System** response shall have a damped oscillatory characteristic. For this characteristic, the time for the **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to first reach 100% shall be less than 0.6 s. Also, the time to settle within 5% of the voltage change shall be less than 3 s.

C.4.2.4.2 To ensure that adequate synchronising power is maintained, when the **Power Generating Module** is subjected to a large voltage disturbance, the **Exciter** whose output is varied by the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be capable of providing its achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages to the **Synchronous Generating Unit** field in a time not exceeding that specified in the

6660                    **Connection Agreement.** This will normally be not less than 50 ms and not  
6661 greater than 300 ms. The achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages may  
6662 be dependent on the voltage disturbance.

6663    C.4.2.4.3    The **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining an **Excitation System On Load**  
6664 **Positive Ceiling Voltage** of not less than a value specified in the **Connection**  
6665 **Agreement** that will be:

6666                    not less than 2 per unit (pu)

6667                    normally not greater than 3 pu

6668                    exceptionally up to 4 pu

6669                    of **Rated Field Voltage** when responding to a sudden drop in voltage  
6670 of 10% or more at the **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. The  
6671 **DNO** may specify a value outside the above limits where the **DNO**  
6672 identifies a system need.

6673    C.4.2.4.4    If a static type **Exciter** is employed:

6674                    (i)            the field voltage should be capable of attaining a negative ceiling level  
6675 specified in the **Connection Agreement** after the removal of the step  
6676 disturbance of C.4.2.4.3. The specified value will be 80% of the value  
6677 specified in C.4.2.4.3. The **DNO** may specify a value outside the above  
6678 limits where the **DNO** identifies a system need.

6679                    (ii)           the **Exciter** must be capable of maintaining free firing when the  
6680 **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage is depressed to a  
6681 level which may be between 20% to 30% of rated terminal voltage.

6682                    (iii)          the **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining a positive ceiling voltage not  
6683 less than 80% of the **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling**  
6684 **Voltage** upon recovery of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal  
6685 voltage to 80% of rated terminal voltage following fault clearance. The  
6686 **DNO** may specify a value outside the above limits where the **DNO**  
6687 identifies a system need.

6688    C.4.2.6       Overall **Excitation System** Control Characteristics

6689    C.4.2.6.1    The overall **Excitation System** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of  
6690 the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of  
6691 response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response  
6692 cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A  
6693 bandwidth of 0-5 Hz will be judged to be acceptable for this application.

6694    C.4.2.6.2    The response of the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be demonstrated by  
6695 injecting step signal disturbances into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator**  
6696 reference. The **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a facility to allow step  
6697 injections into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference, with the  
6698 **Type D Power Generating Module** operating at points specified by the **DNO** (up  
6699 to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the  
6700 corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within two  
6701 cycles of oscillation.

6702    C.4.2.7       **Under-excitation Limiters**

- 6703 C.4.2.7.1 The security of the power system shall also be safeguarded by means of MVAR  
6704 **Under-excitation Limiters** fitted to the **Synchronous Power Generating**  
6705 **Module Excitation System**. The **Under-excitation Limiter** shall prevent the  
6706 **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reducing the **Synchronous Generating Unit**  
6707 excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability. The **Under-**  
6708 **excitation Limiter** shall operate when the **Excitation System** is providing  
6709 automatic control. The **Under-excitation Limiter** shall respond to changes in the  
6710 **Active Power** (MW) the **Reactive Power** (MVAR) and to the square of the  
6711 **Synchronous Generating Unit** voltage in such a direction that an increase in  
6712 voltage will permit an increase in leading MVAR. The characteristic of the **Under-**  
6713 **excitation Limiter** shall be substantially linear from no-load to the maximum  
6714 **Active Power** output of the **Power Generating Module** at any setting and shall  
6715 be readily adjustable.
- 6716 C.4.2.7.2 The performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** shall be independent of the  
6717 rate of change of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** load and shall  
6718 be demonstrated by testing as detailed in C.8.4.3. The resulting maximum  
6719 overshoot in response to a step injection which operates the **Under-excitation**  
6720 **Limiter** shall not exceed 4% of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** rated MVA.  
6721 The operating point of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** shall be returned to a  
6722 steady state value at the limit line and the final settling time shall not be greater  
6723 than 5 s. When the step change in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference  
6724 voltage is reversed, the field voltage should begin to respond without any delay  
6725 and should not be held down by the **Under-excitation Limiter**. Operation into or  
6726 out of the preset limit levels shall ensure that any resultant oscillations are  
6727 damped so that the disturbance is within 0.5% of the **Synchronous Generating**  
6728 **Unit** MVA rating within a period of 5 s.
- 6729 C.4.2.7.3 The **Generator** shall also make provision to prevent the reduction of the  
6730 **Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger  
6731 synchronous stability when the **Excitation System** is under manual control.
- 6732 C.4.2.8 Over-Excitation and Stator Current Limiters
- 6733 C.4.2.8.1 The settings of the **Over-excitation Limiter** and stator current limiter, shall  
6734 ensure that the **Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation is not limited to less  
6735 than the maximum value that can be achieved whilst ensuring the **Synchronous**  
6736 **Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits. If the **Synchronous**  
6737 **Generating Unit** excitation is reduced following a period of operation at a high  
6738 level, the rate of reduction shall not exceed that required to remain within any  
6739 time dependent operating characteristics of the **Synchronous Power**  
6740 **Generating Module**.
- 6741 C.4.2.8.2 The performance of the **Over-excitation Limiter**—shall be demonstrated by  
6742 testing as described in C.8.4.4. Any operation beyond the over-excitation limit  
6743 shall be controlled by the **Over-excitation Limiter** or stator current limiter without  
6744 the operation of any **Protection** that could trip the **Synchronous Power**  
6745 **Generating Module**.
- 6746 C.4.2.8.3 The **Generator** shall also make provision to prevent any over-excitation  
6747 restriction of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** when the **Excitation System** is  
6748 under manual control, other than that necessary to ensure the **Power**  
6749 **Generating Module** is operating within its design limits.

**C.5 Performance Requirements for Continuously Acting Automatic Voltage Control Systems for Type C and Type D Power Park Modules**

**C.5.1 Scope**

C.5.1.1 This Annex sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting Automatic Voltage Control systems for **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Annex does not limit any site specific requirements where in the **DNO's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

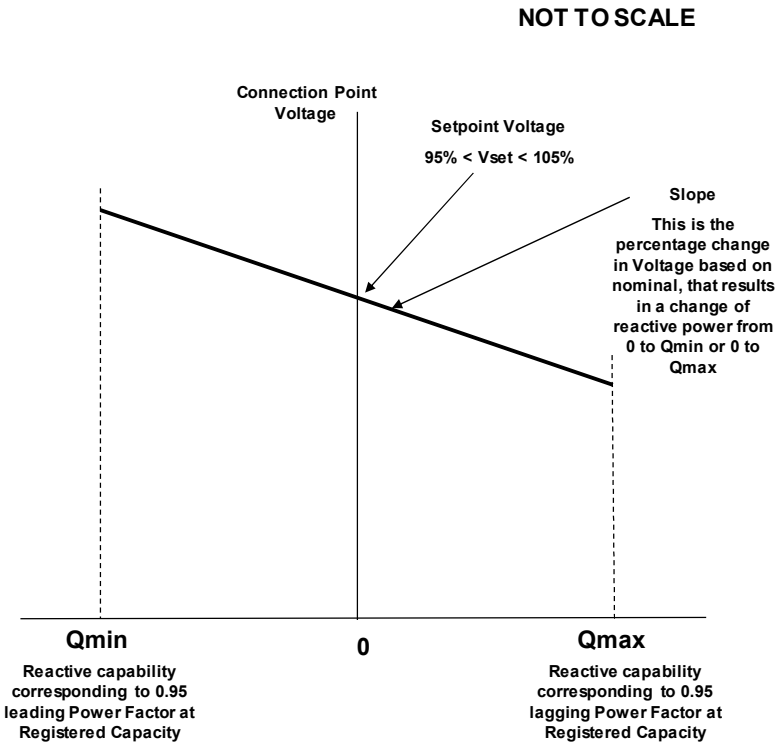
C.5.1.2 Should a **Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify the **DNO** as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Connection Agreement**.

**C.5.2 Requirements**

C.5.2.1 The **DNO** requires that the continuously acting Automatic Voltage Control system for the **Power Park Module** shall meet the following functional performance specification.

**C.5.3 Steady State Voltage Control**

C.5.3.1 The **Power Park Module** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Connection Point** with a Setpoint Voltage and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure C.5.1.



**Figure C.5.1 Setpoint Voltage and Slope Characteristic**

- C.5.3.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a Setpoint Voltage between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial Setpoint Voltage will be 100%. The tolerance within which this Setpoint Voltage shall be achieved is 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. The **DNO** may request the **Generator** to implement an alternative Setpoint Voltage within the range of 95% to 105%.
- C.5.3.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. The **DNO** may request the **Generator** to implement an alternative **Slope** setting within the range of 2% to 7%.

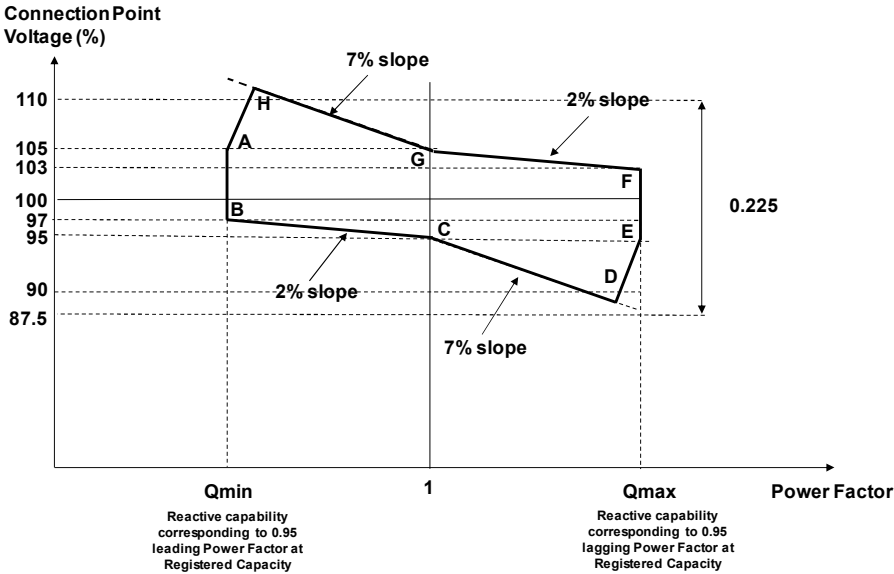
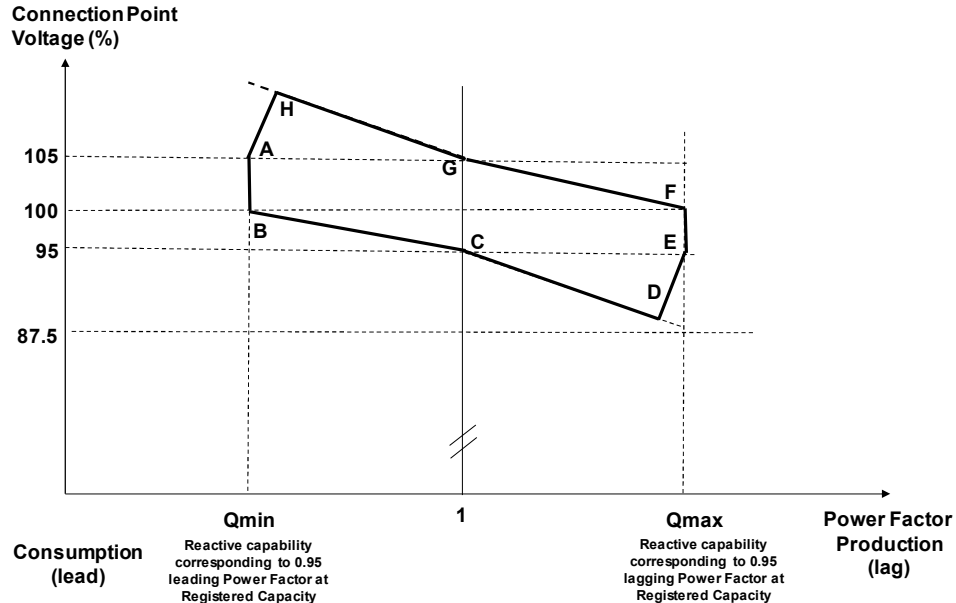


Figure C.5.2 Required envelope of operation for Power Park Modules



**Figure C.5.3 Required envelope of operation for Power Park Modules connected at 33 kV and below**

C.5.3.4 Figure C.5.2 shows the required envelope of operation for **Power Park Modules**. Figure C.5.3 shows the required envelope of operation for **Power Park Modules** connected at 33 kV and below. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and Setpoint Voltage can be changed.


C.5.3.5 Should the operating point of the **Power Park Module** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (Figure C.5.1) defined by the target Setpoint Voltage and **Slope**, the continuously acting Automatic Voltage Control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 s.

C.5.3.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Connection Point** voltage above 95%, the **Power Park Module** maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in Figures C.5.2 and C.5.3 as applicable. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Connection Point** below 105%, the **Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in Figures C.5.2 and C.5.3 as applicable.

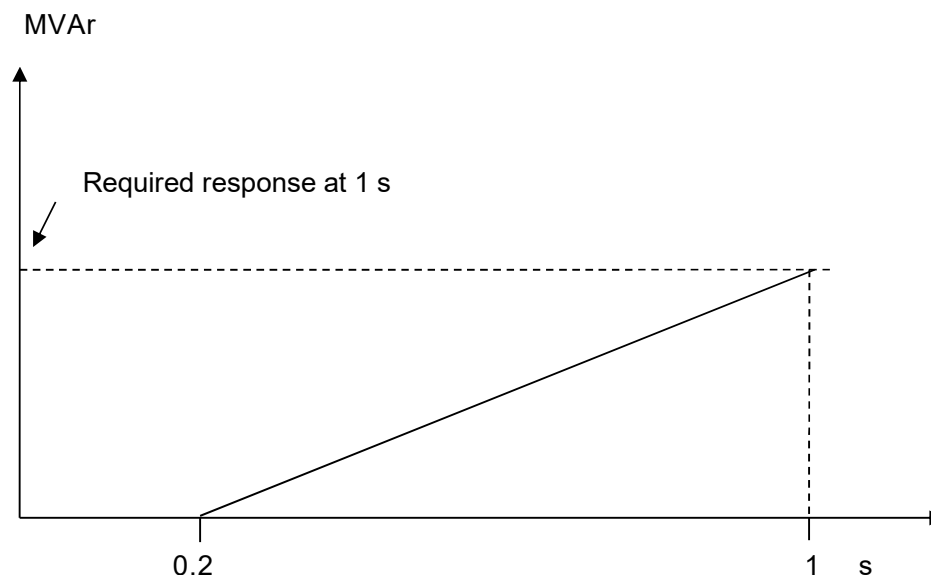
C.5.3.7 For **Connection Point** voltages below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in Figures C.5.2 and C.5.3. For **Connection Point** voltages above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in Figures C.5.2 and C.5.3 as applicable. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Connection Point** voltage below 95%, the **Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Connection Point** voltage above 105%, the **Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

#### C.5.4 Transient Voltage Control

C.5.4.1 For an on-load step change in **Connection Point** voltage the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

- (i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the **Power Park Module** shall commence within 0.2 s of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVar seconds delivered at any time up to 1 s are at least those that would result from the response shown in Figure C.5.4.
- (ii) the response shall be such that 90% of the change in the **Reactive Power** output of the **Power Park Module** will be achieved within
  - 2 s, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from its maximum leading value to its maximum lagging value or vice versa and
  - 1 s where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value or maximum lagging value as specified in paragraph 13.6; 
- (iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 s shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.
- (iv) within 5 s from achieving 90% of the response as defined in C.5.4.1 (ii), the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state maximum **Reactive Power**.
- (v) following the transient response, the conditions of C.5.3 apply.





**Figure C.5.4 Reactive Power Output Response**

- C.5.4.2 Power Park Modules** shall be capable of
- (a) changing its **Reactive Power** output from its maximum lagging value to its maximum leading value, or vice versa, then reverting back to the initial level of **Reactive Power** output once every 15 s for at least 5 times within any 5 minute period; and
  - (b) changing its **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period and from zero to its maximum lagging value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period.

In all cases, the response shall be in accordance to C.5.4.1 where the change in **Reactive Power** output is in response to an on-load step change in **Connection Point** voltage.

## **C.5.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics**

- C.5.5.1** The continuously acting Automatic Voltage Control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Connection Point** voltage.
- C.5.5.2** The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **Power Park Module** should also meet this requirement

6884 C.5.5.3 The response of the **Power Park Module** voltage control system shall be  
6885 demonstrated by testing in accordance with Annex C.9.


6886 **C.5.6 Reactive Power Control**

6887 C.5.6.1 As defined in **Grid Code** ECC.6.3.8.3.4, **Reactive Power** control mode of  
6888 operation is not required in respect of **Power Park Modules** unless otherwise  
6889 specified by the **NETSO** in coordination with the **DNO**. However where there is  
6890 a requirement for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation, the following  
6891 requirements shall apply.


6892 C.5.6.2 The **Power Park** shall be capable of setting the **Reactive Power** setpoint  
6893 anywhere in the **Reactive Power** range as specified in **Grid Code** ECC.6.3.2.6  
6894 with setting steps no greater than 5 MVar or 5% (whichever is smaller) of full  
6895 **Reactive Power**, controlling the **Reactive Power** at the **Connection Point** to  
6896 an accuracy within  $\pm 5$  MVar or  $\pm 5\%$  (whichever is smaller) of the full **Reactive**  
6897 **Power**.

6898 C.5.6.3 Any additional requirements for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation  
6899 shall be specified by the **NETSO** in coordination with the **DNO**. 

6900 **C.5.7 Power Factor Control**

6901 C.5.7.1 As defined in **Grid Code** ECC.6.3.8.4.3, **Power Factor** control mode of  
6902 operation is not required in respect of **Power Park Modules** unless otherwise   
6903 specified by the **NETSO** in coordination with the **DNO**. However where there is  
6904 a requirement for **Power Factor** control mode of operation, the following  
6905 requirements shall apply.

6906 C.5.7.2 The **Power Park Module** shall be capable of controlling the **Power Factor** at  
6907 the **Connection Point** within the required **Reactive Power** range as specified  
6908 in **Grid Code** ECC.6.3.2.2.1 and ECC.6.3.2.4 to a specified target **Power**  
6909 **Factor**. The **DNO** shall specify the target **Power Factor** value (which shall be  
6910 achieved within 0.01 of the set **Power Factor**), its tolerance and the period of  
6911 time to achieve the target **Power Factor** following a sudden change of **Active**  
6912 **Power** output. The tolerance of the target **Power Factor** shall be expressed  
6913 through the tolerance of its corresponding **Reactive Power**. This **Reactive**  
6914 **Power** tolerance shall be expressed by either an absolute value or by a  
6915 percentage of the maximum **Reactive Power** of the **Power Park Module**. The  
6916 details of these requirements being pursuant to the terms of the **Connection**  
6917 **Agreement**.

6918 C.5.7.3 Any additional requirements for **Power Factor** control mode of operation shall  
6919 be specified by the **NETSO** in coordination with the **DNO**. 

6920

## **C.6 Functional Specification for Dynamic System Monitoring, Fault Recording and Power Quality Monitoring Equipment for Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules**

### **C.6.1 Purpose and Scope**

This Annex describes the functional requirements for dynamic system monitoring, fault recording and power quality monitoring that **Generators** need to provide in accordance with the requirements of EREC G99 and the **Distribution Code**. It is expected that the functionality will be housed in a single recording device (RD), although other options are not discounted.

The requirements of this Annex apply to all **Power Generating Facilities** containing any **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules**.

### **C.6.2 Functional Requirements**

#### **C6.2.1 Inputs and Outputs**

The RD shall have analogue inputs:

- a) Three phase voltage
- b) Open delta/neutral-earth voltage
- c) Three phase current
- d) Neutral current.

The RD shall have digital inputs to record protection, control and plant status.

The number of inputs shall be sufficient to record these quantities at relevant points on the User's system as agreed with the **DNO**.

The RD shall have digital outputs:

- a) RD healthy
- b) RD triggered.

#### **C6.2.2 Measured and Derived Quantities**

At each agreed relevant point on the **Generator's** system dynamic system monitoring, fault recording and power quality monitoring shall be provided.

##### **C6.2.2.1 Dynamic System Monitoring**

Measured and derived quantities for dynamic system monitoring shall comprise:

- a) 3 phase voltage quantities, including positive and negative phase sequence values.
- b) 3 phase current quantities, including positive and negative phase sequence values.

6954 c) **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** flows

6955 d) Frequency.

6956 **C6.2.2.2 Fault Recording**

6957 Measured and derived quantities for fault recording shall comprise:

6958 a) Voltage

6959 b) Current

6960 c) Protection, control and plant status.

6961 **C6.2.2.3 Power Quality Monitoring**

6962 Measured and derived quantities for power quality recording shall comprise:

6963 a) Frequency

6964 b) Voltage magnitude

6965 c) Short-term flicker

6966 d) Long-term flicker

6967 e) Voltage dips, swells and interruptions

6968 f) Voltage unbalance

6969 g) Voltage THD and harmonics

6970 h) Voltage inter-harmonics

6971 i) Rapid voltage change

6972 j) Voltage change

6973 k) Current magnitude

6974 l) Current THD and harmonics

6975 m) Current inter-harmonics

6976 n) Current unbalance.

6977 Measurement intervals shall be in accordance with IEC 62586-1 Table 6.

6978 Power quality monitoring shall be compliant with BS EN 61000-4-30 Class A. The  
6979 harmonic and inter-harmonic orders shall correspond with the those as specified in  
6980 EREC G5, BS EN 50160 and BS EN 61000-4-7.

### C6.2.3 Accuracy and Resolution

The accuracy and resolution requirements for dynamic system monitoring shall be as specified in Table C.6.1 below.

**Table C.6.1 Accuracy and resolution requirements for dynamic system monitoring**

Quantity	Measurement Range	Accuracy $\pm\%$ of nominal	Resolution $\pm\%$ of nominal	Comment
RMS voltage	0 – 1.5 $V_n$	0.1	0.01	Crest factor $\leq 1.5$
Voltage phase sequence components	0.8 $V_n$ – 1.5 $V_n$	0.1	0.01	Crest factor $\leq 1.5$
Current phase sequence components	0 – 5.0 $I_n$	0.5	0.01	Crest factor $\leq 3.0$
<b>Active Power</b>	0 – 5 $P_n$	0.5	0.01	For all <b>Power Factors</b> between 0.5 and 1.0
<b>Reactive Power</b>	0 – 5 $RP_n$	0.5	0.01	For all <b>Power Factors</b> between 0.87 and 1.0
Frequency	42.5 Hz – 57.5 Hz	0.005	0.001	20% < $V_n$ < 150%

The accuracy requirements for fault recording and power quality monitoring shall be in accordance with BS EN 61000-4-30 Class A; the resolution requirements shall support the required accuracy in accordance with IEC 62586-1.

### C6.2.4 Time Keeping

Inputs and all the derived data from inputs shall be time tagged to a resolution of 1 $\mu$ s. The RD internal clock shall be synchronised with Universal Time (UTC) via GPS satellite or other functionally similar method. It should be possible to set a local time offset.

### C6.2.5 Triggering

#### C6.2.5.1 Dynamic System Event Triggering

The dynamic system monitor shall have configurable dynamic system event triggers as follows:

- Frequency (half-cycle)
- Voltage (half cycle RMS and waveform)
- Current (half-cycle RMS and waveform)
- Positive sequence voltage (half cycle RMS)

7004 e) Negative sequence voltage (half cycle RMS)

7005 f) **Active Power** (half-cycle RMS)

7006 g) **Reactive Power** (half-cycle RMS)

7007 h) **Active Power** oscillation

7008 i) **Power Factor** (half-cycle)

7009 j) Digital inputs.

7010 Dynamic system event half-cycle triggering shall be as detailed in Table C.6.2 below  
7011 as a minimum requirement.

7012 **Table C.6.2 Dynamic system event half-cycle triggering**

Parameter	Over (+)/ Under (-) Deviation (%)	Step (%)	Phase step (°)	Rate of Change
Frequency	• (+/-)	• (+/-)		• (+/-)
Voltage	• (+/-)	• (+/-)	• (+/-)	• (+/-)
Current	• (+/-)	• (+/-)		
Positive sequence voltage	• (+/-)			• (+/-)
Negative sequence voltage	• (+)			
<b>Active Power</b>	• (+/-)			• (+/-)
<b>Reactive Power</b>	• (+)	• (+/-)		
<b>Power Factor</b>	• (+/-)			
Digital inputs	rising edge/falling edge			

7013

7014 Dynamic system event waveform triggering shall be as be as detailed in Table C.6.3  
7015 below as a minimum requirement.

7016 **Table C.6.3 Dynamic system event half-cycle triggering**

Parameter	Over (+)/ Under (-) Deviation (%)	Step (%)	Phase step (°)	Period	Number of oscillations in time window
Voltage waveform	• (+/-)	• (+/-)	•		

Current waveform	• (+/-)	• (+/-)	•		
Active Power oscillation	• (+)			•	•
Digital inputs	rising edge/falling edge				

7017 The above to have an accuracy of better than 2% and all analogue inputs shall trigger  
7018 for disturbance durations shorter than 10 ms.

7019 Multiple triggering of fault recordings shall be prevented by a hysteresis band around  
7020 the trigger set point.

7021 The type and magnitude of triggering shall be independently selectable on all  
7022 analogue input channels and on all calculated quantities.

7023 Digital triggering shall be initialised by either the opening of a normally closed contact  
7024 or the closing of a normally open contact. The required trigger mode shall be  
7025 independently selectable on all channels. It shall be possible to deselect any channel  
7026 so that it does not trigger the substation monitor. The **Manufacturer** shall specify the  
7027 voltage tolerances for a logic '1' and a logic '0'.

#### 7028 C6.2.5.1.1 Pre-event Recording

7029 For dynamic system monitoring the pre-event time for half-cycle recording shall be  
7030 **DNO** configurable in the range of 20 ms to 1000 ms; for waveform recording the pre-  
7031 event time shall be **DNO** configurable in the range of 20 ms to 200 ms.

#### 7032 C6.2.5.1.2 Post-event Recording

7033 For dynamic system monitoring the post-event time for half-cycle recording shall be  
7034 **DNO** configurable in the range of 20 ms to 60 s; for waveform recording the post-  
7035 event time shall be **DNO** configurable in the range of 20 ms to 2000 ms.

#### 7036 C6.2.5.2 Fault Event Triggering

7037 The fault recorder shall have configurable dynamic system event triggers as follows:

- 7038 a) Voltage (half cycle RMS and waveform)
- 7039 b) Current (half-cycle RMS and waveform)
- 7040 c) Digital inputs.

7041 Fault recorder half-cycle triggering shall be as be as detailed in Table C.6.4 below as  
7042 a minimum requirement.

7043 **Table C.6.4 Fault recorder half-cycle triggering**

Parameter	Over (+)/ Under (-) Deviation (%)	Step (%)	Phase step (°)	Rate of Change
-----------	---	----------	----------------	-------------------

Voltage	• (+/-)	• (+/-)	• (+/-)	• (+/-)
Current	• (+/-)	• (+/-)		
Digital inputs	rising edge/falling edge			

7044

7045

7046

Fault recorder waveform triggering shall be as detailed in Table C.6.5 below as a minimum requirement.

7047

**Table C.6.5 Fault recorder waveform triggering**

Parameter	Over (+)/ Under (-) Deviation (%)	Step (%)	Phase step (°)
Voltage waveform	• (+/-)	• (+/-)	•
Current waveform	• (+/-)	• (+/-)	•
Digital inputs	rising edge/falling edge		

7048

7049

#### **C6.2.5.2.1 Pre event Recording:**

7050

7051

7052

For fault recording the pre-event time for half-cycle recording shall be **DNO** configurable in the range of 20 ms to 120 s; for waveform recording the pre-event time shall be **DNO** configurable in the range of 20 ms to 200 ms.

7053

#### **C6.2.5.2.2 Post event Recording**

7054

7055

7056

For fault recording the post-event time for half-cycle recording shall be **DNO** configurable in the range of 20 ms to 120 s; for waveform recording the post-event time shall be **DNO** configurable in the range of 20 ms to 2000 ms.

7057

#### **C6.2.5.3 Power Quality Event Triggering**

7058

7059

The power quality monitor shall have configurable power quality event triggers as follows:

7060

a) Frequency (10 s)

7061

b) Voltage magnitude (10 minute)

7062

c) Short-term flicker (10 minute)

7063

d) Long-term flicker (2 hour)

7064

e) Voltage dip

7065

f) Voltage swell

7066

g) Voltage interruption

7067

h) Voltage unbalance (10 minute)



7068 i) Voltage THD and harmonics (10 minute)

7069 j) Voltage inter-harmonics (10 minute)

7070 k) Rapid voltage change

7071 l) Voltage change.

7072 Power quality event triggering shall be as detailed in Table C.6.6 below as a  
7073 minimum.

7074 **Table C.6.6 Power quality event triggering**

Parameter	Over (+)/Under (-) Deviation
Frequency	• (+/-)
Voltage magnitude	• (+/-)
Short-term flicker	• (+)
Long-term flicker	• (+)
Voltage dip	• (-)
Voltage swell	• (+)
Voltage interruption	• (-)
Voltage unbalance	• (+)
Voltage THD and harmonics	• (+)
Voltage inter-harmonics	• (+)
Rapid voltage change	• (+/-)
Voltage change	• (+/-)

7075

## 7076 **C6.2.6 Analysis and Reporting**

### 7077 **C6.2.6.1 Dynamic System Records**

7078 Analysis software shall be provided to enable selection and plotting of each of the  
7079 following dynamic system parameters against time:

7080 a) Frequency (half-cycle min, max and mean)

7081 b) Voltage (half cycle RMS min, max and mean)

7082 c) Current (half-cycle RMS min, max and mean)

7083 d) Positive sequence voltage (half cycle RMS)

7084 e) Negative sequence voltage (half cycle RMS min, max and mean)

7085 f) **Active Power** (half-cycle RMS min, max and mean)

7086 g) **Reactive Power** (half-cycle RMS min, max and mean)

7087 h) **Power Factor** (half-cycle).

7088 The facility to graphically zoom in and out shall be provided.

7089 Provision shall be made for display of:

7090 a) Dynamic system triggered event summary information in tabular form

7091 b) Dynamic system triggered event detail graphically

7092 c) Dynamic system triggered event occurrence versus time.

7093 **C6.2.6.2 Fault Records**

7094 Provision shall be made for display of:

7095 a) Fault recorder triggered event summary information in tabular form

7096 b) Fault recorder triggered event detail graphically

7097 c) Fault recorder triggered event occurrence versus time.

7098 **C6.2.6.3 Power Quality Records**

7099 Analysis software shall be provided to enable selection and plotting of each of the  
7100 following power quality parameters against time:

7101 a) Frequency (10 s min, max and mean)

7102 b) Voltage magnitude (10 minute min, max and mean)

7103 c) Short-term flicker (10 minute)

7104 d) Long-term flicker (2 hour)

7105 e) Voltage unbalance (10 minute)

7106 f) Voltage THD and harmonics (10 minute)

7107 g) Voltage inter-harmonics (10 minute).

7108 The facility to graphically zoom in and out shall be provided.

7109 Provision shall be made for display of:

7110 a) Power quality triggered event summary information in tabular form

7111 b) Voltage dips, swells and interruptions in residual voltage versus time graphical  
7112 form and in the tabular form specified in BS EN 50160

7113 c) Power quality triggered events graphically

7114 d) Fault recorder triggered event occurrence versus time.

7115 **C6.2.7 Storage and communication**

7116 All data will be continuously stored.

7117 Non-volatile static memory will be used to provide storage for a minimum of 28 days  
7118 of data, prior to overwriting on a first in first out basis.

7119 The source data files shall have an IEC 60255-24 COMTRADE and CSV format to  
7120 allow transfer to other computer spread sheet programs or protection relay secondary  
7121 test sets etc.

7122 The **Generator** will specify what further communication options and protocols will be  
7123 provided.

7124 If the **DNO** requires the data to be transferred routinely or on demand to the **DNO's**  
7125 SCADA, the **DNO** will provide further specific information on protocols and connection  
7126 requirements.

7127 **C6.2.8 Environmental**

7128 The RD environmental performance shall be in accordance with IEC 62586-1 product  
7129 coding PQI-A-FI2-H.

7130 EMC emissions shall be in accordance with IEC 62586-1.

7131 The minimum intrusion protection (IP) requirements shall be in accordance with IEC  
7132 62586-1.

7133 **C6.2.9 Additional Requirements**

7134 The following requirements specified in IEC 62586-1 shall apply:

- 7135 a) Start-up requirements
- 7136 b) Marking and operating instructions
- 7137 c) Functional, environmental and safety type tests
- 7138 d) EMC tests
- 7139 e) Climatic tests
- 7140 f) Mechanical tests
- 7141 g) Functional and uncertainty tests
- 7142 h) Routine tests
- 7143 i) Declarations
- 7144 j) Re-calibration and re-verification.

7145 **C.6.3 Relevant Standards**

7146 The following standards are likely to be relevant. The **Generator** will quote all the  
7147 standards the RD is compliant with.

- 7148 EN 61000-4-3: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Testing and measurement  
7149 techniques. Radiated, radio-frequency, electromagnetic field immunity test.
- 7150 IEC 60255-22-1: 'Electrical Relays - Electrical disturbance tests for measuring relays  
7151 and protection equipment. 1MHz burst disturbance tests'.
- 7152 IEC 61000-4-30: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Part 4-30: Testing and  
7153 measurement techniques – Power quality measurement methods.
- 7154 BS EN 50160: Voltage characteristics of electricity supplied by public electricity  
7155 networks.
- 7156 BS EN 55011: Industrial, scientific and medial equipment. Radio frequency  
7157 disturbance characteristics. Limits and methods of measurement.
- 7158 BS EN 61000-4-6: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Testing and measurement  
7159 techniques. Immunity to conducted disturbances, induced by radio-frequency fields.
- 7160 BS EN 61000-4-4: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Testing and measurement  
7161 techniques. Electrical fast transient/burst immunity test.
- 7162 BS EN 61000-4-2: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Testing and measurement  
7163 techniques. Electrostatic discharge immunity test.
- 7164 BS EN 61000-4-7 Testing and measurement techniques. General guide on harmonics  
7165 and interharmonics measurements and instrumentation, for power supply systems  
7166 and equipment connected thereto
- 7167 BS EN 60529: Specification for degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP  
7168 code).
- 7169 BS EN ISO 9001: Quality management systems. Requirements
- 7170 IEC 60870-5-101: Telecontrol equipment and systems. Transmission protocols.  
7171 Companion standard for basic telecontrol tasks.
- 7172 BS EN 60255-24: 'Electrical Relays. Common Format for Transient Data Exchange  
7173 (COMTRADE) for Power Systems.'
- 7174 BS EN 60255-27 Measuring relays and protection equipment. Product safety  
7175 requirements.
- 7176 ENA ER G5/4 Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of  
7177 Non-Linear Equipment to Transmission Systems and Distribution Networks in the  
7178 United Kingdom
- 7179 IEC 62586-1 Power Quality Measurement in power systems – Part 1: Power quality  
7180 instruments

#### 7181 **C.6.4 Calibration and Testing**

- 7182 It is the **Generator's** responsibility to ensure that the RD remains functioning and  
7183 accurate. The **DNO** has the right to request demonstration of accuracy and  
7184 functionality.
- 7185 Correct operation of the RD will normally be demonstrated to the **DNO** when the  
7186 Facility is commissioned.

7187      **C.7    Simulation Studies for Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules**

7188      **C.7.1    Scope**

7189      C.7.1.1    This Annex sets out the simulation studies required to be submitted to the **DNO** to  
7190                   demonstrate compliance with EREC G99 unless otherwise agreed with the **DNO**.  
7191                   This Annex should be read in conjunction with Section 21.4 with regard to the  
7192                   submission of the reports to the **DNO**. The studies specified in this Annex will  
7193                   normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance. However, the **DNO** may agree  
7194                   an alternative set of studies proposed by the **Generator** provided the **DNO** deems  
7195                   the alternative set of studies sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the EREC  
7196                   G99 and the **Connection Agreement**.

7197      C.7.1.2    The **Generator** shall submit simulation studies in the form of a report to  
7198                   demonstrate compliance. In all cases the simulation studies must utilise models  
7199                   applicable to the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Power Park**  
7200                   **Module** with proposed or actual parameter settings. Reports should be submitted  
7201                   in English with all diagrams and graphs plotted clearly with legible axes and  
7202                   scaling provided to ensure any variations in plotted values is clear. In all cases the  
7203                   simulation studies must be presented over a sufficient time period to demonstrate  
7204                   compliance with all applicable requirements.

7205      C.7.1.3    **The DNO** may permit relaxation from the requirement in paragraph C.7.2 to  
7206                   paragraph C.7.8 where **Manufacturers' Information** for the **Power Generating**  
7207                   **Module** has been provided which details the characteristics from appropriate  
7208                   simulations on a representative installation with the same equipment and settings  
7209                   and the performance of the **Power Generating Module** can, in the **DNOs** opinion,  
7210                   reasonably represent that of the installed **Power Generating Module**.

7211      C.7.1.4    For **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** the relevant  
7212                   **Manufacturers' Information** must be supplied in the **Power Generating Module**  
7213                   **Document** or DDRC as applicable.

7214      **C.7.2    Power System Stabiliser Tuning**

7215      C.7.2.1    In the case of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** with a **Power System**  
7216                   **Stabiliser** the **Power System Stabiliser** tuning simulation study report required  
7217                   by the **Grid Code** C.1.2.5.6 shall be submitted in accordance with **Grid Code**  
7218                   EPC.A.3.2.1.

7219      C.7.2.2    In the case of **Power Park Modules** with a **Power System Stabiliser** at the  
7220                   **Connection Point** the **Power System Stabiliser** tuning simulation study report  
7221                   required by the **Grid Code** C.2.2.4.1 shall contain be submitted in accordance  
7222                   with **Grid Code** ECP.A.3.2.2.

7223      **C.7.3    Reactive Capability across the Voltage Range**

7224      C.7.3.1    The **Generator** shall supply simulation studies to demonstrate the capability to  
7225                   meet Section 13.6 by submission of a report containing:

7226                   (i)      a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum lagging  
7227                   **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Power Generating**  
7228                   **Module** or **Power Park Module** at **Registered Capacity** when the  
7229                   **Connection Point** voltage is at 105% of nominal.

7230                   (ii)     a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum  
7231                   leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Power**

7232		<b>Generating Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> at <b>Registered Capacity</b>
7233		when the <b>Connection Point</b> voltage is at 95% of nominal.
7234	(iii)	a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum lagging
7235		<b>Reactive Power</b> capability of the <b>Synchronous Power Generating</b>
7236		<b>Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> at the <b>Minimum Generation</b> when the
7237		<b>Connection Point</b> voltage is at 105% of nominal.
7238	(iv)	a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum leading
7239		<b>Reactive Power</b> capability of the <b>Synchronous Power Generating</b>
7240		<b>Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> at the <b>Minimum Generation</b> when the
7241		<b>Connection Point</b> voltage is at 95% of nominal.
7242	C.7.3.2	In the case of a <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> the terminal voltage in
7243		the simulation should be the nominal voltage for the machine.
7244	C.7.3.3	In the case of a <b>Power Park Module</b> where the load flow simulation studies show
7245		that the individual <b>Generating Units</b> deviate from nominal voltage to meet the
7246		<b>Reactive Power</b> requirements then evidence must be provided from factory (eg
7247		<b>Manufactures Information</b> ) or site testing that the <b>Generating Unit</b> is capable of
7248		operating continuously at the operating points determined in the load flow
7249		simulation studies.
7250	<b>C.7.4</b>	<b>Voltage Control and Reactive Power Stability</b>
7251	C.7.4.1	This section applies to <b>Power Park Modules</b> to demonstrate the voltage control
7252		capability.
7253	C.7.4.2	In the case of a <b>Power Generating Facility</b> containing <b>Power Park Modules</b> the
7254		<b>Generator</b> shall provide a report to demonstrate the dynamic capability and
7255		control stability of the <b>Power Park Modules</b> . The report shall contain:
7256	(i)	a dynamic time series simulation study result of a sufficiently large negative
7257		step in system voltage to cause a change in <b>Reactive Power</b> from zero to
7258		the maximum lagging value at <b>Registered Capacity</b> .
7259	(ii)	a dynamic time series simulation study result of a sufficiently large positive
7260		step in system voltage to cause a change in <b>Reactive Power</b> from zero to
7261		the maximum leading value at <b>Registered Capacity</b> .
7262	(iii)	a dynamic time series simulation study result to demonstrate control
7263		stability at the lagging <b>Reactive Power</b> limit by application of a -2% voltage
7264		step while operating within 5% of the lagging <b>Reactive Power</b> limit.
7265	(iv)	a dynamic time series simulation study result to demonstrate control
7266		stability at the leading <b>Reactive Power</b> limit by application of a +2% voltage
7267		step while operating within 5% of the leading <b>Reactive Power</b> limit.
7268	C.7.4.3	All the above studies should be completed with a network operating at the voltage
7269		applicable for zero <b>Reactive Power</b> transfer at the <b>Connection Point</b> unless
7270		stated otherwise. The fault level at the <b>Connection Point</b> should be set at the
7271		minimum level as agreed with the <b>DNO</b> .
7272	C.7.4.4	The <b>DNO</b> may permit relaxation from the requirements of C.7.4.2(i) and (ii) for
7273		voltage control if the <b>Power Park Modules</b> are comprised of <b>Generating Units</b> in
7274		respect of which the <b>Generator</b> has in its submissions to the <b>DNO</b> referenced an

7275 appropriate **Manufacturers' Information** which is acceptable to the **DNO** for  
7276 voltage control.

7277 C.7.4.5 In addition the **DNO** may permit a further relaxation from the requirements of  
7278 C.7.4.2(iii) and (iv) if the **Generator** has in its submissions to the **DNO** referenced  
7279 appropriate **Manufacturers' Information** for a **Power Park Module** mathematical  
7280 model for voltage control acceptable to the **DNO**.

## 7281 **C.7.5 Fault Ride Through and Fast Fault Current Injection**

7282 C.7.5.1 This section applies to **Power Generating Modules** to demonstrate the modules  
7283 **Fault Ride Through** capability.

7284 C.7.5.2 The **Generator** shall supply time series simulation study results to demonstrate  
7285 the capability of **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and **Power Park**  
7286 **Modules** to meet paragraph 13.3 and paragraph 13.6 by submission of a report  
7287 containing:

7288 (i) a time series simulation study of a 140 ms three phase short circuit fault  
7289 with a retained voltage as detailed in Table C.7.1 applied at the  
7290 **Connection Point** of the **Power Generating Module**.

7291 (ii) a time series simulation study of 140ms unbalanced short circuit faults  
7292 with a retained voltage as detailed in Table C.7.1 on the faulted  
7293 phase(s) applied at the **Connection Point** of the **Power Generating**  
7294 **Module**. The unbalanced faults to be simulated are:

- 7295 1. a phase to phase fault  
7296 2. a two phase to earth fault  
7297 3. a single phase to earth fault.

<b>Power Generating Module</b>	Retained Voltage
<b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b>	
<b>Type C</b> or <b>Type D</b> with <b>Connection Point</b> voltage <110 kV	10%
<b>Type D</b> with <b>Connection Point</b> voltage >110 kV	0%
<b>Power Park Module</b>	
<b>Type C</b> or <b>Type D</b> with <b>Connection Point</b> voltage < 110 kV	10%
<b>Type D</b> with <b>Connection Point</b> voltage >110 kV	0%

7298 Table C.7.1

7299 C.7.5.3 The simulation study should be completed with the **Power Generating Module**  
7300 operating at full **Active Power** and maximum leading **Reactive Power** and the  
7301 fault level at the **Connection Point** at minimum as notified by the **DNO**.

7302 C.7.5.4 The simulation study will show acceptable performance providing compliance with  
7303 the requirements of paragraph 13.3.1.11 (e) are demonstrated.

- 7304 C.7.5.5 In the case of **Power Generating Modules** comprised of **Generating Units** in  
7305 respect of which the **Generator's** reference to **Manufacturers' Information** has  
7306 been accepted by the **DNO** for **Fault Ride Through**, C.7.5.2 will not apply  
7307 provided:
- 7308 (i) the **Generator** demonstrates by load flow simulation study result that  
7309 the faults and voltage dips at either side of the **Generating Unit**  
7310 transformer corresponding to the required faults and voltage dips in  
7311 C.7.5.2 applied at the **Connection Point** are less than those included  
7312 in the **Manufacturers' Information**, or;
- 7313 (ii) the same or greater percentage faults and voltage dips in C.7.5.2 have  
7314 been applied at either side of the **Generating Unit** transformer in the  
7315 **Manufacturers' Information**.
- 7316 **C.7.6 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Over Frequency (LFSM-O)**
- 7317 C.7.6.1 This section applies to **Power Generating Modules** to demonstrate the capability  
7318 to modulate **Active Power** at high frequency as required by Section 13.2.5.
- 7319 C.7.6.2 The simulation study should comprise of a **Power Generating Module** connected  
7320 to the **Total System** with a local load shown as "X" in Figure C.7.1. The load "X" is  
7321 in addition to any auxiliary load of the **Power Generating Facility** connected  
7322 directly to the **Power Generating Module** and represents a small portion of the  
7323 system to which the **Power Generating Module** is attached. The value of "X"  
7324 should be the minimum for which the **Power Generating Module** can control the  
7325 power island frequency to less than 52Hz. Where transient excursions above  
7326 52Hz occur the **Generator** should ensure that the duration above 52Hz is less  
7327 than any high frequency protection system applied to the **Power Generating**  
7328 **Module**.
- 7329 C.7.6.3 For **Power Park Modules** consisting of units connected wholly by power  
7330 electronic devices an additional **Synchronous Power Generating Module** (G2)  
7331 may be connected as indicated in Figure C.7.2. This additional **Synchronous**  
7332 **Power Generating Module** should have an inertia constant of 3.5 MWs/MVA, be  
7333 initially operating at rated power output and unity **Power Factor**. The mechanical  
7334 power of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** (G2) should remain  
7335 constant throughout the simulation.
- 7336 C.7.6.4 At the start of the simulation study the **Power Generating Module** will be  
7337 operating maximum **Active Power** output. The **Power Generating Module** will  
7338 then be islanded from the **Total System** but still supplying load "X" by the opening  
7339 of a breaker, which is not the **Power Generating Module** or connection circuit  
7340 breaker (the governor should therefore, not receive any signals that the breaker  
7341 has opened other than the reduction in load and subsequent increase in speed). A  
7342 schematic arrangement of the simulation study is illustrated by Figure C.7.1.





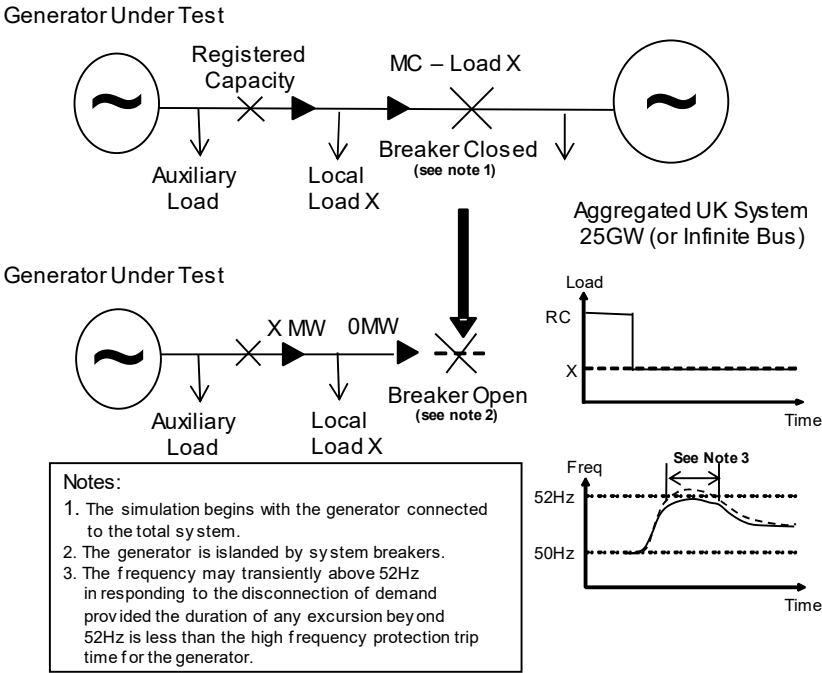


Figure C.7.1 – Diagram of Load Rejection Study

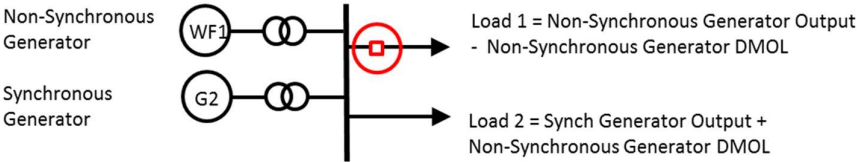


Figure C.7.2 – Addition of G2 if applicable

- C.7.6.5 Simulation studies shall be performed in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode (LFSM)** and **Frequency Sensitive Mode (FSM)**. The simulation study results should indicate **Active Power** and frequency.
- C.7.6.6 To allow validation of the model used to simulate load rejection in accordance with paragraph 13.2.5 as described a further simulation study is required to represent the largest positive frequency injection step or fast ramp (BC1 and BC3 of Figure C.7.1 and Figure C.9.3) that will be applied as a test as described in C.7.8 and C.8.6.
- C.7.7 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Under Frequency (LFSM-U)**
- C.7.7.1 This section applies to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and **Power Park Modules** to demonstrate the module's capability to modulate **Active Power** at low frequency.
- C.7.7.2 To demonstrate the **LFSM-U** low frequency control when operating in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** the **Generator** shall submit a simulation study

representing the response of the **Power Generating Module** operating at 80% of **Registered Capacity**. The simulation study event shall be equivalent to:

- (i) a sufficiently large reduction in the measured system frequency ramped over 10 s to cause an increase in **Active Power** output to the **Registered Capacity** followed by
- (ii) 60 s of steady state with the measured system frequency depressed to the same level as in C.7.7.2 (i) as illustrated in Figure C.7.3 below.
- (iii) then increase of the measured system frequency ramped over 10 s to cause a reduction in **Active Power** output back to the original **Active Power** level followed by at least 60 s of steady output.

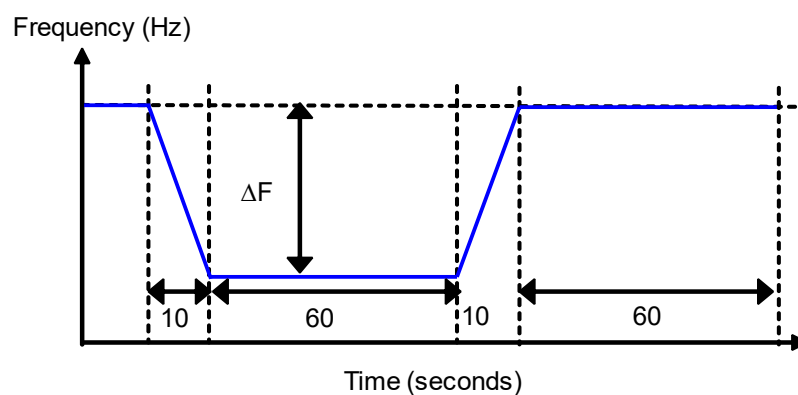


Figure C.7.3

## C.7.8 Voltage and Frequency Controller Model Verification and Validation

C.7.8.1 The **Generator** shall provide simulation studies to verify that the proposed **Controller** models supplied to the **DNO** under the DDRC are fit for purpose. These simulation study results shall be provided in the timescales stated in the DDRC.

C.7.8.2 To demonstrate the frequency control or governor/load controller/plant model the **Generator** shall submit a simulation study representing the response of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Power Park Module** operating at 80% of **Registered Capacity**. The simulation study event shall be equivalent to:

- (i) a ramped reduction in the measured system frequency of 0.5Hz in 10 s followed by
- (ii) 20 s of steady state with the measured system frequency depressed by 0.5Hz followed by
- (iii) a ramped increase in measured system frequency of 0.3Hz over 30 s followed by
- (iv) 60 s of steady state with the measured system frequency depressed by 0.2Hz as illustrated in Figure C.7.4 below.

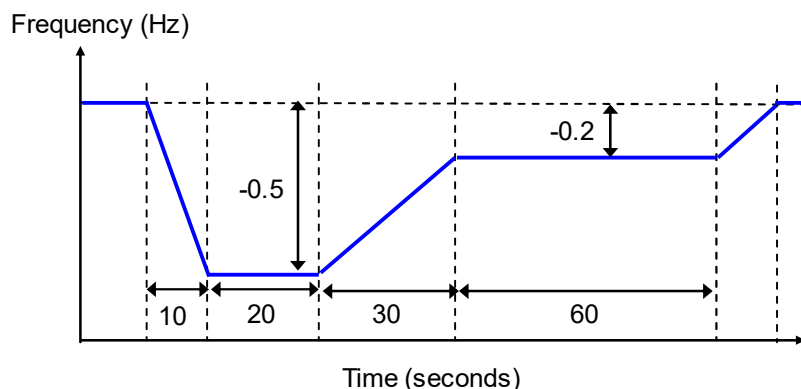


Figure C.7.4

The simulation study shall show **Active Power** output (MW) and the equivalent of frequency injected.

C.7.8.3 To demonstrate the **Excitation System** model the **Generator** shall submit simulation studies representing the response of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** as follows:

- (i) operating open circuit at rated terminal voltage and subjected to a 10% step increase in terminal voltage reference from 90% to 100%.
- (ii) operating at **Registered Capacity**, nominal terminal voltage and unity **Power Factor** subjected to a 2% step increase in the voltage reference. Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is included within the **Excitation System** this shall be in service.

The simulation study shall show the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** terminal voltage, field voltage, **Active Power**, **Reactive Power** and **Power System Stabiliser** output signal as appropriate.

C.7.8.4 To demonstrate the Voltage Controller model the shall submit a simulation study representing the response of the **Power Park Module** operating at **Registered Capacity** and unity **Power Factor** at the **Connection Point** to a 2% step increase in the voltage reference. The simulation study shall show the terminal voltage, **Active Power**, **Reactive Power** and **Power System Stabiliser** output signal as appropriate.

C.7.8.5 To validate that the excitation and voltage control models submitted under the DDRC are a reasonable **representation of the dynamic behaviour of the Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Power Park Module** as built, the **Generator** shall repeat the simulation studies outlined above but using the operating conditions of the equivalent tests. The simulation study results shall be displayed overlaid on the actual test results.

C.7.8.6 For **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** to validate that the governor/load controller/plant or frequency control models submitted under the DDRC is a reasonable representation of the dynamic behaviour of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** as built, the **Generator** shall repeat the simulation studies outlined above but using the operating conditions of the equivalent tests. The simulation study results shall be displayed overlaid on the actual test results.

7427        **C.8   Compliance Testing of Type C and Type D Synchronous Power**  
7428        **Generating Modules**

7429        **C.8.1   Scope**

7430        C.8.1.1    This Annex sets out the tests contained therein to demonstrate compliance with  
7431        the relevant clauses of the EREC G99.

7432        C.8.1.2    The tests specified in this Annex will normally be sufficient to demonstrate  
7433        compliance however the **DNO** may:

7434                (i)        agree an alternative set of tests provided the **DNO** deems the  
7435                alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with this  
7436                EREC G99 and the **Connection Agreement**; and/or

7437                (ii)        require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to the **DNO**  
7438                during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Annex will  
7439                not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the EREC  
7440                G99 or the **Connection Agreement**.

7441                (iii)        Agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Synchronous Power**  
7442                **Generating Module** following successful completion of the first  
7443                **Synchronous Power Generating Module** tests in the case of a **Power**  
7444                **Generating Facility** comprised of two or more **Synchronous Power**  
7445                **Generating Modules** which the **DNO** reasonably considers to be  
7446                identical.

7447                If:

7448                (a)        the tests performed pursuant to C.8.1.2(iii) in respect of subsequent  
7449                **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** do not replicate the full  
7450                tests for the first **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, or

7451                (b)        any of the tests performed pursuant to C.8.1.2(iii) do not fully  
7452                demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of EREC G99, the  
7453                **Connection Agreement**, or an any other contractual agreement with  
7454                the **DNO** if applicable;

7455                then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in  
7456                this Annex will be applied.

7457        C.8.1.3    The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in  
7458        accordance with this Annex and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the  
7459        safety of personnel and plant during the test. The **DNO** will witness all of the tests  
7460        outlined or agreed in relation to this Annex unless the **DNO** decides and notifies  
7461        the **Generator** otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by the **DNO**  
7462        remotely from the **DNO** control centre. For all on site **DNO** witnessed tests the  
7463        **Generator** should ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and  
7464        **Manufacturer** (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period.

7465        C.8.1.8    Full **Synchronous Power Generating Module** testing is to be completed as  
7466        defined in C.8.2 through to C.8.7.

7467        C.8.1.9    The **DNO** may permit relaxation from the requirement C.8.2 to C.8.7 where  
7468        **Manufacturers' Information** for the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**  
7469        has been provided which details the characteristics from tests on a representative

7470 machine with the same equipment and settings and the performance of the  
7471 **Synchronous Power Generating Module** can, in the **DNOs** opinion, reasonably  
7472 represent that of the installed **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at that  
7473 site. For **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** the relevant  
7474 **Manufacturers Information** must be supplied in the **Power Generating Module**  
7475 **Document** or the **DDRC** as applicable.

## 7476 **C.8.2 Excitation System Open Circuit Step Response Tests**

7477 C.8.2.1 The open circuit step response of the **Excitation System** will be tested by  
7478 applying a voltage step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Synchronous**  
7479 **Power Generating Module** terminal voltage, with the **Synchronous Power**  
7480 **Generating Module** on open circuit and at rated speed.

7481 C.8.2.2 The test shall be carried out prior to synchronisation. This is not witnessed by the  
7482 **DNO** unless specifically requested by the **DNO**. Where the **DNO** is not witnessing  
7483 the tests, the **Generator** shall supply the recordings of the following signals to the  
7484 **DNO** in an electronic spreadsheet format:

7485  $V_t$  - Synchronous **Generating Unit** terminal voltage

7486  $E_{fd}$  - Synchronous **Generating Unit** field voltage or main **Exciter** field voltage

7487  $I_{fd}$  - Synchronous **Generating Unit** field current (where possible)

7488 Step injection signal

7489 C.8.2.3 Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate  
7490 scaling.

## 7491 **C.8.3 Open & Short Circuit Saturation Characteristics**

7492 C.8.3.1 The test shall normally be carried out prior to synchronisation. **Manufacturers'**  
7493 **Information** may be used where appropriate may be used if agreed by the **DNO**.

7494 C.8.3.2 This is not witnessed by the **DNO**. Graphical and tabular representations of the  
7495 results in an electronic spreadsheet format showing per unit open circuit terminal  
7496 voltage and short circuit current versus per unit field current shall be submitted to  
7497 the **DNO**.

7498 C.8.3.3 Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate  
7499 scaling.

## 7500 **C.8.4 Excitation System On-Load Tests**

7501 C.8.4.1 The time domain performance of the **Excitation System** shall be tested by  
7502 application of voltage step changes corresponding to 1% and 2% of the nominal  
7503 terminal voltage.

7504 C.8.4.2 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is present the tests should be carried out in  
7505 accordance with the **Grid Code** ECP.A.5.4.2.

### 7506 **C.8.4.3 Under-excitation Limiter Performance Test**

7507 C.8.4.3.1 Initially the performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** should be checked by  
7508 moving the limit line close to the operating point of the **Generating Unit** when  
7509 operating close to unity **Power Factor**. The operating point of the **Generating**  
7510 **Unit** is then stepped into the limit by applying a 2% decrease in **Automatic**

7511 **Voltage Regulator Setpoint Voltage.**

7512 C.8.4.3.2 The final performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** shall be demonstrated by  
7513 testing its response to a step change corresponding to a 2% decrease in  
7514 **Automatic Voltage Regulator** Setpoint Voltage when the **Generating Unit** is  
7515 operating just off the limit line, at the designed setting as indicated on the  
7516 **Performance Chart** [P-Q Capability Diagram] submitted to the **DNO** under DDRC  
7517 Schedule 5.

7518 C.8.4.3.3 Where possible the **Under-excitation Limiter** should also be tested by operating  
7519 the tap- changer when the **Generating Unit** is operating just off the limit line, as  
7520 set up.

7521 C.8.4.3.4 The **Under-excitation Limiter** will normally be tested at low **Active Power** output  
7522 (**Minimum Generation**) and at maximum **Active Power** output (**Registered**  
7523 **Capacity**).

7524 C.8.4.3.5 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up  
7525 their own site specific procedures for the **DNO** witnessed **Under-excitation**  
7526 **Limiter Tests**.

Test	Injection	Notes
	<b>Generating Unit</b> running at <b>Registered Capacity</b> and unity <b>Power Factor</b> . Under-excitation limit temporarily moved close to the operating point of the <b>Generating Unit</b> .	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PSS</b> on (if applicable).</li> <li>• Inject -2% voltage step into <b>AVR</b> Voltage Setpoint and hold at least for 10 s until stabilised</li> <li>• Remove step returning <b>AVR</b> Voltage Setpoint to nominal and hold for at least 10 s</li> </ul>	
	Under-excitation limit moved to normal position. <b>Generating Unit</b> running at <b>Registered Capacity</b> and at leading <b>Reactive Power</b> close to Under-excitation limit.	
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PSS</b> on (if applicable).</li> <li>• Inject -2% voltage step into <b>AVR</b> Voltage Setpoint and hold at least for 10 s until stabilised</li> <li>• Remove step returning <b>AVR</b> Voltage Setpoint to nominal and hold for at least 10 s</li> </ul>	

7527

7528 **C.8.4.4 Over-excitation Limiter Performance Test**

7529 C.8.4.1 The performance of the **Over-excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be  
7530 demonstrated by testing its response to a step increase in the **Automatic Voltage**  
7531 **Regulator** Setpoint Voltage that results in operation of the **Over-excitation**  
7532 **Limiter**. Prior to application of the step the **Generating Unit** shall be generating  
7533 **Registered Capacity** and operating within its continuous **Reactive Power**  
7534 capability. The size of the step will be determined by the minimum value  
7535 necessary to operate the **Over-excitation Limiter** and will be agreed by the **DNO**  
7536 and the **Generator**. The resulting operation beyond the **Over-excitation Limit**

7537 shall be controlled by the **Over-excitation Limiter** without the operation of any  
7538 protection that could trip the **Power Generating Module**. The step shall be  
7539 removed immediately on completion of the test.

7540 C.8.4.2 If the **Over-excitation Limiter** has multiple levels to account for heating effects,  
7541 an explanation of this functionality will be necessary and if appropriate, a  
7542 description of how this can be tested.


7543 C.8.4.3 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up  
7544 their own site specific procedures for the **DNO** witnessed **Under-excitation**  
7545 **Limiter Tests**.

Test	Injection	Notes
	<b>Generating Unit</b> running at <b>Registered Capacity</b> and maximum lagging <b>Reactive Power</b> .	
	Over-excitation Limit temporarily set close to this operating point.  <b>PSS</b> on (if applicable).	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inject positive voltage step into <b>AVR</b> voltage setpoint and hold</li> <li>Wait till <b>Over-excitation Limiter</b> operates after sufficient time delay to bring back the excitation back to the limit.</li> <li>Remove step returning <b>AVR</b> voltage setpoint to nominal.</li> </ul>	
	Over-excitation Limit restored to its normal operating value.  <b>PSS</b> on (if applicable).	

7546

## 7547 C.8.5 Reactive Capability

7548 C.8.5.1 The **Reactive Power** capability on each **Synchronous Power Generating**  
7549 **Module** will normally be demonstrated by:

- 7550 (a) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum  
7551 lagging **Reactive Power** and **Registered Capacity** for 1 hour 
- 7552 (b) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum  
7553 leading **Reactive Power** and **Registered Capacity** for 1 hour.
- 7554 (c) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum  
7555 lagging **Reactive Power** and **Minimum Generation** for 1 hour
- 7556 (d) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum  
7557 leading **Reactive Power** and **Minimum Generation** for 1 hour.
- 7558 (e) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum  
7559 lagging **Reactive Power** and a power output between **Registered**  
7560 **Capacity** and **Minimum Generation**.
- 7561 (f) operation of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at maximum

7562 leading **Reactive Power** and a power output between **Registered**  
7563 **Capacity** and **Minimum Generation**.

7564 C.8.5.2 Where **Distribution Network** considerations restrict the **Synchronous Power**  
7565 **Generating Module Reactive Power** output then the maximum leading and  
7566 lagging capability will be demonstrated without breaching the **DNO** limits.

7567 C.8.5.3 The test procedure, time and date will be agreed with the **DNO** and will be to the  
7568 instruction of the **DNO** control centre and shall be monitored and recorded at both  
7569 the **DNO** control centre and by the **Generator**.

7570 C.8.5.4 Where the **Generator** is recording the voltage, **Active Power** and **Reactive**  
7571 **Power** at the **Connection Point** the voltage, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power**  
7572 at the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** terminals may also be included.  
7573 The results shall be supplied in an electronic spreadsheet format. Where  
7574 applicable the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** transformer tap changer  
7575 position should be noted throughout the test period.

## 7576 C.8.6 Governor and Load Controller Response Performance

7577 C.8.6.1 The governor and load controller response performance will be tested by injecting  
7578 simulated frequency deviations into the governor and load controller systems.  
7579 Such simulated frequency deviation signals must be injected simultaneously at  
7580 both speed governor and load controller setpoints. For **CCGT Modules**,  
7581 simultaneous injection into all gas turbines, steam turbine governors and module  
7582 controllers is required.

7583 C.8.6.2 Where a **CCGT Module** or **Synchronous Power Generating Module** is capable  
7584 of operating on alternative fuels, tests will be required to demonstrate performance  
7585 when operating on each fuel. The **DNO** may agree a reduction from the tests  
7586 listed in C.8.6.3 for demonstrating performance on the alternative fuel. This  
7587 includes the case where a main fuel is supplemented by bio-fuel.

### 7588 C.8.6.3 Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by the **DNO**

7589 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP)  
7590 based on fractions of the maximum export level (MEL).

7591 The MEL is a series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of  
7592 the maximum level at which the **Power Generating Module** may be exporting at  
7593 the **Connection Point**.

7594 The load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by the  
7595 **DNO**.

7596

Module Load Point 6 (MEL)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	95% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid-point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	70% MEL



Module Load Point 2 (Minimum Generation)	MG
Module Load Point 1 (Minimum Generation)	MRL

7597

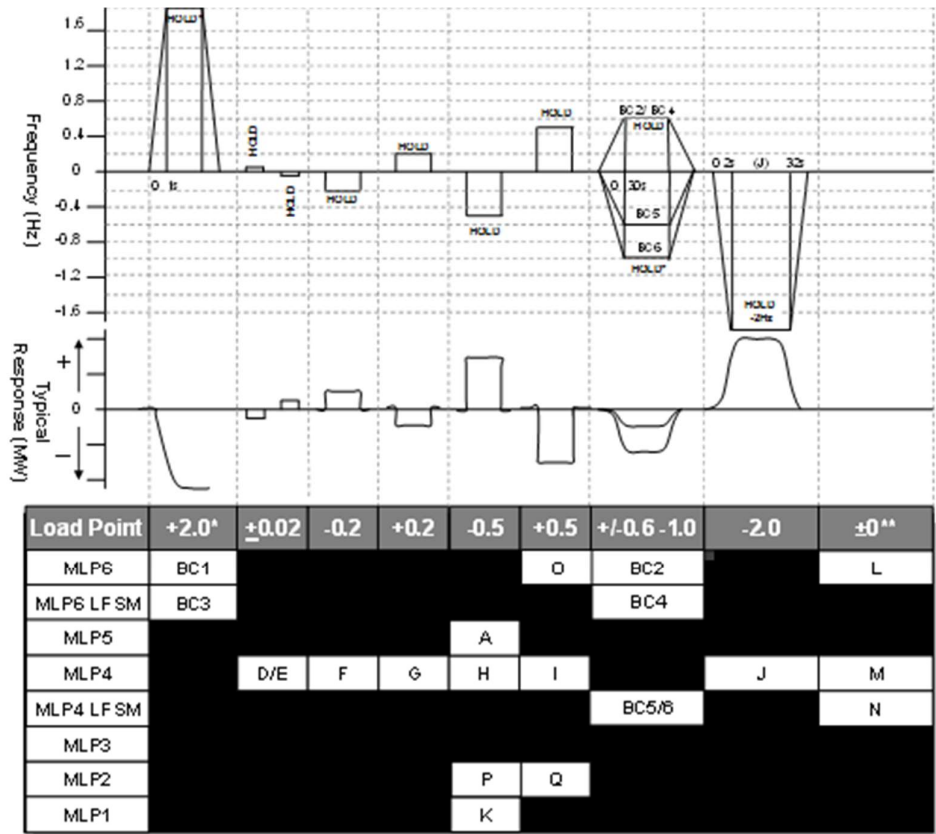
7598 C.8.6.4 The tests are divided into the following two types;

7599 (i) Frequency response tests in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**  
7600 **(LFSM)** to demonstrate **LFSM-O** capability and **LFSM-U** capability as  
7601 shown by Figure C.8.1.

7602 (ii) System islanding and step response tests if required by the **DNO**.

7603 C.8.6.5 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach  
7604 steady state. Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the injection signal should be  
7605 maintained until the **Active Power (MW)** output of the **Synchronous Power**  
7606 **Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** has stabilised. The **DNO** may require  
7607 repeat tests should the tests give unexpected results.

7608




7609

7610 **Figure C.8.1: Frequency Response Capability LFSM-O, LFSM-U, FSM Step Tests**

7611 \* This will generally be +2.0 Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction

7612 in plant output that takes the operating point below **Minimum Generation** in which  
7613 case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the  
7614 following:

7615 For example 0.9 Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of  
7616 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Minimum Generation** is not 20%  
7617 then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example  
7618 given below

7619	Initial Output	65%	
7620	<b>Minimum Generation</b>	20%	
7621	Frequency Controller <b>Droop</b>	4%	
7622	Frequency to be injected = $(0.65-0.20) \times 0.04 \times 50 = 0.9 \text{ Hz}$		

7623 \*\* Tests L and M in Figure C.8.1 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the  
7624 system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than  
7625 the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will  
7626 consist of monitoring the **Synchronous Power Generating Module and CCGT**  
7627 **Module in Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency  
7628 variations without applying any injection. Test N in Figure C.8.1 shall be  
7629 conducted in all cases. Both tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10  
7630 minutes.

7631 C.8.6.6 The target frequency adjustment facility should be demonstrated from the normal  
7632 control point within the range of 49.9 Hz to 50.1 Hz by step changes to the target  
7633 frequency setpoint.

#### 7634 **C.8.7 Compliance with Output Power with falling frequency Functionality Test**

7635 C.8.7.1 The **Generator** will propose and agree a test procedure with the **DNO**, which will  
7636 demonstrate how the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Active Power**  
7637 output responds to changes in system frequency.

7638 C.8.7.2 The tests can be undertaken by the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**  
7639 powering a suitable load bank, or alternatively using the test set up of Figure A8.6.  
7640 In both cases a suitable test could be to start the test at nominal frequency with  
7641 the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** operating at 100% of its  
7642 **Registered Capacity**.

7643 C.8.7.3 The frequency should then be set to 49.5 Hz for 5 minutes. The output should  
7644 remain at 100% of **Registered Capacity**.

7645 C.8.7.4 The frequency should then be set to 49.0 Hz and once the output has stabilised,  
7646 held at this frequency for 5 minutes. The **Active Power** output must not be below  
7647 99% of **Registered Capacity**.

7648 C.8.7.5 The frequency should then be set to 48.0 Hz and once the output has stabilised,  
7649 held at this frequency for 5 minutes. The **Active Power** output must not be below  
7650 97% of **Registered Capacity**.

7651 C.8.7.6 The frequency should then be set to 47.6 Hz and once the output has stabilised,  
7652 held at this frequency for 5 minutes. The **Active Power** output must not be below  
7653 96.2% of **Registered Capacity**.

- 7654 C.8.7.7 The frequency should then be set to 47.1 Hz and held at this frequency for 20 s.  
7655 The **Active Power** output must not be below 95.0% of **Registered Capacity** and  
7656 the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must not trip in less than the 20s of  
7657 the test.
- 7658 C.8.7.8 The Generator shall inform the **DNO** if any load limiter control is additionally  
7659 employed.

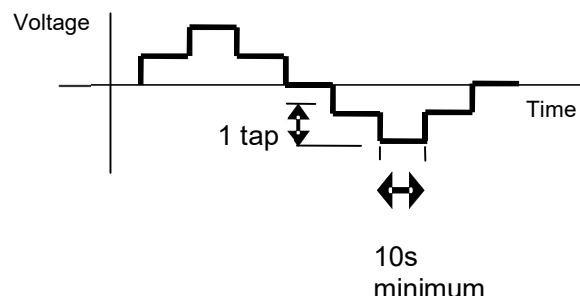
- 7660      **C.9 Compliance Testing of Type C and Type D Power Park Modules**
- 7661      **C.9.1 Scope**
- 7662      C.9.1.1      This Annex outlines the general testing requirements for **Power Park** to  
7663      demonstrate compliance with the relevant clauses of the EREC G99.
- 7664      C.9.1.2      The tests specified in this Annex will normally be sufficient to demonstrate  
7665      compliance however the **DNO** may:
- 7666                      (i)      agree an alternative set of tests provided the **DNO** deems the alternative  
7667                      set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with this EREC G99 and  
7668                      the **Connection Agreement**; and/or
- 7669                      (ii)     require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to the **DNO**  
7670                      during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Annex will  
7671                      not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of this EREC  
7672                      G99 and the **Connection Agreement**; and/or
- 7673                      (iii)    require additional tests if a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted; and/or
- 7674                      (iv)    agree a reduced set of tests if a relevant **Manufacturer's** Data &  
7675                      Performance Report has been submitted to and deemed to be  
7676                      appropriate by the **DNO**; and/or
- 7677                      (v)    agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Power Park Modules**  
7678                      following successful completion of the first **Power Park Module** tests in  
7679                      the case of a **Power Generating Facility** comprised of two or more  
7680                      **Power Park Modules** which the **DNO** reasonably considers to be  
7681                      identical.
- 7682      If:
- 7683                      (a)      the tests performed pursuant to C.10.1.1(iv) do not replicate the results  
7684                      contained in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** or
- 7685                      (b)      the tests performed pursuant to C.10.1.1(v) in respect of subsequent  
7686                      **Power Park Modules** do not replicate the full tests for the first **Power**  
7687                      **Park Module**, or
- 7688                      (c)      any of the tests performed pursuant to C.10.1.1(iv) or C.10.1.1(v) do not  
7689                      fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of this EREC  
7690                      G99 and the **Connection Agreement**,
- 7691      then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in  
7692      this Annex will be applied.
- 7693      C.9.1.2      The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in  
7694      accordance with this Annex and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the  
7695      safety of personnel and plant during the test. The **DNO** will witness all of the tests  
7696      outlined or agreed in relation to this Annex unless the **DNO** decides and notifies  
7697      the **Generator** otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by the **DNO**  
7698      remotely from the **DNO** control centre. For all on site **DNO** witnessed tests the  
7699      **Generator** must ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and / or  
7700      **Power Park Module Manufacturer** (if appropriate) are available on site for the  
7701      entire testing period. In all cases and in addition to any recording of signals  
7702      conducted by the **DNO** the **Generator** shall record all relevant test signals.

- 7703 C.9.1.3 The **Generator** shall inform the **DNO** of the following information prior to the  
7704 commencement of the tests and any changes to the following, if any values  
7705 change during the tests:
- 7706 (i) All relevant transformer tap numbers; and
- 7707 (ii) Number of **Generating Units** in operation
- 7708 C.9.1.4 The **Generator** shall submit a detailed schedule of tests to the **DNO** in  
7709 accordance with the compliance testing requirements of EREC G99 and this  
7710 Annex.
- 7711 C.9.1.5 Partial **Power Park Module** testing as defined in C.9.2 and C.9.3 is to be  
7712 completed at the appropriate stage.
- 7713 C.9.1.6 The **DNO** may permit relaxation from the requirement C.9.2 to C.9.8 where  
7714 **Manufacturers' Information** for the **Power Park Module** has been provided  
7715 which details the characteristics from tests on a representative installation with the  
7716 same equipment and settings and the performance of the **Power Park Module**  
7717 can, in the **DNO's** opinion, reasonably represent that of the installed **Power Park**  
7718 **Module** at that site. The relevant **Manufacturers' Information** must be supplied  
7719 in the **Power Generating Module Document** or **DDRC** as applicable.
- 7720 **C.9.2 Pre 20% Synchronised Power Park Module Basic Voltage Control Tests**
- 7721 C.9.2.1 Before 20% of the **Power Park Module** has commissioned, either voltage control  
7722 test C.9.4.6(i) or (ii) must be completed.
- 7723 **C.9.3 Reactive Capability Test**
- 7724 C.9.3.1 This section details the procedure for demonstrating the reactive capability of a  
7725 **Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power**  
7726 capability. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are at least  
7727 95% of the **Generating Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There  
7728 should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 85% of  
7729 **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.
- 7730 C.9.3.2 The tests shall be performed by modifying the voltage set-point of the voltage  
7731 control scheme of the **Power Park Module** by the amount necessary to  
7732 demonstrate the required reactive range. This is to be conducted for the operating  
7733 points and durations specified in C.10.4.5.
- 7734 C.9.3.2 In the case where the **Reactive Power** metering point is not at the same location  
7735 as the **Reactive Power** capability requirement, then an equivalent **Reactive**  
7736 **Power** capability for the metering point shall be agreed between the **Generator**  
7737 and the **DNO**.
- 7738 C.9.3.3 The following tests shall be completed:
- 7739 (i) Operation in excess of 60% **Registered capacity** and maximum  
7740 continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 30 minutes.
- 7741 (ii) Operation in excess of 60% **Registered capacity** and maximum  
7742 continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 30 minutes.
- 7743 (iii) Operation at 50% **Registered capacity** and maximum continuous  
7744 leading **Reactive Power** for 30 minutes.

- 7745 (iv) Operation at 20% **Registered capacity** and maximum continuous  
7746 leading **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
- 7747 (v) Operation at 20% **Registered capacity** and maximum continuous  
7748 lagging **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
- 7749 (vi) Operation at less than 20% **Registered capacity** and unity **Power**  
7750 **Factor** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which do not  
7751 offer voltage control below 20% of **Registered capacity**.
- 7752 (vii) Operation at the lower of the **Minimum Generation** or 0% **Registered**  
7753 **capacity** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5  
7754 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control  
7755 below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required  
7756 capability.
- 7757 (viii) Operation at the lower of the **Minimum Generation** or 0% **Registered**  
7758 **capacity** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5  
7759 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control  
7760 below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required  
7761 capability.
- 7762 C.9.3.4 Within this Annex lagging **Reactive Power** is the export of **Reactive Power** from  
7763 the **Power Park Module** to the **DNO's system** and leading **Reactive Power** is  
7764 the import of **Reactive Power** from the **DNO's system** to the **Power Park**  
7765 **Module**.
- 7766 **C.9.4 Voltage Control Tests**
- 7767 C.9.4.1 This section details the procedure for conducting voltage control tests on **Power**  
7768 **Park Modules** which provides all or a portion of the voltage control capability as  
7769 described in the relevant technical requirements section of this EREC G99. These  
7770 tests should be scheduled at a time when there are at least 95% of the  
7771 **Generating Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be  
7772 sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Maximum**  
7773 **Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.
- 7774 C.9.4.2 The voltage control system shall be perturbed with a series of step injections to  
7775 the **Power Park Module** voltage Setpoint, and where possible, multiple up-stream  
7776 transformer taps.
- 7777 C.9.4.3 The time between transformer taps shall be at least 10 s as per Figure C.9.1.
- 7778 C.9.4.4 For step injection into the **Power Park Module** voltage Setpoint, steps of  $\pm 1\%$  and  
7779  $\pm 2\%$  (or larger if required by the **DNO**) shall be applied to the voltage control  
7780 system Setpoint summing junction. The injection shall be maintained for 10 s as  
7781 per Figure C.9.2.
- 7782 C.9.4.5 Where the voltage control system comprises of discretely switched plant and  
7783 apparatus additional tests will be required to demonstrate that its performance is  
7784 in accordance with EREC G99 and the **Connection Agreement** requirements.
- 7785 C.9.4.6  
7786

7787 Tests to be completed:

7788 (i)



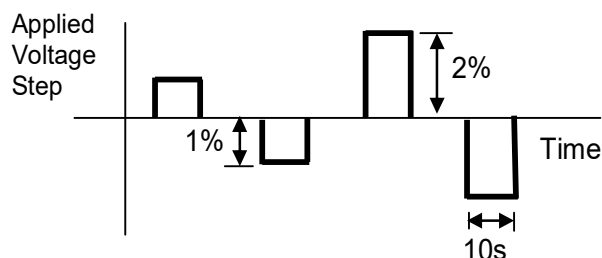
7789

7790

**Figure C.9.1 – Transformer tap sequence for voltage control tests**

7791

7792 (ii)



7793

7794

**Figure C.9.2 – Step injection sequence for voltage control tests**

## 7795 C.9.5 Frequency Response Tests

7796 C.9.5.1 This section describes the procedure for performing frequency response testing  
7797 on a **Power Park Module**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there  
7798 are at least 95% of the **Generating Units** within the **Power Park Module** in  
7799 service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at  
7800 least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.

7801 C.9.5.2 The frequency controller shall be in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** or **Limited**  
7802 **Frequency Sensitive Mode** as appropriate for each test. Simulated frequency  
7803 deviation signals shall be injected into the frequency controller setpoint/feedback  
7804 summing junction. If the injected frequency signal replaces rather than sums with  
7805 the real system frequency signal then the additional tests outlined in C.9.5.6 shall  
7806 be performed with the **Power Park Module** or **Generating Unit** in normal  
7807 **Frequency Sensitive Mode** monitoring actual system frequency, over a period of  
7808 at least 10 minutes. The aim of this additional test is to verify that the control  
7809 system correctly measures the real system frequency for normal variations over a  
7810 period of time.

7811 C.9.5.3 In addition to the frequency response requirements it is necessary to demonstrate  
7812 the **Power Park Module** ability to deliver a requested steady state power output  
7813 which is not affected by power source variation as per paragraph 13.12. This test

7814 shall be conducted in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at a part-loaded output  
7815 for a period of 10 minutes as per C.9.5.6.

7816 C.9.5.4 The frequency response tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module  
7817 Load Points (MLP) based on the maximum export limit (MEL). In the case of a  
7818 **Power Park Module** the module load points are conducted as shown below  
7819 unless agreed otherwise by the **DNO**.

7820

Module Load Point 6 ( <b>Maximum Export Limit</b> )	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	90% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	MRL+20%
Module Load Point 2	MRL+10%
Module Load Point 1( <b>Minimum Generation</b> )	MRL

7821

7822 C.9.5.5 The tests are divided into the following two types;

7823 (i) Frequency response tests in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**  
7824 **(LFSM)** to demonstrate **LFSM-O** and **LFSM-U** capability as shown by  
7825 Figure C.9.3.

7826 (ii) System islanding and step response tests as shown by Figure C.9.3.

7827 C.9.5.6 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach  
7828 steady state (depending on available power resource). Where the diagram states  
7829 'HOLD' the injection signal should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW)  
7830 output of the **Power Park Module** has stabilised. All frequency response tests  
7831 should be removed over the same timescale for which they were applied. the **DNO**  
7832 may require repeat tests should the response volume be affected by the available  
7833 power, or if tests give unexpected results.



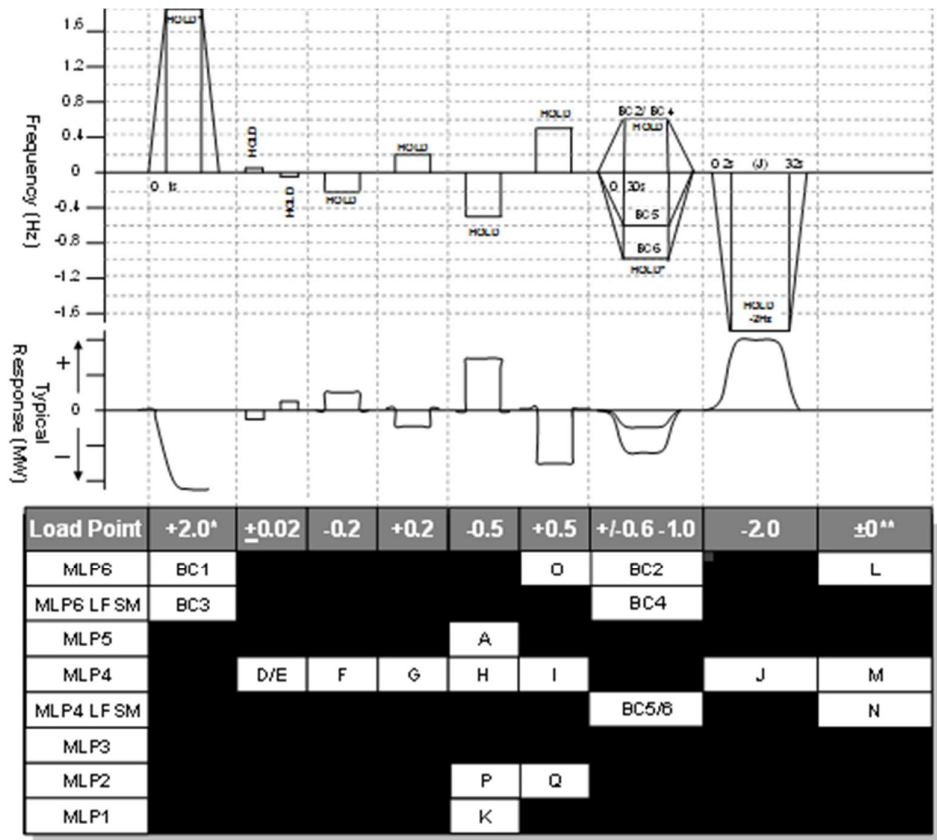


Figure C.9.2 – Frequency Response Capability LFSM-O, LFSM-U, FSM Step Tests

\* This will generally be +2.0 Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Minimum Generation** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example, 0.9 Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Minimum Generation** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below:

Initial Output 65%

**Minimum Generation** 20%

Frequency controller **Droop** 4%

Frequency to be injected =  $(0.65-0.20) \times 0.04 \times 50 = 0.9$  Hz

\*\* Tests L and M in Figure C.9.3 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **Power Park Module** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in Figure C.9.3 shall be conducted in all cases. All tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

C.9.5.7 The target frequency adjustment facility should be demonstrated from the normal

7856 control point within the range of 49.9 Hz to 50.1 Hz by step changes to the target  
7857 frequency setpoint.

## **C.10 Minimum Frequency Response Capability Requirement Profile and Operating Range for Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules**

### **C.10.1 Scope**

C.10.1.1 In addition to the requirements defined in Section 13.2 this Annex defines the minimum frequency response requirements for each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module**.

C.10.1.2 This Annex provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of frequency control by means of frequency sensitive operation in addition to the other requirements identified in Section 13.2.

C.10.1.3 It is a requirement that **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** have this capability and can demonstrate it. It will, however, only be required to be operative under an appropriate ancillary services commercial contract with the **NETSO** should the **Generator** choose to enter into such an agreement.



### **C.10.2 Plant Operating Range**

C.10.2.1 This section uses the following terms:

C.10.2.1.1 primary response to mean the automatic increase in **Active Power** output of a **Power Generating Module** in response to falling system frequency, and which is achieved within the first 10s from the start of the fall in frequency (see Figure C.10.2).

C.10.2.1.2 secondary response to mean the automatic increase in **Active Power** output of a **Power Generating Module** in response to falling system frequency, and which is after 30s from the start of the fall in frequency and is sustainable for at least 30 minutes (see Figure C.10.2).

C.10.2.1.3 high frequency response to mean the automatic reduction in **Active Power** output of a **Power Generating Module** in response to an increase in system frequency, and which is achieved within the first 10s from the start rise in frequency and is sustainable for at least 30 minutes (see Figure C.10.3).

C.10.2.2 The upper limit of the operating range is the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit**.

C.10.2.3 The **Minimum Regulating Level** may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Registered Capacity**. Each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and/or **Generating Unit** and/or **Power Park Module** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Minimum Regulating Level** as dictated by system operating conditions.

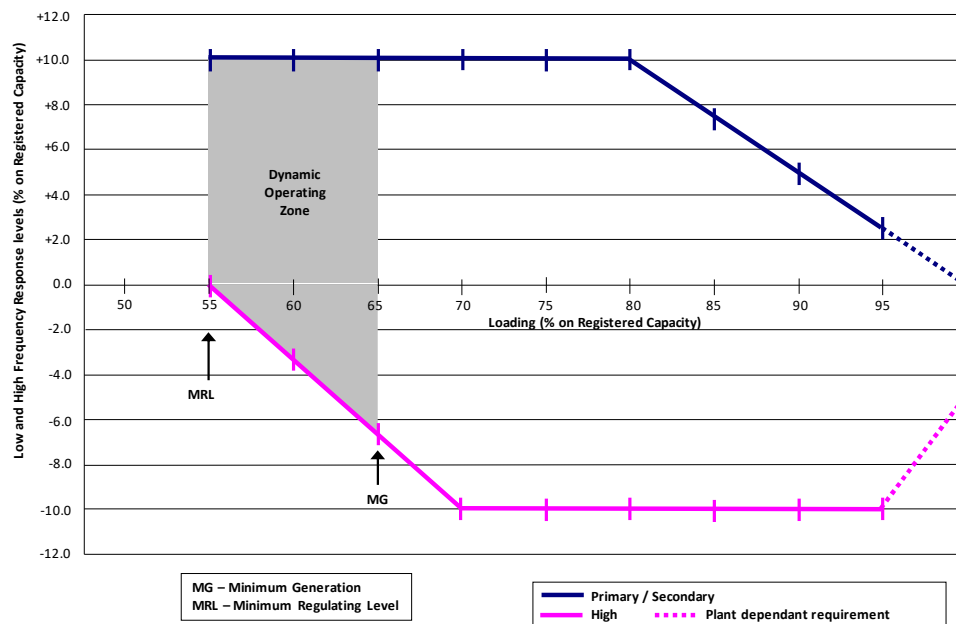
C.10.2.4 If a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module**, is operating below **Minimum Generation** because of high system frequency, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Generation** as the system frequency returns to target frequency so that it can provide primary and secondary response from its **Minimum Generation** if the system frequency continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below the **Minimum Generation** is not expected. The

7899 **Minimum Regulating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Registered**  
7900 **Capacity**.

7901 C.10.2.5 In the event of a **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **Power Park**  
7902 **Module** load rejecting down to no less than its **Minimum Regulating Level** it  
7903 should not trip as a result of automatic action. If the load rejection is to a level  
7904 less than the **Minimum Regulating Level** then it is accepted that the condition  
7905 might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **Distribution**  
7906 **Network**.

7907 C10.2.6 Figure C.10.1 shows the minimum frequency response capability requirement  
7908 profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in frequency. The percentage  
7909 response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the  
7910 **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Generating Module**. Each **Power**  
7911 **Generation Module** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide  
7912 frequency response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the  
7913 frequency response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Power**  
7914 **Generating Module** is providing response below the minimum requirement  
7915 which is not acceptable. Nothing in this Annex is intended to prevent a **Power**  
7916 **Generating Module** from being designed to deliver a frequency response in  
7917 excess of the identified minimum requirement.

7918 C10.2.7 The frequency response delivered for frequency deviations of less than 0.5 Hz  
7919 should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum  
7920 frequency response requirement for a frequency deviation of 0.5 Hz. For  
7921 example, if the frequency deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum  
7922 frequency response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure C.10.1. The  
7923 frequency response delivered for frequency deviations of more than 0.5 Hz  
7924 should be no less than the response delivered for a frequency deviation of 0.5  
7925 Hz.




7926

7927 Figure C.10.1 Minimum Frequency Response Capability Requirement Profile for a 0.5 Hz  
7928 change from Target Frequency

7929 C10.2.8 Each **Power Generating Module** must be capable of providing some response,  
7930 in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between  
7931 95% to 100% of **Registered Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure  
7932 C.10.1.

7933 C10.2.9 At **Minimum Generation**, each **Power Generating Module** is required to  
7934 provide high and low frequency response depending on the system frequency  
7935 conditions. Where the frequency is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore  
7936 expected to fall below **Minimum Generation**.


7937 C10.2.10 The **Minimum Regulating Level** is the output at which a **Power Generating**  
7938 **Module** has no high frequency response capability. It may be less than, but must  
7939 not be more than, 55% of the **Registered Capacity**. This implies that a **Power**  
7940 **Generating Module** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless  
7941 the frequency is at or above 50.5 Hz 

### 7942 C.10.3 Repeatability of Response

7943 C.10.3.1 When a **Power Generating Module** has responded to a significant frequency  
7944 disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically  
7945 possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes  
7946 after the initial change of system frequency arising from the frequency  
7947 disturbance.

### 7948 C.10.4 Testing of Frequency Response Capability

7949 C10.4.1 The frequency response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure C10.1 are  
7950 measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic step  
7951 response tests specified by the **DNO** and carried out by **Generators** for  
7952 compliance purposes. The injected signal is a step of 0.5Hz (see C.8.6 and  
7953 C.9.5) from zero to 0.5 Hz frequency change over a 10 s period, and is sustained  
7954 at 0.5 Hz frequency change thereafter, the latter as illustrated diagrammatically in  
7955 Figures C.10.2 through to C.10.5.

7956 C10.4.2 In addition, at the request of the **Generator**, to provide and/or to validate the  
7957 content of ancillary services agreements a progressive injection of a frequency  
7958 change to the plant control system (ie. governor and load controller) is used. The  
7959 injected signal is a ramp of 0.5 Hz from zero to 0.5 Hz frequency change over a  
7960 10 s period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz frequency change thereafter, the latter as  
7961 illustrated diagrammatically in Figures ECC.A.3.2 and ECC.A.3.3 

7962 C10.4.3 The primary response capability of a **Power Generating Module** is the minimum  
7963 increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 s after the start of the ramp  
7964 injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure C.10.2. This increase in **Active**  
7965 **Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 s  
7966 from the time of the start of the frequency fall as illustrated by the response from  
7967 Figure C.10.2.

C10.4.4 The secondary response capability of a **Power Generating Module** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 s and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure C.10.2.

C10.4.5 The high frequency response capability of a **Power Generating Module** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 s after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure C.10.3. This reduction in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 s from the time of the start of the frequency rise as illustrated by the response in Figure C.10.2.

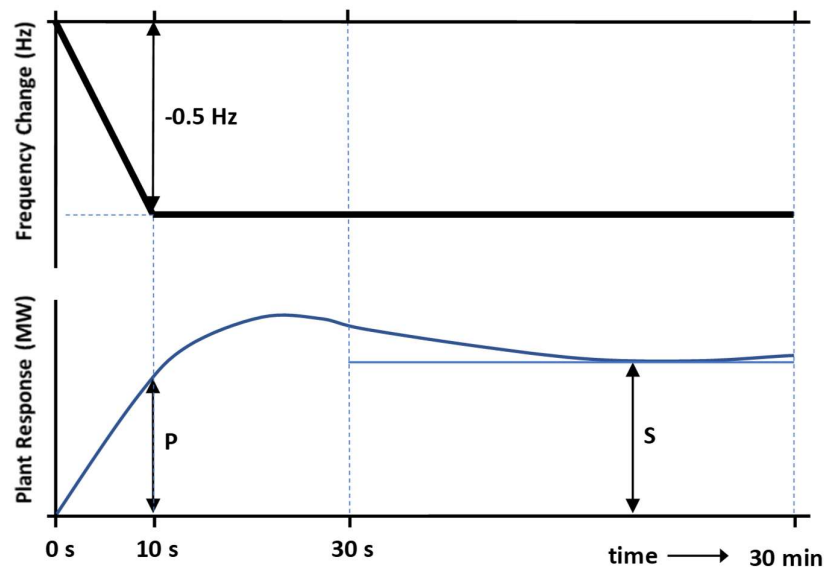


Figure C.10.2 Interpretation of Primary (P) and Secondary (S) Response Service Values

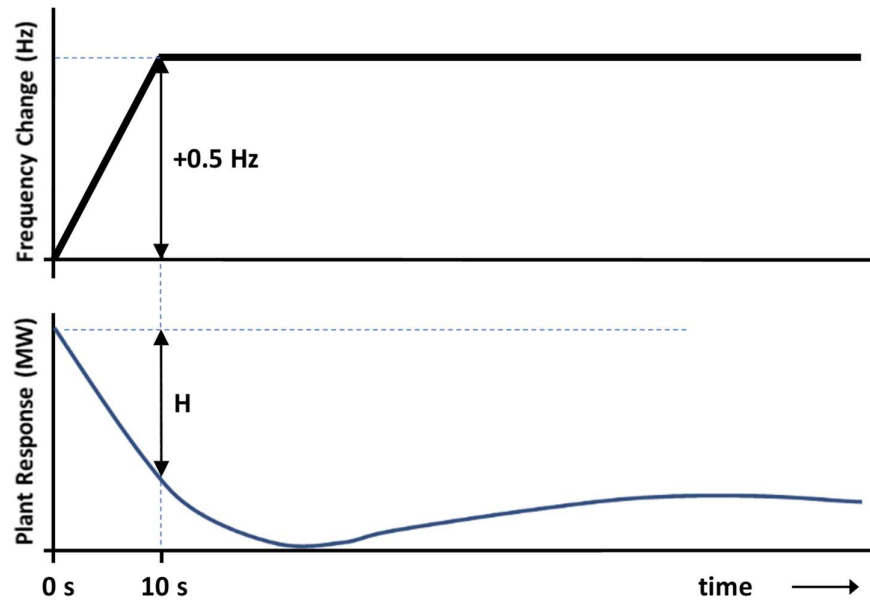


Figure C.10.3 Interpretation of High (H) Frequency Response Service Values

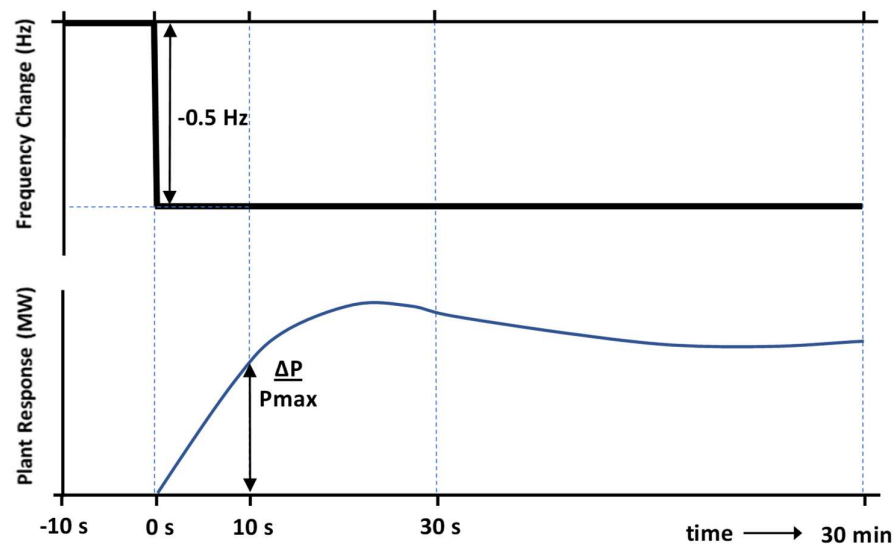


Figure C.10.4 Interpretation of Low Frequency Response Capability Values

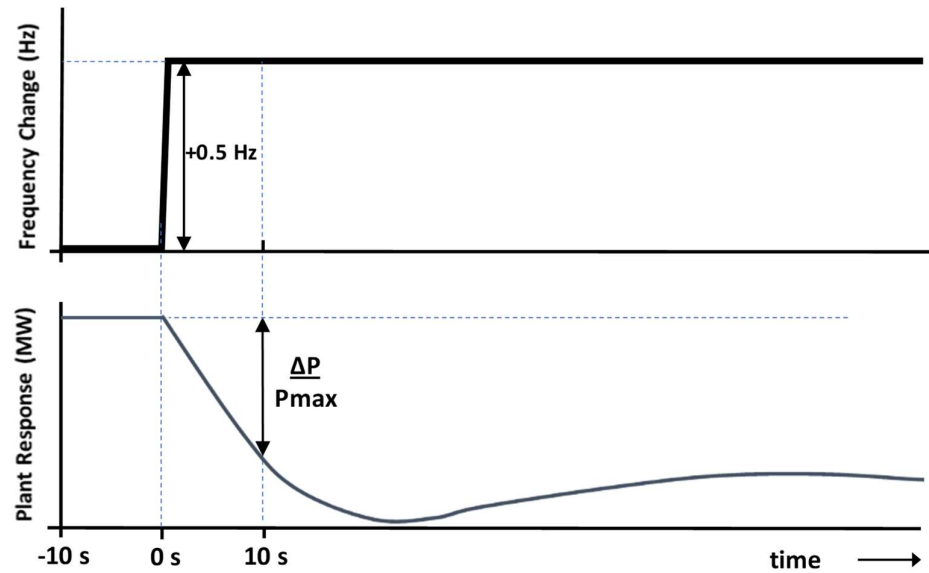


Figure C.10.5 Interpretation of High Frequency Response Capability Values



7988

## Annex D

7989

### D.1 Power Generating Module Decommissioning Confirmation

7990

Confirmation of the decommissioning of a **Power Generating Module** connected  
7991 in parallel with the public **Distribution Network** – in accordance with EREC G99

Form D1 Decommissioning Confirmation		
<b>Site Details</b>		
Site Address (inc. post code)		
Telephone number		
MPAN(s)		
<b>Distribution Network Operator (DNO)</b>		
<b>PGM Details</b>		
<b>Manufacturer</b> and model type		
Serial number of each <b>Generating Unit</b>		
Rating (kVA)		
Type of prime mover and fuel source		
<b>Decommissioning Agent Details</b>		
Name		
Accreditation/Qualification:		
Address (incl post code)		
Contact person		
Telephone Number		
E-mail address		
Name:		
Signature:		Date:



7993

## 7994 **D.2 Additional Information Relating to System Stability Studies**

### 7995 **D.2.1 System Stability**

7996 Stability is an important issue for secure and reliable power system operation.  
7997 Consequently **System Stability** considerations deserve attention when  
7998 developing **Power Generating Module** connection design and operating criteria.  
7999 Power **System Stability** is defined as the ability of a power system to remain in a  
8000 state of operating equilibrium under normal operating conditions and to regain an  
8001 acceptable state of equilibrium after it has been subjected to a disturbance. When  
8002 subjected to a disturbance, the stability of the system depends on the initial  
8003 system operating condition as well as the severity of the disturbance (eg small or  
8004 large). Small disturbances in the form of load changes or operational network  
8005 switching occur continually; the stable system must be able to adjust to the  
8006 changing conditions and operate satisfactorily. The system must also be able to  
8007 survive more severe disturbances, such as a short circuit or loss of a large **Power**  
8008 **Generating Module**. If following a disturbance the system is unstable, it will  
8009 usually experience a progressive increase in angular separation of synchronous  
8010 **Generating Units'** rotors from the system, or an\_uncontrolled increase in the  
8011 speed of asynchronous **Generating Units'** rotors, or a progressive decrease in  
8012 system voltages. An unstable system condition could also lead to cascading  
8013 outages and ultimately to a system blackout.

8014 The loss of **System Stability** is often related to inability of synchronous  
8015 **Generating Units** to remain in **Synchronism** after being subjected to a  
8016 disturbance, either small or large. Loss of **Synchronism** can occur between one  
8017 synchronous **Power Generating Modules** and the rest of the system, or between  
8018 groups of synchronous **Power Generating Modules**, with **Synchronism** being  
8019 maintained within each group after separating from each other. Small  
8020 disturbances arise frequently as a result of normal load variations and switching  
8021 operations. Such disturbances cause electro-mechanical rotor oscillations, which  
8022 are generally damped out by the inertia of the **Generating Units**, system  
8023 impedance and loads connected to the **Distribution Network**. Where damping is  
8024 inadequate, **Power System Stabilisers (PSSs)** may offer a solution.

8025 Undamped oscillations which result in sustained voltage and power swings, and  
8026 even loss of **Synchronism** between **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**,  
8027 can arise following a small disturbance if either

- 8028
- 8029 • the transfer capability of the interconnecting **Distribution Network** is  
insufficient; or
  - 8030 • the control and load characteristics either singly or in combination are such  
8031 that inadequate or negative damping, or reduced synchronising torque  
8032 occurs.

8033 Large disturbances, such as a 3-phase short circuit fault or circuit outage, can  
8034 result in large excursions of **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** rotor  
8035 angles (ie angular separation) due to insufficient synchronising torque. The  
8036 associated stability problem is then concerned with the ability of the system to  
8037 maintain **Synchronism** when subjected to such a disturbance. Normally the most  
8038 arduous case occurs when the summer minimum demand coincides with the  
8039 maximum power output of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

8040 During a fault the electrical output of each synchronous **Generating Unit** may be  
8041 substantially less than the mechanical input power from its prime mover and the  
8042 excess energy will cause the rotor to accelerate and increase the electrical angle  
8043 relative to the power system. Provided that the fault is disconnected quickly, the  
8044 **Synchronous Power Generating Module** controls respond rapidly and with  
8045 adequate **Distribution Network** connections remaining post-fault, the  
8046 acceleration will be contained and stability maintained. Pole slipping could occur  
8047 and if the acceleration is not contained, this will cause large cyclic exchanges of  
8048 power between the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and the  
8049 **Distribution Network**. These may damage **Synchronous Power Generating**  
8050 **Modules**, cause maloperation of **Distribution Network** protection and produce  
8051 unacceptable voltage depressions in supply systems.

8052 In the case of some types of **Power Park Modules**, the voltage depression on the  
8053 local **Distribution Network** will cause acceleration of the rotor (increasing slip),  
8054 with subsequent increased reactive demand. For prolonged faults this may cause  
8055 the **Power Park Module** to go past its breakaway torque point and result in loss of  
8056 stable operation and subsequent **Power Generating Module** disconnection

8057 In the case of doubly fed asynchronous **Power Generating Modules** and series  
8058 converter connected **Power Generating Modules**, a voltage depression on the  
8059 local **Distribution Network** may cause the AC-DC-AC converter to rapidly  
8060 disconnect, with subsequent fast disconnection of the machine leading to a  
8061 potential loss of **System Stability**.

8062 In the case of **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** the capability to  
8063 ride through certain **Transmission System** faults is critical to **Distribution**  
8064 **Network** and **Total System** stability.

8065 Where larger **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** are installed  
8066 consideration should be given by the **Generator** and the **DNO** (in conjunction with  
8067 **NETSO** where necessary) for the need to provide pole-slipping protection. The  
8068 'reach' (ie impedance locus) of any settings applied to such a protection should be  
8069 agreed between the **Generator** and the **DNO**. The settings should be optimised,  
8070 with the aim of rapidly disconnecting generation in the event of pole-slipping,  
8071 whilst maintaining stability of the protection against other disturbances such as  
8072 load changes.

8073 Stability investigations for new **Power Generating Modules** will initially need to  
8074 use data that has been estimated from **Manufacturer's** designs. On occasions,  
8075 the machine size and/or equipment dynamic parameters change, and the studies  
8076 may need to be repeated later during the project.

#### 8077 **D.2.2 Clearance times**

8078 A **Distribution Network** can be subjected to a wide range of faults of which the  
8079 location and fault type cannot be predicted. The **System Stability** should  
8080 therefore be assessed for the fault type and location producing the most onerous  
8081 conditions. It is recommended that three phase faults be considered.

8082 The operating times of the equipment that have to detect and remove a fault from  
8083 the system are critical to **System Stability**. Worst case situations for credible fault  
8084 conditions will need to be studied, the fault locations selected for examination  
8085 being dependent upon protection fault clearance times. Stability will normally be  
8086 assessed on the basis of the slowest combination of the operating times of main  
8087 protection signalling equipment and circuit breakers. Fault clearance times

8088 therefore need to include the operating times of protection relays, signalling, trip  
8089 relays and circuit breakers.

8090 Faster clearance times may become necessary where studies indicate that the  
8091 risk to **System Stability** is unacceptable. Single phase to earth fault clearance  
8092 times can be protracted but their effects on the **System Stability** are likely to be  
8093 less disruptive than a three-phase fault. Each case to be studied should be  
8094 considered on an individual basis in order to determine acceptable fault clearance  
8095 times.

### 8096 **D.2.3 Power System Stabilizers**

8097 In general, **Power System Stabilisers** should provide positive system damping of  
8098 oscillations in the frequency range from 0 to 5Hz. The gain of the **Power System**  
8099 **Stabiliser** shall be such that an increase in the gain by a factor of at least 2 shall  
8100 not cause instability. **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** will need  
8101 to be studied in the context of the **Total System**, in conjunction with **NETSO**.

8102 Voltage fluctuations resulting from inadequate damping of control systems  
8103 require study at the **Point of Common Coupling** (PCC) and must be compliant  
8104 with ER P28.

## 8105 **D.3 Loss of Mains (LoM) Protection Analysis**

8106 The following analysis for LoM protection includes the results of practical  
8107 measurements. The attached analysis of the problem demonstrates the speed  
8108 with which a **Generating Unit** can move out of **Synchronism** and the  
8109 consequences for the unit of a reclosure on the **Distribution Network**.

### 8110 **D.3.1 Prime Mover Characteristics**

8111 A Modern **Generating Unit** can be of four types:-

8112 1. **Synchronous Generating Unit**: Where the stator frequency defined by the  
8113 rotational speed of the applied DC magnetic field in the rotor winding. The two  
8114 being magnetically locked together, with the rotor magnetic field being at a slight  
8115 advance (10-20 electrical degrees) of the Stator in order to generate. When  
8116 connected to a large electrical network both will track the applied frequency. The  
8117 electrical inertia constant H of the **Generating Unit** will be in the order of 3 to 5 s  
8118 (time to decrease the frequency by 50% for a 100% increase in load).

8119 2. Asynchronous **Generating Unit**: Where the stator frequency is determined by  
8120 the large electrical network it is connected to. The rotating stator field then  
8121 induces a rotating magnetic field in the rotor winding. To generate, this winding  
8122 will be rotating at a marginally faster speed to this induced rotating frequency (-1  
8123 to -2% slip) in order to generate. The electrical inertia constant H of the  
8124 **Generating Unit** will be in the order of 4 to 5 s.

8125 3. Doubly Fed Induction **Generating Unit** (DFIG): Similar to the asynchronous  
8126 **Generating Unit** and usually found in wind turbines. Here the rotor is directly  
8127 energised by a back to back voltage source converter (VSC). This creates in the  
8128 rotor a variable frequency, in magnitude and phase, which allows the rotor to  
8129 operate over a wider speed range than the 1-2% of an asynchronous  
8130 **Generating Unit**. Typically +/-20% speed range is possible. The electrical  
8131 inertia of the **Generating Unit** is less clearly defined as the rotor is effectively

8132 decoupled from the stator, but typically it is given as 4 to 5 s before the  
8133 secondary control systems can react in a similar time period.

8134 4. **Inverter Connected Generating Unit:** Whilst the DFIG is partly coupled to the  
8135 network through the stator, here the power source is completely hidden behind  
8136 the converter and the **Generating Unit** is fully decoupled from the network. The  
8137 electrical inertia of the **Generating Unit** is theoretically zero unless a degree of  
8138 'virtual inertia' is introduced into the converter control scheme, to make the  
8139 **Generating Unit** behave as if it were closely coupled to the network.

8140 LoM protection systems follow two interrelated principles:

- 8141 • Rate of Change of Frequency or RoCoF (of voltage)
- 8142 • Vector Shift or Vector Surge (of voltage)

8143 Both situations can arise from an imbalance between the power applied to the prime  
8144 mover (and hence **Generating Unit**) and the power thus sent out into the network to  
8145 supply load. There is a presumption, with both types of relays, that an unbalance in  
8146 load always exists when a **Generating Unit** is disconnected (Islanded) from the  
8147 large electrical network. And this is then of sufficient magnitude to cause the  
8148 **Generating Unit** to accelerate or de-accelerate (depending on its electrical inertia  
8149 constant H) so changing the frequency of the generated voltage at a sufficient rate to  
8150 be detected. This is assumed to be in the order of 10%.

8151 Even if the **Generating Unit** remains connected, sudden changes to the impedance  
8152 of the **Distribution Network**, caused by switching, or a sudden load change, can  
8153 have a similar but smaller effect until a new stable operating point is achieved. This is  
8154 quite common, especially on weak (low fault level) overhead networks. This is not a  
8155 LoM event, but is known to cause mal-operation of LoM relays unless properly  
8156 accounted for.

8157 The initial change in frequency following the change in load is essentially a function of  
8158 the inertia constant H of the combination of the **Generating Unit** and its Prime Mover.  
8159 The derivation of the transient frequency response is given in Section 2 below.

8160 Note that these equations only truly apply to **Generating Unit** types 1 and 2 and to  
8161 the initial (1 to 2 s) response for type 3. For type 4 **Generating Unit** discussions with  
8162 the **Manufacturer** may be required to determine if any form of LoM relay would  
8163 provide effective protection.

### 8164 D.3.2 Analysis of Dynamic Behaviour of Generating Unit Following Load Change

8165 The kinetic energy of a rotating **Generating Unit** and its prime mover is given by the  
8166 equation,

$$8167 \quad K = 5.48 \times 10^{-6} \times J \times N^2 \quad \text{equation 1}$$

8168 where K = kinetic energy in kJ  
8169 J = moment of inertia in kgm<sup>2</sup>  
8170 N = machine in speed in rpm

8171 From equation 1, the inertia constant (H) of the machine can be calculated using the  
8172 expression,

$$8173 \quad H = \frac{K^1}{G} \quad \text{equation 2}$$

8174 Where K<sup>1</sup> = Kinetic energy at rated speed and frequency (F<sub>r</sub>)

G = kVA capacity of the **Generating Unit**

Hence at any frequency, F, the kinetic energy, K, can be expressed as

$$K = \left( \frac{F}{F_r} \right)^2 \times H \times G \quad \text{equation 3}$$

Now the immediate effect of any change in the power, P<sub>C</sub>, being supplied by the **Generating Unit** is to initiate a change in the kinetic energy of the machine. In fact P<sub>C</sub> is the differential of the kinetic energy with respect to time, thus

$$P_c = \frac{dK}{dt} \quad \text{equation 4}$$

Rewriting

$$P_c = \frac{dK}{dF} \times \frac{dF}{dt} \quad \text{equation 5}$$

Differentiating equation 3 gives

$$\frac{dK}{dF} = \frac{2FHG}{F_r^2} \quad \text{equation 6}$$

Substituting in equation 5

$$P_c = \frac{2FHG}{F_r^2} \times \frac{dF}{dt}$$

Re-arranging

$$\frac{dF}{dt} = \frac{P_c F_r^2}{2HGF} \quad \text{equation 7}$$

#### 8193 **D.4 Main Statutory and Other Obligations**

8194 This Annex summarises the main statutory and other obligations on **DNOs**,  
8195 **Generators** and **Customers** in relation to the design and operation of primary and  
8196 protection equipment associated with **Distribution Networks**.

8197 The key driver on the **DNO** is to ensure that it can comply with its statutory duties,  
8198 and its regulatory obligations, in protecting its network, and disconnecting the  
8199 minimum amount of equipment when unsafe situations have developed, as well as  
8200 preserving supplies to other **Customers**.

8201 A key consideration of **Generators** and **Customers** is similarly to ensure that they  
8202 can comply with their statutory duties to protect their entire network and to  
8203 disconnect relevant equipment when unsafe situations have developed.

Reference	Obligation	DNO	Generator	Customer
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 3	Ensure equipment is sufficient for purpose and electrically protected to prevent danger, so far as is reasonably practicable.	X	X	-
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 4	Disclose information and co-operate with each other to ensure compliance with the ESQC Regulations 2002	X	X	-
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 6	Apply protective devices to their network, so far as is reasonably practicable, to prevent overcurrents from exceeding equipment ratings.	X	X	-
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 7	Ensure continuity of the neutral conductor and not introduce any protective device in the neutral conductor or earthing connection of <b>LV</b> networks.	X	X	-
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 8	Connect the network to earth at or as near as reasonably practicable to the source of voltage; the earth connection need only be made at one point.	X	X	-
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 11	Take all reasonable precautions to minimise the risk of fire from substation equipment.	X	X	-
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 21	Ensure that switched alternative sources of energy to <b>Distribution Networks</b> cannot operate in parallel with those networks and that such equipment which is part of an <b>LV</b> consumer's installation complies with BS 7671.		X	X



Reference	Obligation	DNO	Generator	Customer
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 22	Not install or operate sources of energy in parallel with <b>Distribution Networks</b> unless there are: appropriate equipment, personnel and procedures to prevent danger, so far as is reasonably practicable; <b>LV</b> consumers' equipment complies with BS 7671; and specific requirements are agreed with the <b>DNO</b> .		X	X
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 24	<b>DNO</b> equipment which is on a consumer's premises but not under the consumer's control is protected by a suitable fused cut-out or circuit breaker which is situated as close as reasonably practicable to the supply terminals, which is enclosed in a locked or sealed container.	X		
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 25	Not give consent to making or altering of connections where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the consumer's installation does not comply with <b>ESQCR</b> / BS 7671 or, so far as is reasonably practicable, is not protected to prevent danger or interruption of supply.	X		
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 27	Declare the number of phases, frequency and voltage of the supply and, save in exceptional circumstances, keep this within permitted variations.	X		
<b>ESQCR</b> Reg 28	Provide a written statement of the type and rating of protective devices.	X		
EAWR Reg 4	Construct systems including suitable protective devices that can handle the likely load and fault conditions.	X	X	X
EAWR Reg 5	Not put into service electrical equipment where its strength and capability may be exceeded in such a way as to pose a danger.	X	X	X
EAWR Reg 11	Provide an efficient and suitably located means to protect against excess current that would otherwise result in danger.	X	X	X
MHSWR Reg 3	Carry out an assessment of risks to which employees are exposed to at work and risks to other persons not employed arising from the activities undertaken.	X	X	X
BS 7671	Provide protective devices to break overload/fault current in <b>LV</b> consumer installations before danger arises.			X

Reference	Obligation	DNO	Generator	Customer
BS 7671	Take suitable precautions where a reduction in voltage, or loss and subsequent restoration of voltage, could cause danger.			X
<b>Distribution Code DPC4.4.4</b>	Incorporate protective devices in <b>Distribution Networks</b> in accordance with the requirements of the <b>ESQCR</b> .	X	X	X
	Agree protection systems, operating times, discrimination and sensitivity at the ownership boundary.	X	X	X
	Normally provide back-up protection in case of circuit breaker failure on <b>HV</b> systems.	X	X	X
<b>Distribution Code DPC6.3</b>	<b>Customer's</b> equipment must be compatible with <b>DNO</b> standards and practices.		X	X
	Design protection systems that take into account auto-reclosing or sequential switching features on the <b>DNO</b> network.		X	X
	Be aware that <b>DNO</b> protection arrangements may cause disconnection of one or two phases only of a three phase supply.		X	X
<b>Distribution Code DPC8.10</b>	Assess the transient overvoltage effects at the network ownership boundary, where necessary.	X	X	

